

PROTECTION AND REPAIR OF THE ISCHEMIC HEART

by

Stefan Koudstaal

PROTECTION AND REPAIR OF THE ISCHEMIC HEART

© Stefan Koudstaal, 2014

ISBN:

Lay out: Wendy Schoneveld, www.wenziD.nl

Printed by: Gildeprint Drukkerijen, Enschede

Financial support by the Heart & Lung Foundation Utrecht and the Dutch Heart Foundation for the publication of this thesis is gratefully acknowledged.

Publication of this thesis was also supported by BDS™ Biosense Webster Inc., Stichting Cardiovasculaire Biologie, Chipsoft and Volcano BV.

PROTECTION AND REPAIR OF THE ISCHEMIC HEART

Bescherming en herstel van het ischemische hart
(met een samenvatting in het Nederlands)

Proefschrift

ter verkrijging van de graad van doctor aan de universiteit van Utrecht
op gezag van rector magnificus, prof. dr. G.J. van der Zwaan,
ingevolge het besluit van het college voor promoties in het openbaar te verdedigen
op vrijdag 21 maart 2014 des middags te 14:30 uur.

door

Stefan Koudstaal

geboren op 16 januari 1985 te Hellevoetsluis

Promotoren: Prof. dr. P.A.F.M. Doevendans

Copromotoren: Dr. S.A.J. Chamuleau
Dr. J.P.G. Sluiter

Voor Jolein,
mijn idee van schoonheid

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Chapter 1	Introduction	9
PART ONE CARDIOPROTECTION AGAINST REPERFUSION INJURY		
Chapter 2	Targeting Cell Death in the Reperfused Heart: Pharmacological Approaches for Cardioprotection International Journal of Cardiology 2012;165(3):410-422	23
Chapter 3	Necrostatin-1 Alleviates Reperfusion Injury Following Acute Myocardial Infarction in Pigs Submitted	57
PART TWO CELL BASED CARDIAC REPAIR: TRANSLATIONAL RESULTS		
Chapter 4	Heart Regeneration and the Role of Cardiac Stem Cells Stem Cells Translational Medicine 2013;2(6):434-443	75
Chapter 5	A Fast pH-switchable and Self-healing Supramolecular Hydrogel Carrier for Guided, Local Catheter-injection in the Infarcted Myocardium Advanced Healthcare Materials; 2013;1(3):70-78	95
Chapter 6	Sustained Delivery of Insulin-Like Growth Factor-1/Hepatocyte Growth Factor Stimulates Endogenous Cardiac Repair in the Infarcted Pig Heart Journal of Cardiovascular Translational Research 2014: Epub ahead of print	125
PART THREE CELL BASED CARDIAC REPAIR: CLINICAL PERSPECTIVE		
Chapter 7	Rationale and Design of the Repetitive Intracoronary cell delivery in no-option Patients with refractory coronary Artery diSease and Stable Anginal complaints (RIPASSA) trial: A Randomized, Double-blind, Placebo-controlled Study of Safety and Efficacy In Preparation	147
Chapter 8	Placebo in Autologous Cell Therapy Trials: Hard Pill to Swallow? Submitted	163

PART FOUR | OPTIMIZATION OF THE PORCINE MYOCARDIAL INFARCTION MODEL

Chapter 9	Myocardial Infarction and Functional Outcome Assessment in Pigs Journal of Visualized Experiments; 2013: In Press	177
Chapter 10	Assessment of Coronary Microvascular Resistance in the Chronic Infarcted Pig Heart Journal of Cellular and Molecular Medicine; 2013:17(9):1128-35	193

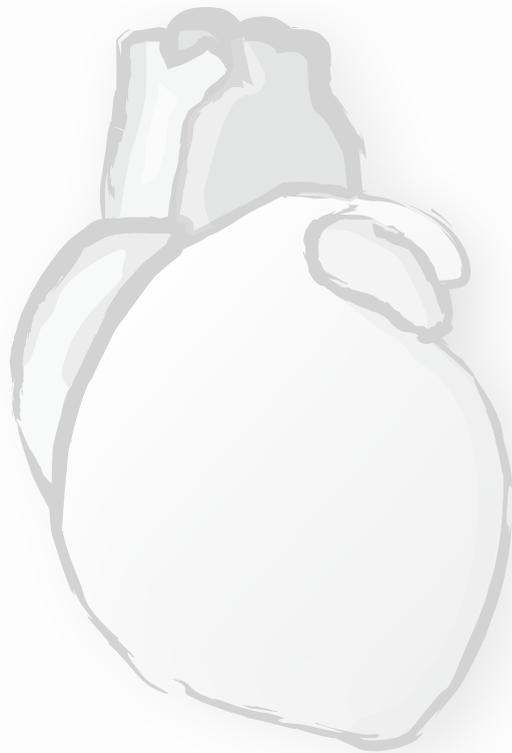
PART FIVE | DISCUSSION AND SUMMARY

Chapter 11	General Discussion	209
Chapter 12	Samenvatting in het Nederlands	221

PART SIX | APPENDIX

Chapter 13	Acknowledgements	229
	List of Abbreviations	235
	List of Publications	237
	Curriculum Vitae	238

CHAPTER 1



Introduction

Published in part as

Koudstaal S, van der Spoel TIG, van Slochteren FJ, Vrijssen K, Sluijter JPG, Cramer MJ, Doevendans PA, Chamuleau SAJ. Regeneratie van het hart; Ontwikkelingen in de stamceltherapie *Hart Bulletin* 2011;42(4):79-84

Koudstaal S, Doevendans PA, Chamuleau SAJ. Stamcel therapie voor ischemische hartziekten: Huidige resultaten en laatste ontwikkelingen *Cordiaal* 2013;(2):40-44

CLINICAL PERSPECTIVE

Ischemic heart disease (IHD) plagues industrialized nations and increasingly also the developing countries as a disabling disease that can be held responsible for a large proportion of the health-care budget and resources.¹⁻³ In the European Union (EU) alone, over 1 million cases of acute myocardial infarction (AMI) are treated annually.² Current treatment for AMI is aimed at restoration of the blocked coronary blood flow by means of percutaneous coronary intervention (PCI) with stent implantation and pharmacological inhibition of thrombus formation. When applied swiftly, additional loss of contractile cells (cardiomyocytes) can be minimized and, as a result, the short-term mortality of patients enduring an AMI improved considerably to ~ 4-6%, compared to ~ 25-30% in the 1960s.³ Yet, roughly 1 billion myocytes, which reflect on average 20% of the total cardiomyocyte fraction of the heart is lost after an averaged sized MI. Moreover, our ability to successfully treat the acute stage of the disease came at the expense of a vast increase in patients left behind with a chronic condition that can lead to cardiac adverse remodeling and eventually to congestive heart failure (CHF)(Figure 1A). At present, CHF is suffered by an estimate of 15 million EU citizens with an incidence of ~50.000 new patients each year.⁴ Furthermore, as the CHF population rises we are increasingly confronted with the fact that we do not have effective therapies to our disposal that could stop -or even reverse- disease progression with the exception of heart transplantation or assist devices. Unfortunately, these treatment options are only available to a minute fraction of the CHF population in need of treatment due to donor scarcity and is accompanied by costly and continuous need for immunosuppression with its many deleterious side effects. Taken together, these numbers make a strong argument for the development of a new, effective treatment protocol that can minimize initial loss of cardiomyocytes and/or reverse the adverse remodeling processes in the post-MI heart whilst ensuring it is low-cost and readily available to unlimited numbers of patients.

CLINICAL AIMS IN ISCHEMIC HEART DISEASE

As shown in Figure 1B, ischemic heart disease can be viewed as a progressive disorder in which three phases can be distinguished, namely; 1) the acute setting of blocked coronary artery flow leading to myocardial cell death, 2) numerous progressive deleterious changes in left ventricular (LV) architecture and size as well as neurohumoral and adrenergic responses that follows in response to the index event (i.e. acute MI in case of IHD) to ensure adequate cardiac output on short term, recapitulated as 'adverse remodeling', and 3) congestive heart failure in which the heart cannot meet the body's demand on sufficient cardiac output. Over the entire frontier of ischemic heart disease, strategies aimed to abrogate this continuous negative spiral are under intense investigation.⁵⁻⁷ These strategies can be broadly divided by two different clinical aims, namely; 1) strategies aimed to protect the heart against further cardiomyocyte loss in the acute phase of the MI thereby increasing the initial threshold to enter the vicious circle that can ultimately give rise to heart failure, and 2) strategies aimed to repair and (re)generate lost cardiac myocytes and blood vessels by newly formed counterparts thereby putting a halt to the vicious circle that

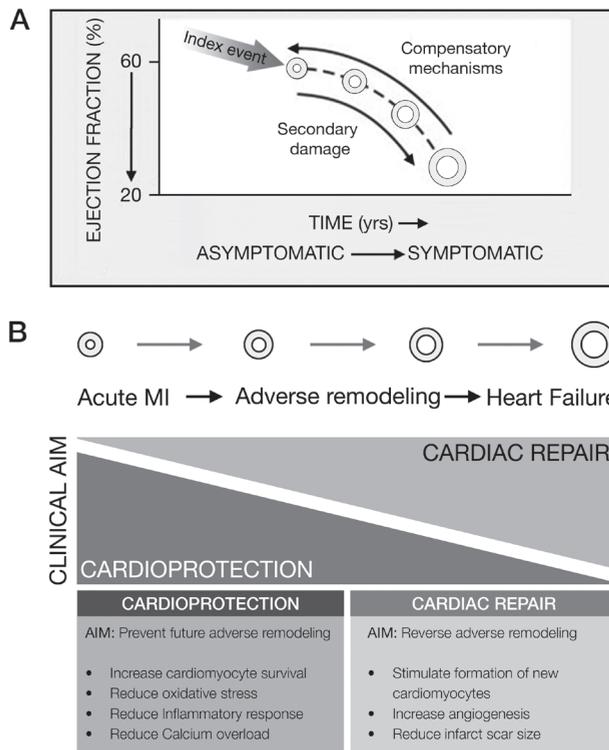


Figure 1. Pathogenesis of congestive heart failure

(A) CHF is the end-stage of a negative cascade that starts after an index event, an acute myocardial infarction in the case of ischemic heart disease, which misbalances the number of force generating cardiomyocytes and the myocardial force that is needed for sufficient cardiac output. (B) New clinical therapies for ischemic heart disease can be divided in two different clinical aims, which have their own distinct optimal time span. During or close to the index event, cardioprotection aims to minimize the loss of cardiomyocytes whereby the abovementioned misbalance is improved towards a more favorable ratio. After the onset of adverse remodeling and/or heart failure, cardiac repair compels different cardioregenerative approaches that are aimed to restore the pool of force generating cardiomyocytes thereby reversing the adverse remodeling. (Figure 1A; Adapted from Mann DL, *Mechanisms and Models in HF: A Combinatorial Approach*. *Circulation* 1999;100:999-1008)

would otherwise have continued and led to CHF. These two clinical aims will now be briefly summarized. A more detailed appraisal of current available evidence on pharmacological regiments for cardioprotection is described in Chapter 2. The concept of heart regeneration and therapeutic use of cardiac stem cells is portrayed in Chapter 4.

CARDIOPROTECTION

The vast majority of MI is based on progressive coronary atherosclerosis. In the event of an acute MI, this is generally superimposed by thrombus formation after the thrombogenic lipid-rich core of the lesion is exposed by rupture of the thin plaque surface.² Intuitively, quick restoration of the blood flow ensues rescue of the myocardium that was vascularized by the culprit artery. However, reperfusion of the endangered myocardium paradoxically gives rise to further cell damage and results in the death of cardiomyocytes that were still viable at the moment the vessel was opened.⁸⁻¹⁰ Despite the fact that it was still a relatively unknown phenomenon, animal studies brought ischemia/reperfusion (I/R) injury out of limelight as it was estimated to account for a striking ~50% of the total infarct size.^{11,12}

Reperfusion injury

Following reperfusion, a cacophony of interconnected mechanisms emerges that collectively culminates in increased cell death.^{7,8,13} For simplicity sake, the key mechanisms of cell death following I/R injury can be brought back to four major mechanisms; 1) the occurrence of calcium overload, leading to myocyte hypercontracture, 2) a rapid recovery towards physiological pH, 3) a rapid increase in reactive oxygen species (ROS) and last, 4) neutrophil infiltration of the ischemic area. As a result, a group of proteins called reperfusion injury salvage kinases (RISK)¹⁴⁻¹⁶ and the opening of the mitochondrial permeability transition pore (mPTP)^{7,17} have been found as essential targets by which these mechanisms act. The mPTP is a nonselective channel in the inner mitochondrial membrane. Opening of the mPTP channel incapacitates the mitochondria's ability for oxidative phosphorylation that results in ATP depletion and cell death.¹⁸ During ischemia, the mPTP remains closed. However, within the first minutes following reperfusion, mitochondria are overwhelmed by the presence of ROS and the elevated intracellular Ca²⁺ concentration resulting in mPTP opening.¹⁹ Therefore, the mPTP is a crucial determinant of I/R injury and hence has been proven an important new target for cardioprotection. A detailed list of RISK and/or mPTP interference to reduce infarct size is provided in Chapter 2. As means to abrogate necrosis has been investigated in this thesis, this will be briefly introduced.

Necroptosis

Classically, cell death has been viewed as either controlled, cell-induced apoptosis or uncontrolled, cell-independent necrosis. However, this classical view on cell death has failed to withstand the test of time. In 1999, a controlled form of inducible necrosis was reported by means of death receptor stimulation under apoptosis deficient conditions (i.e. caspase inhibition). These conditions could still induce cell death with morphological features of necrosis in certain cell types, supporting the existence of regulated necrosis.^{20,21} This new concept of programmed necrosis was termed 'necroptosis' by Degterev and coworkers and they reported an indispensable role for the serine/threonine kinase activity of RIP-1.^{22,23} Several reports have shown that RIP-1 modulation yield promising results and small molecule interference with its kinase activity can reduce infarct size up to 30% in rodents.^{24,25}

CARDIAC REPAIR

In response to the acute ischemic event, changes in left ventricular (LV) dimension, shape and wall thickness that occur are collectively named adverse remodeling, which by itself further influences cardiac function and prognosis.²⁶ Besides infarct size as the initial trigger, the two most important factors that influence post-MI remodeling are left ventricular loading conditions and infarct artery patency.²⁷ As the deficit in cardiomyocytes is aggravated by adverse remodeling rather than improved, the patient finds himself in a vicious circle that terminates in CHF. In essence, opposed to cardioprotection, the overall goal is not primarily to save pre-existing cardiomyocytes, the focus of cardiac repair rather lies within restoration of the cardiomyocyte pool by replacement of lost myocytes with newly generated counterparts. Several biologic and pharmacologic therapies

are currently being tested for this purpose. Given the scope of this thesis, we will focus on one in particular, which is (stem) cell therapy.

Cell based cardiac repair

Formation of new cardiomyocytes based on autologous stem/progenitor cells relies on the premise that these non-committed cells can differentiate into cardiomyocytes, endothelial cells or smooth muscle cells. Among the first generation of cells that were tested for this purpose were skeletal muscle precursor cells, or skeletal myoblasts, as they were relatively resistant to hypoxia and easy to harvest and expand.^{28,29} Initial studies showed that there was an improvement in left ventricular systolic function, measured as the ejection fraction (EF) of blood that is pumped out of the LV.²⁸ However, safety issues were raised when various reports showed that the skeletal myoblasts showed no electromechanical coupling with endogenous preexisting cardiomyocytes and there was an increased event rate of potentially lethal ventricular arrhythmias.³⁰

Bone marrow mononuclear cells

Bone marrow mononuclear cells (BMCs) did not seem to have these safety issues and a single report by Orlic³¹, published in *Nature*, showed that large numbers of BMCs could successfully be differentiated into functionally contracting cardiomyocytes. Shortly after this break-through in regenerative medicine, BMC therapy was propelled with unprecedented pace towards numerous first-in-man clinical trials. The results of the various initial phase-I safety trials reported BMC therapy to be safe with similar rates of arrhythmias or adverse events between BMC treated patients and controls.³²⁻³⁴ In line with animal studies, results were highly promising with a LVEF increase of ~15% compared to placebo treated patients.^{35,36} Meanwhile, independent research groups failed to reproduce the original work by Orlic and coworkers, thereby questioning the validity of the first report on BMC induced cardiac regeneration.³⁷ Nevertheless, numerous trials were initiated and, at present, roughly 1500 patients have been treated with BMC therapy world-wide. Recent meta-analyses summarizing the effect of the mononuclear fraction of the bone marrow showed a ~3% increase in LVEF compared to placebo treated patients.^{38,39} As many studies that have investigated bone marrow cells were hampered by inappropriate and/or underpowered study design, a large phase III trial is currently being set out to robustly answer the question as to whether bone marrow cell therapy can reduce mortality and improve outcome in AMI patients (BAMI-trial, clinicaltrials.gov: NCT01569178).

Devoid of evidence in support of the principal hypothesis that BMCs have cardiomyogenic potential^{37,40}, at present, it is widely advocated that the biological black box by which the BMC therapy beneficially influence the heart can be recapitulated as the 'paracrine' effect.^{41,42} What this means is that BMCs modulate and improve the myocardium by their secretion of a variety of cytokines, various growth factors, and small strands of non-coding RNA (microRNAs) that modulate transcription of messenger RNA. Animal studies have shown that BMC therapy induce neovascularization, protect preexisting cardiomyocytes from apoptotic stimuli, and, interestingly, activate and recruit the endogenous cardiac stem cell compartment to enhance endogenous cardiac repair.^{40,43-45}

Besides bone marrow cells, different alternative sources of (stem) cells have been opted to fulfill the unmet need of a cardioregenerative treatment, i.e. the mesenchymal stem cell fraction of the bone marrow⁴⁶, adipose derived stem cells⁴⁷, tissue-specific (cardiac) stem cells⁴⁸ and the cautious use of pluripotent embryonic stem cells (ESCs)⁴⁹ or induced *pluripotent* stem cells (iPS cells) under influence of Oct3/4, Sox2, c-Myc and Klf4.⁵⁰ Since these are the most commonly used cell types at present to ensue cardiac repair, they will now be briefly outlined.

Mesenchymal stem cells

Mesenchymal stem cells (MSCs), together with hematopoietic stem cells constitute a small subset of the bone marrow mononuclear fraction and have the potential to differentiate towards lineages of mesenchymal origin, i.e. cartilage, bone, fat, connective tissue, smooth muscle and hematopoietic stromal tissue.⁵¹ MSCs were already described in the fifties -called 'stromal cells'- as bone marrow cells that could adhere to plastic.⁴⁶ However, during the last decades, several reports showed the multipotent differential capacity of bone marrow MSCs. As of since, they have been isolated from several tissue, including the adipose tissue.⁵² One unresolved question pertains to the characterization of MSCs, their immunological status and molecular phenotype. In general, MSCs express cell surface antigens CD73, CD90 and CD105 whilst lacking the expression of surface molecules like major histocompatibility complex II, endothelial (CD31) and hematopoietic markers (CD34, CD45).⁵³ MSCs can be viewed as immunomodulatory cells that readily interact with a wide range of immune cells as they are a potent inhibitors of T cell activation.⁵⁴ Although MSCs cannot differentiate towards a cardiomyocyte phenotype, several combination of cardiopoietic factors could in fact stimulate MSCs to express cardiac genes corresponding to contractile proteins such as alfa sarcomeric actinin and troponin.^{55,56} Additionally, their secretome has been found to ameliorate cardiac repair and abrogate cardiac remodeling when tested in animals.⁵⁷ When combining the low immunogenic profile with a potent paracrine action, various clones of MSCs are currently developed as an allogeneic 'off-the-shelf' therapy that can be administered for cardioprotective purposes such as in AMI, but also in the post-MI heart.^{58,59}

Cardiac stem/progenitor cells

Undoubtedly, one of the most promising cell types for cardiac repair is based the discovery of cardiac stem/progenitor cells, spread throughout the atria and ventricles, of which a small subset have a strong cardiomyogenic potential.^{60,61} Similar problems as in the MSC research field exist in underpinning the exact molecular footprint of cardiac stem/progenitor cells (CSCs) and similarities and differences between various types of CSCs are reviewed in more detail in Chapter 4. At present, there is still paucity in our understanding about different CSC types and their relation to each other. Plausibly, as there is considerable overlap between different CSCs and cell surface markers (e.g. c-kit, Sca-1), these cells could represent different phases in stemness or lineage commitment rather than individual CSC populations.

Contrary to bone marrow cells, swift translation of CSC delivery as a new CHF therapy was not facilitated by five decades of research and knowledge on bone marrow transplantation, safety, and handling. Therefore, since their initial discovery in 2003, to date, there have only been two small phase I safety trials published.^{62,63} Most importantly, autologous CSC delivery appeared to

be safe and feasible. Regarding efficacy, there was a marked increase in LVEF by 12% compared to control treated patients in the SCIPIO trial.⁶³ The CADUCEUS trial showed a reduction in infarct size but did not show any change in the LVEF.⁶²

Embryonic stem cells and induced pluripotent stem cells

Stemness has been randomly attributed to various 'stem' cells in the research field of cardioregenerative medicine so that it has become almost devoid of meaning. For clarity sake, in this thesis the following definition of stem cells by Potten and Loeffler is used⁶⁴: *'stem cells are defined as cells capable of (a) proliferation, (b) selfmaintenance, (c) the production of a large number of differentiated functional progeny, (d) regenerating the tissue after injury, and (e) a flexibility in the use of these options'*.

ESCs and iPS cells display an unprecedented rate of cellular proliferation and production of functional progeny that is able to differentiate towards any of the somatic cell lineages and germ lines as well as the extra-embryonic tissues that derive from the inner cell mass. Unfortunately, the versatility of ESCs and iPS cells is their strength but on the same page their weakness, as safety issues regarding hyperplasia and teratoma formation still preclude a care-free translation towards a clinically feasible therapy. Recently, a case report emerged in which for the first iPS cells were used in a patient with ischemic heart failure.⁶⁵ Time will proof whether the safety hurdles have been overcome and ESCs and/or iPS cells can serve as a potent cell source for cardiac repair.

SCOPE OF THIS THESIS

The overall aim of this thesis is to increase mechanistic understanding on cardiac stem/progenitor cells behavior and function, to advance and translate novel treatment protocols that have shown efficacy and feasibility in rodents to reduce the burden of ischemic heart disease with the use of large animal models, and finally, to optimize a reproducible and reliable large animal models that, as it closely mimics the human situation, can serve as a proxy for human cardiovascular disease. With the above-mentioned aims in view, **Chapter 2** provides an overview of the concept of cell death in the reperfused heart following an ischemic event. It entails the different mechanisms by which and to what extent cell death occurs and summarizes the results that have been booked in this research field of cardioprotection.

As contemplated in Chapter 2, **Chapter 3** describes the rationale and use of necrostatin-1, a small molecule compound that inhibits the kinase activity of RIP1, when tested in a pig model of ischemia followed by reperfusion.

In **Chapter 4**, we sought to critically appraise the concept of cardiomyocyte renewal in the adult mammalian heart. As it turns out, the heart is not as 'static' and terminally differentiated as previously postulated. Additionally, the role of tissue specific stem/progenitor cells herein is evaluated and evidence on other explanations that may underlie cardiomyocyte renewal are also evaluated.

Chapter 5 and **6** cover the work on the development and validation of a new hydrogel that could be administered to the heart by direct transendocardial injections. Next, this new hydrogel served as a drug delivery scaffold in which a combination of growth factors, IGF-1 and HGF, was tested in a pig model of chronic myocardial infarction.

Chapter 7 entails the rationale and study design of a clinical trial involving cell therapy in patients with refractory angina involving repeated MSC delivery.

Chapter 8 touches on the subject of having a placebo-controlled subjects in clinical trials involving autologous cell therapy for heart disease. In particular, the risks that control subjects are exposed to which include cell harvesting (i.e. bone marrow aspiration, cardiac biopsy, etc.) and delivery to the heart (i.e. the catheterization procedure) is weighed against the benefit of having a double-blinded study design.

Chapter 9 and **10** pertain to the myocardial infarct model in pigs and aims to optimize that protocol. The infarct protocol, as developed in the UMCU, is first presented (Chapter 9). Next, the usability of hyperemic flow reserve was investigated as a functional outcome measure that can provide the investigator information on the microvascular resistance of the infarcted myocardium (Chapter 10).

REFERENCES

1. Roger, V. L. et al. Heart disease and stroke statistics--2012 update: a report from the American Heart Association. *Circulation* 125, e2-e220 (2012).
2. Steg, P. G. et al. ESC Guidelines for the management of acute myocardial infarction in patients presenting with ST-segment elevation. *Eur. Heart J.* 33, 2569-619 (2012).
3. Dickstein, K. et al. ESC Guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of acute and chronic heart failure 2008: the Task Force for the Diagnosis and Treatment of Acute and Chronic Heart Failure 2008 of the European Society of Cardiology. Developed in collaboration with the Heart. *Eur. Heart J.* 29, 2388-442 (2008).
4. McMurray, J. J. V et al. ESC Guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of acute and chronic heart failure 2012: The Task Force for the Diagnosis and Treatment of Acute and Chronic Heart Failure 2012 of the European Society of Cardiology. Developed in collaboration with the Heart. *Eur. Heart J.* 33, 1787-847 (2012).
5. Dimmeler, S., Burchfield, J. & Zeiher, A. M. Cell-based therapy of myocardial infarction. *Arterioscler. Thromb. Vasc. Biol.* 28, 208-16 (2008).
6. Ellison, G. M., Nadal-Ginard, B. & Torella, D. Optimizing cardiac repair and regeneration through activation of the endogenous cardiac stem cell compartment. *J. Cardiovasc. Transl. Res.* 5, 667-77 (2012).
7. Oerlemans, M. I. F. J. et al. Targeting cell death in the reperfused heart: pharmacological approaches for cardioprotection. *Int. J. Cardiol.* 165, 410-22 (2013).
8. Yellon, D. M. & Hausenloy, D. J. Myocardial reperfusion injury. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 357, 1121-35 (2007).
9. Garcia-Dorado, D., Ruiz-Meana, M. & Piper, H. M. Lethal reperfusion injury in acute myocardial infarction: facts and unresolved issues. *Cardiovasc. Res.* 83, 165-8 (2009).
10. Hausenloy, D. J. et al. Translating novel strategies for cardioprotection: the Hatter Workshop Recommendations. *Basic Res. Cardiol.* 105, 677-86 (2010).
11. Klein, H. H. et al. Treatment of reperfusion injury with intracoronary calcium channel antagonists and reduced coronary free calcium concentration in regionally ischemic, reperfused porcine hearts. *J. Am. Coll. Cardiol.* 13, 1395-401 (1989).
12. Gumina, R. J. et al. Inhibition of the Na⁺/H⁺ Exchanger Confers Greater Cardioprotection Against 90 Minutes of Myocardial Ischemia Than Ischemic Preconditioning in Dogs. *Circulation* 100, 2519-2526 (1999).
13. Boengler, K., Heusch, G. & Schulz, R. Mitochondria in postconditioning. *Antioxid. Redox Signal.* 14, 863-80 (2011).
14. Arslan, F. et al. Mesenchymal stem cell-derived exosomes increase ATP levels, decrease oxidative stress and activate PI3K/Akt pathway to enhance myocardial viability and prevent adverse remodeling after myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury. *Stem Cell Res.* 10, 301-12 (2013).
15. Wang, T. et al. N-Acetylcysteine and allopurinol up-regulated the Jak/STAT3 and PI3K/Akt pathways via adiponectin and attenuated myocardial postischemic injury in diabetes. *Free Radic. Biol. Med.* 63, 291-303 (2013).
16. Hausenloy, D. J. & Yellon, D. M. New directions for protecting the heart against ischaemia-reperfusion injury: targeting the Reperfusion Injury Salvage Kinase (RISK)-pathway. *Cardiovasc. Res.* 61, 448-60 (2004).
17. Smith, C. C. T. et al. Necrostatin: a potentially novel cardioprotective agent? *Cardiovasc. Drugs Ther.* 21, 227-33 (2007).
18. Kim, J.-S., Jin, Y. & Lemasters, J. J. Reactive oxygen species, but not Ca²⁺ overloading, trigger pH- and mitochondrial permeability transition-dependent death of adult rat myocytes after ischemia-reperfusion. *Am. J. Physiol. Heart Circ. Physiol.* 290, H2024-34 (2006).

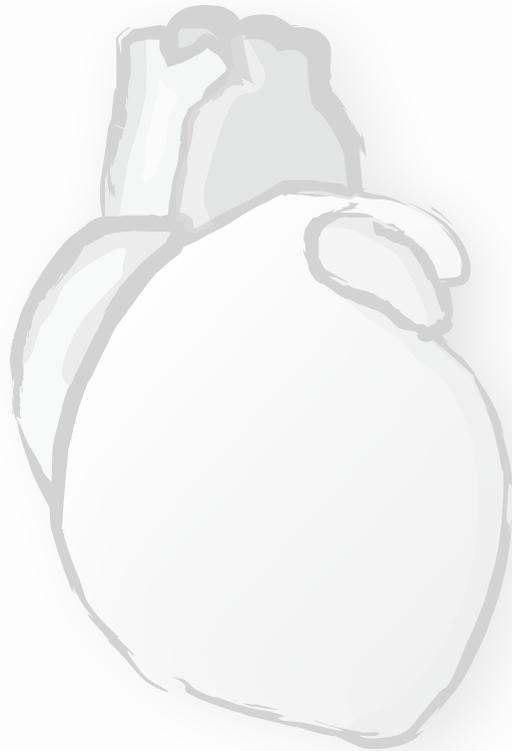
19. Griffiths, E. J. & Halestrap, a P. Mitochondrial non-specific pores remain closed during cardiac ischaemia, but open upon reperfusion. *Biochem. J.* 307 (Pt 1, 93-8 (1995).
20. Kitanaka, C. & Kuchino, Y. Caspase-independent programmed cell death with necrotic morphology. *Cell Death Differ.* 6, 508-15 (1999).
21. Holler, N. et al. Fas triggers an alternative, caspase-8-independent cell death pathway using the kinase RIP as effector molecule. *Nat. Immunol.* 1, 489-95 (2000).
22. Degterev, A. et al. Identification of RIP1 kinase as a specific cellular target of necrostatins. *Nat. Chem. Biol.* 4, 313-21 (2008).
23. Rosenbaum, D. M. et al. Necroptosis, a novel form of caspase-independent cell death, contributes to neuronal damage in a retinal ischemia-reperfusion injury model. *J. Neurosci. Res.* 88, 1569-76 (2010).
24. Lim, S. Y., Davidson, S. M., Mocanu, M. M., Yellon, D. M. & Smith, C. C. T. The cardioprotective effect of necrostatin requires the cyclophilin-D component of the mitochondrial permeability transition pore. *Cardiovasc. Drugs Ther.* 21, 467-9 (2007).
25. Oerlemans, M. M. I. F. J. et al. Inhibition of RIP1-dependent necrosis prevents adverse cardiac remodeling after myocardial ischemia-reperfusion in vivo. *Basic Res. ...* 107, 270 (2012).
26. Konstam, M. a, Kramer, D. G., Patel, A. R., Maron, M. S. & Udelson, J. E. Left ventricular remodeling in heart failure: current concepts in clinical significance and assessment. *JACC. Cardiovasc. Imaging* 4, 98-108 (2011).
27. McKay, R. G. et al. Left ventricular remodeling after myocardial infarction: a corollary to infarct expansion. *Circulation* 74, 693-702 (1986).
28. Menasché, P. et al. The Myoblast Autologous Grafting in Ischemic Cardiomyopathy (MAGIC) trial: first randomized placebo-controlled study of myoblast transplantation. *Circulation* 117, 1189-200 (2008).
29. Smits, P. C. et al. Catheter-Based intramyocardial injection of autologous skeletal myoblasts as a primary treatment of ischemic heart failure. *J. Am. Coll. Cardiol.* 42, 2063-2069 (2003).
30. Menasché, P. Current status and future prospects for cell transplantation to prevent congestive heart failure. *Semin. Thorac. Cardiovasc. Surg.* 20, 131-7 (2008).
31. Orici, D. et al. Bone marrow cells regenerate infarcted myocardium. *Nature* 410, 701-705 (2001).
32. Tse, H., Kwong, Y., Chan, J. K. F. & Lo, G. Angiogenesis in ischaemic myocardium by intramyocardial autologous bone marrow mononuclear cell implantation. 361, 47-49 (2003).
33. Perin, E. C. et al. Transendocardial, autologous bone marrow cell transplantation for severe, chronic ischemic heart failure. *Circulation* 107, 2294-302 (2003).
34. Assmus, B. Transplantation of Progenitor Cells and Regeneration Enhancement in Acute Myocardial Infarction (TOPCARE-AMI). *Circulation* 106, 3009-3017 (2002).
35. Strauer, B. E. et al. Regeneration of human infarcted heart muscle by intracoronary autologous bone marrow cell transplantation in chronic coronary artery disease: the IACT Study. *J. Am. Coll. Cardiol.* 46, 1651-8 (2005).
36. Meyer, G. P. et al. Intracoronary bone marrow cell transfer after myocardial infarction: eighteen months' follow-up data from the randomized, controlled BOOST (BOne marrOw transfer to enhance ST-elevation infarct regeneration) trial. *Circulation* 113, 1287-94 (2006).
37. Murry, C. E. et al. Haematopoietic stem cells do not transdifferentiate into cardiac myocytes in myocardial infarcts. 428, 13-15 (2004).
38. Clifford, D. et al. Stem cell treatment for acute myocardial infarction (Cochrane Syst. Review). *Library (Lond).* (2012).
39. Jeevanantham, V. et al. Adult bone marrow cell therapy improves survival and induces long-term improvement in cardiac parameters: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Circulation* 126, 551-68 (2012).
40. Duran, J. M. et al. Bone-Derived Stem Cells Repair the Heart after Myocardial Infarction Through Transdifferentiation and Paracrine Signaling Mechanisms. *Circ. Res.* (2013). doi:10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.113.301202

41. Kinnaird, T. et al. Marrow-derived stromal cells express genes encoding a broad spectrum of arteriogenic cytokines and promote in vitro and in vivo arteriogenesis through paracrine mechanisms. *Circ. Res.* 94, 678-85 (2004).
42. Dimmeler, S. & Zeiher, A. M. Cell therapy of acute myocardial infarction: open questions. *Cardiology* 113, 155-60 (2009).
43. Iekushi, K., Seeger, F., Assmus, B., Zeiher, A. M. & Dimmeler, S. Regulation of cardiac microRNAs by bone marrow mononuclear cell therapy in myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 125, 1765-73, S1-7 (2012).
44. Loffredo, F. S., Steinhauser, M. L., Gannon, J. & Lee, R. T. Bone marrow-derived cell therapy stimulates endogenous cardiomyocyte progenitors and promotes cardiac repair. *Cell Stem Cell* 8, 389-98 (2011).
45. Li, S.-H. et al. Reconstitution of aged bone marrow with young cells repopulates cardiac-resident bone marrow-derived progenitor cells and prevents cardiac dysfunction after a myocardial infarction. *Eur. Heart J.* 34, 1157-67 (2013).
46. Williams, A. R. & Hare, J. M. Mesenchymal stem cells: biology, pathophysiology, translational findings, and therapeutic implications for cardiac disease. *Circ. Res.* 109, 923-40 (2011).
47. Meliga, E., Strem, B., Duckers, H. & Serruys, P. W. Adipose-derived cells. *Cell Transplant.* 16, 963-70 (2007).
48. Koudstaal, S. et al. Concise Review : Heart Regeneration and the Role of Cardiac Stem Cells. *Stem Cells Transl. Med.* 2, 000-000 (2013).
49. Mummery, C. L. et al. Differentiation of human embryonic stem cells and induced pluripotent stem cells to cardiomyocytes: a methods overview. *Circ. Res.* 111, 344-58 (2012).
50. Ieda, M. et al. Direct reprogramming of fibroblasts into functional cardiomyocytes by defined factors. *Cell* 142, 375-86 (2010).
51. Pittenger, M. F. Multilineage Potential of Adult Human Mesenchymal Stem Cells. *Science* (80-.). 284, 143-147 (1999).
52. Zuk, P. A. et al. Human Adipose Tissue Is a Source of Multipotent Stem Cells. *Cell* 13, 4279-4295 (2002).
53. Dominici, M. et al. Minimal criteria for defining multipotent mesenchymal stromal cells. The International Society for Cellular Therapy position statement. *Cytotherapy* 8, 315-317 (2006).
54. Van den Akker, F., Deddens, J. C., Doevendans, P. A. & Sluijter, J. P. G. Cardiac stem cell therapy to modulate inflammation upon myocardial infarction. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1830, 2449-58 (2013).
55. Behfar, A. et al. Guided cardiopoiesis enhances therapeutic benefit of bone marrow human mesenchymal stem cells in chronic myocardial infarction. *J. Am. Coll. Cardiol.* 56, 721-34 (2010).
56. Bartunek, J. et al. Cardiopoietic Stem Cell Therapy in Heart Failure: The C-CURE (Cardiopoietic stem Cell therapy in heart failURE) Multicenter Randomized Trial With Lineage-Specified Biologics. *J. Am. Coll. Cardiol.* 61, 2329-38 (2013).
57. Timmers, L. et al. Reduction of myocardial infarct size by human mesenchymal stem cell conditioned medium. *Stem Cell Res.* 1, 129-37 (2007).
58. Hare, J. M. et al. A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, dose-escalation study of intravenous adult human mesenchymal stem cells (prochymal) after acute myocardial infarction. *J. Am. Coll. Cardiol.* 54, 2277-86 (2009).
59. Houtgraaf, J. H. et al. Intracoronary Infusion of Allogeneic Mesenchymal Precursor Cells Directly Following Experimental Acute Myocardial Infarction Reduces Infarct Size, Abrogates Adverse Remodeling and Improves Cardiac Function. *Circ. Res.* (2013).
60. Beltrami, A. P. et al. Adult cardiac stem cells are multipotent and support myocardial regeneration. *Cell* 114, 763-76 (2003).
61. Ellison, G. M. et al. Endogenous cardiac stem cell activation by insulin-like growth factor-1/hepatocyte growth factor intracoronary injection fosters survival and regeneration of the infarcted pig heart. *J. Am. Coll. Cardiol.* 58, 977-86 (2011).
62. Makkar, R. R. et al. Intracoronary cardiosphere-derived cells for heart regeneration after myocardial infarction (CADUCEUS): a prospective, randomised phase 1 trial. *Lancet* 379, 895-904 (2012).

63. Bolli, R. et al. Cardiac stem cells in patients with ischaemic cardiomyopathy (SCIPIO): initial results of a randomised phase 1 trial. *Lancet* 378, 1847-57 (2011).
64. Potten, C. S. & Loeffler, M. Stem cells: attributes, cycles, spirals, pitfalls and uncertainties. Lessons for and from the crypt. *Development* 110, 1001-20 (1990).
65. Moriguchi, H. & Madson, J. Retraction. Autologous human cardiac stem cells transplantation for the treatment of ischaemic cardiomyopathy: first study of human-induced pluripotent stem (iPS) cell-derived cardiomyocytes transplantation. *BMJ Case Rep.* 2013, (2013).
66. Bergmann, O. et al. Evidence for cardiomyocyte renewal in humans. *Science* 324, 98-102 (2009).
67. Senyo, S. E. et al. Mammalian heart renewal by pre-existing cardiomyocytes. *Nature* 2-6 (2012). doi:10.1038/nature11682

PART ONE | CARDIOPROTECTION AGAINST REPERFUSION INJURY

CHAPTER 2



Targeting cell death in the reperfused heart: Pharmacological approaches for cardioprotection

Published as

Oerlemans MIFJ, **Koudstaal S**, Chamuleau SAJ., De Kleijn DP, Doevendans PA, Sluijter JPG. Targeting cell death in the reperfused heart: Pharmacological approaches for cardioprotection.

International Journal of Cardiology. 2012;165;410-422

ABSTRACT

During acute myocardial infarction and in the reperfused heart, loss of cardiomyocytes is mostly caused by apoptosis and necrosis. As apoptosis was considered as the only form of regulated cell death for many years, initial studies investigating cardiomyocyte cell death mainly focused on direct inhibition of apoptosis. However, it has become clear that ischemic conditioning protocols - the application of alternating periods of non-lethal ischemia and reperfusion - can reduce necrotic cell death in the reperfused heart. Research on the signal- transduction pathways responsible for this phenomenon resulted in the discovery of many pharmacological targets to limit cell death after reperfusion, in which the activation of survival kinases and inhibition of mitochondrial permeability transition pore (MPTP) play an important role. Very recently, a regulated form of necrotic cell death (called 'necroptosis') was identified together with potential pharmacological inhibitors, which may also protect the myocardium from lethal reperfusion injury. This review highlights the role of apoptosis and necrosis in the reperfused hearts, including its execution and regulation and the emerging role of programmed necrosis (necroptosis). Furthermore, we will focus on the results of pharmacological interventions in experimental studies as well as relevant proof- of-concept clinical trials trying to limit apoptosis, necrosis and necroptosis in the reperfused heart. Although the list of cardioprotective compounds is promising, large multi-center clinical trials, with enough statistical power, will be necessary to determine whether they can improve clinical outcome and can be applied in patients as adjuvant therapy next to reperfusion.

INTRODUCTION

Acute myocardial infarction (MI) remains one of the leading causes of morbidity and mortality in the western world as this leads to irreversible loss of cardiomyocytes.¹ Myocyte cell death during ischemia-reperfusion (I/R) is mainly caused by apoptosis and necrosis. Currently, the most effective therapy is early reperfusion, as infarct size is a major determinant of cardiac remodeling and prognosis after MI.^{2,3} However, within minutes after the restoration of blood flow, reperfusion itself results in additional damage also known as myocardial ischemia-reperfusion (I/R) injury.⁴ Based on experimental studies it has become clear that I/R injury contributes to a significant amount of cell death taking place after the onset of reperfusion, also referred to as lethal reperfusion injury.^{5,6} Although numerous experimental studies have shown that both pharmacological postconditioning and ischemic postconditioning can lead to infarct size reduction, translation of these cardioprotective approaches has largely failed in the clinical setting.⁷⁻⁹ Pharmacological approaches that target programmed cell death and especially the role of programmed necrosis, a relatively new level of cell death regulation, may offer novel therapeutic opportunities to limit cell death in the ischemic heart.^{10,11}

Cell death in the reperfused heart

Cell death can be classified based on various criteria, but the major types are apoptosis, autophagy and necrosis.¹² Where apoptosis was considered as a regulated form of cell death (i.e. the cell starts its suicide program), necrosis was generally seen as a passive and unregulated process resulting from externally-induced cellular injury. Autophagy on the other hand is mainly considered to be a survival mechanism by which cells recycle their proteins, lipids and organelles under energy and nutrient-deprived conditions, which may become detrimental.¹³ This process is induced in the ischemic heart and seems to be cardioprotective rather than being responsible for myocyte death and therefore beyond the scope of this review. The reader is referred to a comprehensive review on the role of autophagy in cardiac disease elsewhere.¹⁴

Apoptosis was reported to be detectable from approximately 4 hours after coronary artery occlusion and involves cardiomyocytes as well as non-cardiomyocytes.¹⁵⁻¹⁸ Real-time imaging of apoptotic cell death in mice even showed that apoptosis occurs within minutes after ischemia when using Annexin-V labelling^{19,20} Ischemia-reperfusion was suggested to be a stronger stimulus for acute apoptosis than permanent occlusion^{21,22}, which could even be visualized in patients suffering from myocardial infarction.²³ Necrosis, in contrast, appeared at 2 hours and continued to increase until 24 hours after MI.¹⁵ Therefore, the process of necrosis-induced myocardial cell death mainly takes place within the first 24 hours, after which the inflammatory phase begins.^{24,25} During the last decades, our view and understanding on cell death in the ischemic heart has changed markedly. As apoptosis was seen as the only regulated form of cell death for many years, genetic and pharmacological approaches targeting necrosis are relatively rare.²⁶ During the last two decades, a growing body of evidence clearly demonstrated that oxidative stress and its effect on mitochondria are very important in lethal reperfusion injury and ischemic cell death.^{27,28} It has become clear that at least some part of this necrotic cell death can be regulated, in which opening of the mitochondrial permeability transition pore (MPTP) plays an important role.^{29,30}

Moreover, emerging evidence has demonstrated that the serine/threonine kinase activity of receptor-interacting protein 1 (RIP1) and its interaction with RIP3 after death receptor stimulation are necessary for programmed necrosis.^{31,32} Necrostatin-1 (Nec-1), a small molecule capable of inhibiting the kinase activity of receptor interacting protein-1 (RIP1), was shown to inhibit programmed necrosis without affecting other RIP1-mediated processes and efficiently prevented necrotic cell death.^{33,34} Next to irreversible loss of cardiomyocytes, another important aspect of post-MI recovery is inflammation.^{25,35} Apoptosis is characterized by cell shrinkage and the formation of apoptotic bodies in order to avoid inflammation (as plasma integrity is generally maintained). In contrast, necrosis is accompanied by a gain in cell volume, rupture of the plasma membrane and loss of intracellular contents leading to a profound immune response. The possibility to target (programmed) necrosis in the ischemic heart can therefore exert beneficial effects in terms of cardioprotection and may indirectly influence the inflammatory response.^{36,37} This is particularly important as inflammation-induced ROS can lead to necrotic cell death as well³⁸, which could explain why modulation of pro-inflammatory signals that are re-expressed post-MI can attenuate cardiac remodeling accordingly.³⁹⁻⁴²

APOPTOSIS

Apoptosis is a well-defined process by which the cell undergoes cell death following a variety of different stimuli, finally resulting in the activation of a special family of death proteases known as caspases.^{43,44} Over 14 different caspases have been identified, of which many are involved in regulating apoptosis. One type of caspases (i.e. initiator caspases) act upstream thereby initiating the apoptotic cascade, including caspase-2, -8, -9 and -10. On the other hand, caspase-3 and -7 were found to be involved in downstream signaling in the apoptosis pathway and are therefore called effector caspases. Like in non-cardiac cells and tissues, caspases are the central players in myocardial apoptosis during pathological conditions such as myocardial infarction and heart failure.^{45,46} Caspases are synthesized in an inactive form and remain present in the cytosol as pro-caspases. Once activated, initiator (upstream) caspases cleave and activate the effector caspases, caspase-3 and caspase-7. These downstream caspases then inactivate the enzyme poly ADP-ribose polymerase (PARP), cleave structural nuclear proteins and induce DNA fragmentation via endonucleases including caspase-activated DNase (CAD).⁴⁷ Apoptosis can be separated into two distinct pathways - the extrinsic pathway and the intrinsic pathway -, both leading to the activation of downstream effector caspase-3 and -7 (Figure 1).

The extrinsic pathway

The extrinsic pathway is initiated by binding of extracellular death ligands, tumor necrosis factor- α (TNF- α) and Fas-ligand, to their transmembrane death receptors present on the cell surface.⁴⁸ After binding to the death receptor, several death adaptor molecules are recruited originating from the cytoplasmic side, including TNF-receptor-associated death domain (TRADD), TNF-receptor-associated factor (TRAF).⁴⁹ This multiprotein complex, known as the death inducing signalling complex (DISC) or Complex I, then starts binding initiator (pro)caspase-8. As more procaspase-8

will be recruited, autoactivation leads to formation of active caspase-8, thereby causing activation of effector caspases such as caspase-3 more downstream.

The intrinsic pathway

The intrinsic (mitochondrial) pathway is induced by a variety of extracellular and intracellular stimuli such as physical stress or oxidative stress and DNA damage. The balance between pro-apoptotic (Bid, Bax, Bak) and anti-apoptotic (Bcl-2, Bcl-xL) members of the Bcl-2 protein family are crucial for the initiation of this pathway.⁵⁰ Upon stimulation, Bax translocates to the mitochondria to form a complex with Bak on the outer mitochondrial membrane (OMM). The OMM then becomes permeabilized, leading to the release of cytochrome c and other pro-apoptotic proteins (apoptogens).⁵¹ Once in the cytosol, cytochrome c interacts with apoptotic protease activating factor-1 (Apaf-1), forming a complex known as the apoptosome. This complex then activates caspase-9, enabling further activation of effector caspases-3/7 and thus the execution of apoptotic cell death.⁵² Other apoptogens that are released upon OMM permeabilization include SMAC (second mitochondria-derived activator of caspase, also known as DIABLO) and apoptosis-inducing factor (AIF).⁵³ Caspase-8 activation (extrinsic apoptosis pathway) can also activate the mitochondrial pathway by cleavage of Bid (BH3-interacting domain death agonist), also resulting in Bax/Bak translocation and apoptogens release.⁵⁴

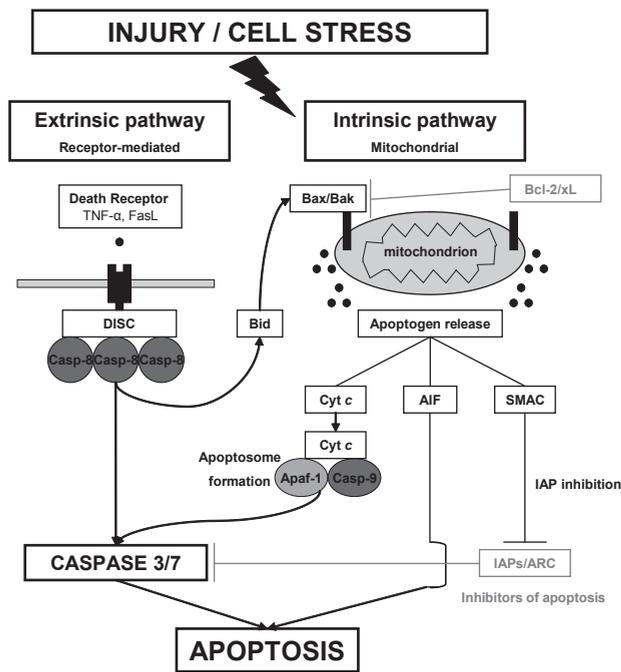


Figure 1. Schematic overview of both the extrinsic (death receptor-mediated) and intrinsic (mitochondrial) pathways leading to apoptosis, as well as the cross-talk between extrinsic apoptosis via Bid cleavage by caspase-8 resulting in Bax/Bak translocation

Regulators of apoptosis

Activation of apoptosis generally occurs upon binding of death ligands to their death receptors (extrinsic pathway) or after specific death-inducing stimuli (intrinsic pathway). Next to the Bcl-2 proteins family, several other proteins are present in the cell that modulate effector caspases, also known as IAPs (inhibitor of apoptosis proteins).⁵⁵ The action of IAPs, including the well-studied XIAP (X-chromosome linked IAP), is mainly to inhibit caspase-3 and to prevent the cell from extensive apoptosis. However, upon activation of the intrinsic pathway and their release from the mitochondria, SMAC^{56,57} and a protein known as Omi/ HtrA2^{58,59}, both inhibit IAPs, favouring apoptosis (see Figure 1). ARC (apoptosis repressor with a caspase recruitment domain) is another apoptosis suppressor which interacts with caspase-2 and caspase-8 via its caspase recruitment domain (CARD).⁶⁰ Interestingly, ARC can regulate both the extrinsic and intrinsic pathway by inhibiting formation of the DISC complex ("caspase-independent") and inhibition of Bax activation, both via its CARD.⁶¹ Furthermore, nuclear ARC also negatively regulates p53, which normally induces apoptosis.^{62,63} More recently it was suggested that ubiquitylation (and consecutive breakdown) of anti-apoptotic proteins and caspases might play an important regulatory role in apoptosis as well⁶⁴, including the cardiovascular system.^{65,66}

NECROSIS

Necrosis is characterized by a gain in cell volume, swelling of organelles, rupture of the plasma membrane and loss of intracellular contents, which is traditionally seen as a passive and unregulated process. Although necrosis plays a major role after myocardial infarction, most studies investigating cell death mainly focused on apoptosis. However, it became clear that a considerable amount of caspase-independent cell death with necrotic characteristics seemed to be occurring during different models of cardiovascular disease.^{29,30,67} In this type of necrotic cell death, the opening of the MPTP in the inner mitochondrial membrane (IMM) plays an important role. Furthermore, it was shown that stimulation of the death receptors in the presence of caspase inhibitors resulted in cell death with necrotic characteristics.⁶⁸⁻⁷⁰ Although current knowledge is still in its infancy, at least two different events can be distinguished which lead to necrosis: mitochondrial MPTP opening and stimulation of the death receptors resulting in necroptosis (Figure 2).

MPTP opening

It has become clear that MPTP opening plays a central role during necrotic cell death and is an interesting target for cardioprotection (reviewed in ref 71). In the normal mitochondrion, electron transport by the respiratory chain results in a transmembrane proton gradient between the IMM and OMM. This mitochondrial transmembrane potential (known as the $\Delta\Psi_m$) is essential to generate ATP from ADP and phosphates⁷², providing the necessary amount of energy for the cell. Therefore, IMM integrity is crucial and opening of the MPTP during reperfusion has two major consequences: redistribution of solutes and ions accompanied by entry of water and swelling of the mitochondrion (osmotic gradient change) and decline of intracellular ATP due to loss of the

$\Delta\Psi_m$.⁷³ Mitochondrial swelling can also lead to OMM rupture, causing the release of apoptogens like cytochrome c, followed by caspase activation.²⁹

However, ATP depletion and loss of plasma membrane integrity due to activation of proteases are thought to be primarily responsible for necrotic cell death following MPTP opening. MPTP opening itself is mainly triggered by Ca^{2+} , but opening can also occur without a dramatic rise in intracellular calcium levels as many factors (including oxidative stress) influence MPTP sensitivity towards the available amount of Ca^{2+} .^{74,75} Although the exact molecular mechanism remains unclear, it was suggested that a number of proteins in some way regulate MPTP structure and function.^{71,76} Of special interest is Cyclophilin D (CypD), which interacts with other components of the MPTP and can be inhibited by the drug cyclosporin A.^{77,78} Deletion of *ppif*, the gene encoding for CypD, prevented MPTP opening while overexpression strongly induced MPTP opening leading to necrotic cell death.^{29,30}

Death receptor-induced necrosis (necroptosis)

Stimulation of the death receptor family members (Fas and TNF receptor) by their ligands (Fas-ligand, TNF- α) normally leads to the activation of the extrinsic apoptotic pathway. Surprisingly, death receptor stimulation under apoptosis deficient conditions (i.e. caspase inhibition) could still induce cell death with morphological features of necrosis in certain cell types, supporting the existence of regulated necrosis.^{68,79,80} This type of necrotic cell death was later referred to as "necroptosis" by

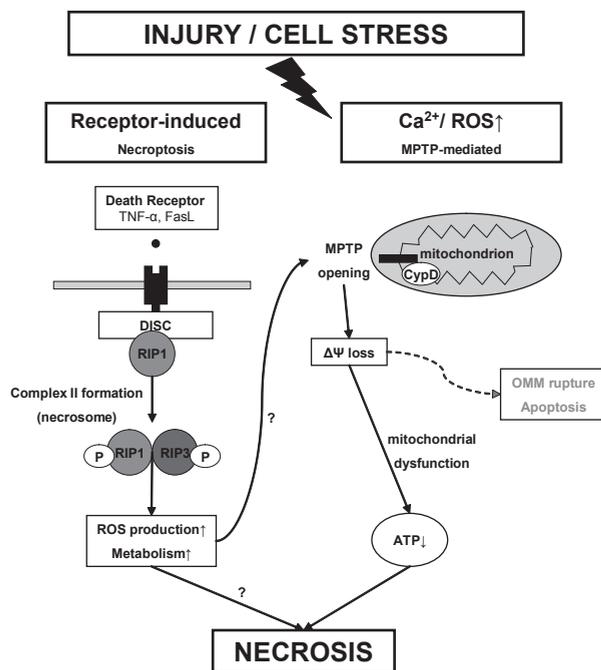


Figure 2. Schematic overview of both necroptosis (receptor-induced) and MPTP-mediated (mitochondrial) necrosis, as well as the crosstalk between MPTP opening and intrinsic apoptosis via rupture of the OMM resulting in release of apoptogens from the mitochondria

Degterev et al³³, in which the serine/ threonine kinase activity of RIP1 plays an essential role.^{69,70} Since then, research on necroptosis quickly expanded with the aid of Necrostatin-1 (Nec-1), a small molecule capable of inhibiting the kinase activity of RIP1 without affecting other RIP1-mediated processes³⁴, and other necrostatin family members. Necroptosis is induced by different extracellular death ligands including TNF- α and Fas-ligand, in which the role of TNF receptor-1 is most extensively studied.^{32,49,81}

Upon ligand binding, a multiprotein complex associates with the TNF receptor at the intracellular side (complex I). This complex includes TRADD, TRAF, the inhibitor of apoptosis 1/2 (cIAP1/2) and RIP1.⁴⁹ Interestingly, cIAP1/2 are also known to function as RIP1- ubiquitylating enzymes, thereby promoting nuclear factor- γ B (NF- γ B) survival pathways.^{82,83} Removal of K63-ubiquitination of RIP1 by deubiquitinating enzymes A20 and cylindromatosis (CYLD) is necessary to recruit RIP1 to complex II^{84,85}, providing the first switch between life or death. Like in apoptosis, complex II formation highly depends on ubiquitylation status of RIP1, suggesting that this system might regulate both apoptotic and necrotic cell death.⁸⁶ A second switch will then determine if the cell dies from apoptosis or necrosis. RIP1 will assemble with the Fas-associated death domain (FADD), caspase-8, RIP3 and in some cases with TRADD, forming pro-necrotic complex II. Active caspase-8 will cleave RIP1 and induce apoptosis.⁸⁷ Furthermore, in the presence of SMAC mimetics (counteracting IAPs), an alternative complex II is formed independently of TRADD, which also leads to caspase-8 activation.⁸⁸ When caspase-8 is pharmacologically (or genetically) inhibited, apoptosis cannot be initiated thereby leading to programmed necrosis as an alternative form of cell death.^{70,79} Nec-1 inhibits this type of cell death, suggesting that RIP1 kinase activity is required for RIP1/3 complex formation, although RIP3 can also phosphorylate RIP1.⁸⁹ Altogether, complex II can promote necroptosis ("necrosome complex" in the presence of RIP1 and RIP3) or apoptosis in the presence of caspase-8.⁹⁰

Current understanding of necroptosis is limited, although several mechanisms are thought to contribute to its execution, including ROS production, metabolic changes, and changes in cellular energetics.⁸⁹⁻⁹² Interestingly, one of the ideas is that due to cellular stress and in an attempt to survive, the cell increases its energy metabolism turnover thereby facilitating the production of large amounts of ROS, leading to necrotic cell death.^{32,93}

PHARMACOLOGICAL APPROACHES TO LIMIT CELL DEATH IN THE REPERFUSED HEART

In the context of myocardial infarction, much effort has been put in the modulation of cell death as infarct size is the major determinant of prognosis after MI.² In order to find the most optimal strategy for limiting cell death in the ischemic heart, we must critically evaluate experimental studies targeting cell death after myocardial infarction to avoid future problems in a clinical setting.^{9,94} Ranging from genetic to pharmacological approaches, apoptosis inhibition has been studied extensively.^{95,96} Most studies, targeting apoptotic and necrotic cell death, used either caspase inhibitors (and other related compounds) or aimed at the prevention of MPTP opening, including pre- and postconditioning protocols.⁷ However, influencing (programmed) necrosis directly has

gained considerable scientific attraction over the last few years as this interesting field may lead to new therapeutic approaches.^{27,97} An overview of the most promising compounds that influence cell death can be found in Figure 3.

Drugs targeting myocardial apoptosis

Genetic approaches clearly showed that inhibition of myocyte apoptosis reduces myocardial infarct size after cardiac I/R (reviewed in ref. 26). This mainly occurred via interference in the signal transduction of the extrinsic and intrinsic pathway (i.e. death receptor interference) as well as via genetic modification of anti- and pro-apoptotic genes (Bcl-2, Bid, Bax, IAPs). Although these studies provided important mechanical insights on anti-apoptotic strategies, pharmacological studies have been rather inconclusive in a variety of experimental animal models as discussed below.

Caspase inhibition

Caspases play a pivotal role in the initiation and activation of apoptosis, providing a convincing rationale to use caspase inhibition to limit infarct size post-MI. During the last two decades, several studies investigated the effect of caspase inhibition in various models of myocardial I/R with conflicting results (Table 1).⁹⁸⁻¹¹¹ Several studies have shown that the application of the pan-caspase inhibitor ZVAD after myocardial I/R limited infarct size (IS) in both rats and rabbits by ~15%.^{98,101,102,106,110} However, mice subjected to a similar protocol and treatment, as well as Langendorff-perfused rabbit hearts, did not show any effect.^{105,110} YVAD, a selective caspase-1/4

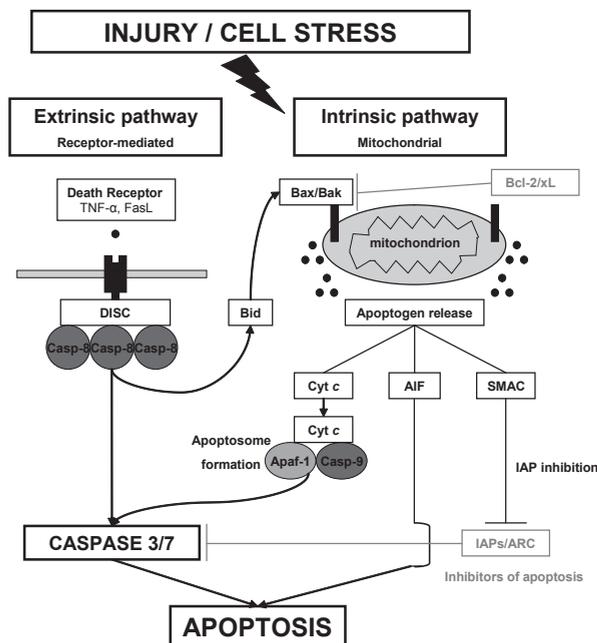


Figure 3. Schematic overview of pharmacological interventions to prevent cell death in the ischemic heart, including the most promising candidates with proven efficacy from both experimental (caspase inhibitors, SflA and Nec-1) and proof-of-concept clinical studies (MCC-135, ANP, adenosine, GLP-1 and CsA).

inhibitor exerted cardioprotection in rabbits and rats^{99,103}, but failed in two other studies using the same species.^{100,106} DEVD, a selective caspase-3/7 inhibitor was even less successful in limiting IS – one positive study¹⁰⁶ compared to three negative studies.^{100,101,103} Interestingly, DEVD seemed to improve contractile function independent (or even without) inhibition of myocyte apoptosis, although the exact mechanism is still unclear.^{104,109} Caspase-9 inhibition using Z-LEHD in rats resulted in both positive and negative results^{101,103}, caspase-8 inhibition (Z-IETD) prior to reperfusion did not show any effects.¹⁰³ Neither MMPSI (considered as a more potent non-peptide selective caspase-3/7 inhibitor) nor IDN6734 and Z-Asp-DCB (two other pan-caspase inhibitors) were able to reduce IS compared to control animals.¹⁰⁶⁻¹⁰⁸ Although caspase inhibition did not seem to reduce IS in all cases, several studies did observe a reduction of TUNEL-positive cardiomyocytes, reduced caspase activity or increased functional recovery.^{100,104,105,107,108,111} This raises the question whether the beneficial effects solely depend on cardiomyocytes, as non-myocyte cell death (i.e. fibroblasts) and caspase-dependent cleavage of intracellular substrates (i.e. contractile proteins) may influence cardiac remodeling as well. Therefore, clinical application is currently too far away as evidence on apoptosis-dependent cell death and other caspase-dependent processes remains controversial. Moreover, only a minority of these studies investigated the use of caspase inhibitors in a clinically relevant animal model of *in vivo* ischemia-reperfusion.

Other compounds targeting apoptosis

Next to the administration of readily available caspase inhibitors, compounds targeting other components of the apoptotic pathway are very limited. One possible option is the mitochondrial serine protease Omi/ HtrA2, a regulator of apoptosis by inducing caspase activation and which is activated during myocardial I/R.¹¹² UCF-101 is a specific inhibitor of Omi/HtrA2, which was shown to prevent inactivation of IAPs via direct binding and cleavage, thereby inhibiting its proteolytic capacity with very little aspecific activity for other serine proteases.¹¹³ Two independent reports showed that UCF-101 administration reduced IS by limiting XIAP inactivation and caspase-3/9 activity.^{114,115} Next to ZVAD, Minatoguchi et al. also investigated whether serine protease inhibition influenced IS.¹⁰⁵ Although less TUNEL-positive cardiomyocytes were present, no IS reduction was observed. A more recent paper failed to show reduced caspase-3 activity upon UCF-101 treatment in diabetic mice.¹¹⁶ Rather than anti-apoptotic, UCF-101 was suggested to downregulate several enzymes responsible for the degradation of AMP-activated protein kinase (AMPK), thereby preventing cardiac dysfunction during diabetes. Follow-up studies investigating UCF-101 in pre-clinical large-animal models and additional knowledge on its exact mechanism are needed.

Drugs targeting myocardial necrosis

MPTP opening results in myocyte necrosis, characterized by mitochondrial swelling, ATP depletion and cardiomyocyte cell death.^{28,117} Although the exact molecular composition of the MPTP remains controversial, this has been a challenging area in research involving myocardial I/R injury.^{73,118,119} Via pre- and post-conditioning protocols, delayed MPTP opening seems to be mediated through CypD and activation of the Reperfusion Injury Salvage Kinase (RISK) pathway.^{120,121} Next to CypD, several other proteins have been proposed in regulating MPTP opening, including

voltage- dependent anion channel (VDAC) and adenine nucleotide translocase (ANT). Therefore, most studies aiming for MPTP inhibition targeted these specific proteins (Table 2). Additionally, evidence from both neuronal and myocardial disease models firmly suggested that necroptosis could be an interesting candidate to limit cell death in cardiovascular and many other diseases.⁹⁷

Drugs targeting MPTP opening

As soon as several groups reported that Cyclosporin A (CsA) could inhibit mitochondrial MPTP opening after I/R⁷⁷,¹²²⁻¹²⁴, Weinbrenner et al. were the first to report IS reduction following CsA treatment. They reached a similar level of inhibition as ischemic preconditioning¹²⁵, which was reported by many others afterwards (Table 2, only studies pharmacologically targeting MPTP during I/R are shown).¹²⁶⁻¹³² Interestingly, hyperglycaemia during ischemia was found to inhibit the protective action of CsA.¹³³ Furthermore, CsA was shown to interact with cyclophilin A as well, thereby inhibiting calcineurin signalling and providing cardioprotection via different pathways.^{134,135} A few years later though, Leshnowar et al. showed that calcineurin inhibitor FK506 did not affect infarct size (although administered prior to ischemia), in favour of calcineurin-independent cardioprotection by CsA.¹³⁶

Nevertheless, this controversy led to the development of several CsA analogs including NIM811¹³⁷, which was shown to reduce IS significantly *in vivo*.¹³⁸ Similarly, sanglifehrin A (SfA), another inhibitor of MPTP opening and independent of calcineurin signalling, was shown to protect against myocardial I/R injury by lowering LDH levels¹³⁹ and reducing IS.¹⁴⁰ Interestingly, Javadov et al. reported a reduced LDH release upon CsA and SfA treatment in Langendorff-perfused rat hearts, which was less effective than ischemic preconditioning.¹⁴¹ Importantly, Lim et al. elegantly demonstrated that the protective effect of both CsA and SfA is at least partly mediated via MPTP opening *in vivo* since the observed IS reduction was absent in CypD knockout mice.¹³¹ Furthermore, Debio-025 (alisporivir), another cyclophilin inhibitor, exerted cardioprotective effects similar to postconditioning protocols.¹⁴²

Piot et al. showed for the first time that CsA administration prior to percutaneous coronary intervention (PCI) reduced infarct size in STEMI patients at 5 days measured by MRI ($P=0.04$)¹⁴³, without any effect on LV function¹⁴⁴, although patient numbers were rather low ($n=58$), as illustrated by non-significant changes in troponin I levels ($P=0.15$). Recently, CsA reduced IS in pigs, again demonstrating its cardioprotective properties.¹⁴⁵ Therefore, it remains unclear why three other reports failed to demonstrate a cardioprotective of CsA in pre-clinical models of I/R¹⁴⁶⁻¹⁴⁸, although Lie et al. reported a significantly larger area-at-risk in the CsA-treated animals.¹⁴⁶ Although the reported pig studies are not consistent, CsA could still be considered as a therapeutic approach, considering the available cardiac and non-cardiac experimental and clinical data.^{143,144,149}

Table 1. Caspase inhibition in heart disease models

Type of inhibitor	Study	Animal	I/R model	Dose & Timing	Effect
Pan-caspase inhibitor	Yaoita et al. 1998 ₉₈	Rat	30min / 1 day <i>in vivo</i>	3.3mg/kg ZVAD.fmk; bolus prior to ischemia followed by every 6 hours	IS↓ TUNEL+ CM↓
	Mocanu et al. 2000 ₁₀₁	Rat	35min / 2hrs Langendorff	0.1μM ZVAD.fmk in perfusate; 5 minutes prior to reperfusion for 15 minutes	IS↓
	Huang et al. 2000 ₁₀₂	Rat	45min / 3hrs <i>in vivo</i>	500μg/rat ZVAD.fmk or BocD.fmk; prior to ischemia or 10min prior to reperfusion	IS↓; ZVAD.fmk (both protocols) BocD.fmk (protocol 1)
	Minatoguchi et al. 2001 ₁₀₅	Rabbit	30min / 2days <i>in vivo</i>	0.8mg/kg ZVAD.fmk; 20 minutes prior to ischemia	IS unaffected TUNEL+ CM ↓
	Chapman et al. 2002 ₁₀₆	Rabbit	30min / 2hrs Langendorff	10μM ZVAD.fmk; 15 min prior to ischemia	IS↓ TUNEL+ CM↓
	Yarbrough et al. 2003 ₁₀₇	Pig	60min / 7days <i>in vivo</i>	2mg/kg IDN6734; bolus at reperfusion, followed by 2mg/kg for 24 hrs	IS unaffected (at 7 days post-MI) LV dimension change↓
	Chandrasekhar et al. 2004 ₁₀₈	Rat	permanent ligation <i>in vivo</i>	2mg/kg Z-Asp-DCB.mk prior to surgery, followed by 2mg/day for 28 days	LV function↑ (28 days) Caspase-3 activity↓
	Mersman et al. 2008 ₁₁₀	Mouse	20min / 4days <i>in vivo</i>	1.5mg/kg Q-VD-Oph or ZVAD.fmk 1.5mg/kg; prior to ischemia, followed by 1.5mg/kg twice a day	IS unaffected
	Mersman et al. 2008 ₁₁₀	Rat	25min / 7days <i>in vivo</i>	1.5mg/kg Q-VD-Oph; prior to ischemia, followed by 1.5mg/kg injections twice a day	IS↓ LV function↑
	Yarbrough et al. 2010 ₁₁₁	Pig	60min / 7days <i>in vivo</i>	6mg/kg IDN6734; bolus at reperfusion, followed by 6mg/kg for 24 hrs	IS unaffected LV function↑
	Caspase-1/4 inhibitor	Holly et al. 1999 ₉₉	Rabbit	30min / 3hrs <i>in vivo</i>	1.5mg/kg YVAD.cmk; prior to ischemia, followed by a bolus at reperfusion
Okamura et al. 2000 ₁₀₀		Rat	30min / 6hrs <i>in vivo</i>	3.5mg/kg YVAD.cho; 5 min prior to ischemia	IS unaffected, but TUNEL+ CM↓ Caspase activity↓
Kovacs et al. 2001 ₁₀₃		Rat	30min / 2hrs Langendorff	0.5μM YVAD.cmk; at reperfusion	IS↓ TUNEL+ CM↓

follow up table 1

Chapman et al. 2002 ₁₀₆	Rabbit	30min / 2hrs <i>Langendorff</i>	20µM YVAD.cmk and MMPSI (non-peptide inhibitor); 15 min prior to ischemia	IS unaffected (YVAD) IS↓ (MMPSI)
Caspase-3/7 inhibitor				
Okamura et al. 2000 ₁₀₀	Rat	30min / 8hrs <i>in vivo</i>	3.5mg/kg DEVD.cho; 5 min prior to ischemia	IS unaffected, but TUNEL+ CM↓ Caspase activity↓
Mocanu et al. 2000 ₁₀₁	Rat	35min / 2hrs <i>Langendorff</i>	0.07µM Ac-DEVD.cmk in perfusate; 5 minutes prior to reperfusion for 15 minutes	IS↓
Kovacs et al. 2001 ₁₀₃	Rat	30min / 2hrs <i>Langendorff</i>	0.2µM Ac-DEVD.cmk; at reperfusion	IS unaffected
Ruetten et al. 2003 ₁₀₄	Rat	30min / 30min <i>Langendorff</i>	1µM Ac-DEVD.cmk; prior to ischemia or at reperfusion	TUNEL+ CM unaffected Caspase-3 activity↓
Chapman et al. 2002 ₁₀₆	Rabbit	30min / 2hrs <i>Langendorff</i>	20µM DEVD.fmk; 15 min prior to ischemia	IS↓
Balsam et al. 2005 ₁₀₉	Mouse	permanent ligation	1.6mg/kg DEVD.cho; started prior to surgery; continued twice a day	TUNEL+ CM↓ (1 day) LV function↑ (28 days)
Caspase-8 inhibitor				
Mocanu et al. 2000 ₁₀₁	Rat	35min / 2hrs <i>Langendorff</i>	0.07µM Z-IETD.fmk in perfusate; 5 minutes prior to reperfusion for 15 minutes	IS↓
Caspase-9 inhibitor				
Mocanu et al. 2000 ₁₀₁	Rat	35min / 2hrs <i>Langendorff</i>	0.07µM Z-LEHD.fmk in perfusate; 5 minutes prior to reperfusion for 15 minutes	IS↓
Kovacs et al. 2001 ₁₀₃	Rat	30min / 2hrs <i>Langendorff</i>	0.2µM Z-LEHD.fmk; at reperfusion	IS unaffected
Serine-protease inhibitor				
Minatoguchi et al. 2001 ₁₀₅	Rabbit	30min / 2days <i>in vivo</i>	2mg/kg DCI; 20 minutes prior to ischemia	IS unaffected TUNEL+ CM↓

IS = infarct size; TUNEL = Terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase dUTP nick end labelling; CM = cardiomyocytes; iv. = intravenously; LV = left ventricle/ventricular; MMPSI = (S)-(+)-5-1-(2-methoxymethylpyrrolidinyl)sulfonylisatin (non-peptide selective caspase-3/7 inhibitor);

Table 2. Targeting MPTP opening in heart disease models

Type of inhibitor	Study	Animal/Human	I/R model	Dose & Timing	Effect
Cyclosporin A	Weinbrenner et al. 1998 ¹²⁶	Rabbit	30 min / 2 hrs Langendorff	750nM CsA in perfusate; pre-ischemia or 10 minutes post-ischemia	IS↓*
	Squadrito et al. 1999 ¹²⁸	Rat	30 min / 48 hrs <i>in vivo</i>	0.25, 0.5 or 1mg/kg CsA; 5 min after ischemia	IS↓
	Minners et al. 2000 ¹²⁷	Rat	35 min / 2 hrs Langendorff	0.2μM CsA in perfusate; 5 min pre-ischemia	IS↓
	Hausenloy et al. 2002 ¹²⁸	Rat	35 min / 2 hrs Langendorff	200 nM CsA; 5 min prior to reperfusion for 15 minutes	IS↓
	Argaud et al. 2004 ¹²⁹	Rabbit	30 min / 4 hrs <i>in vivo</i>	10mg/kg CsA; 15 min prior to ischemia	IS↓
	Argaud et al. 2005 ¹³⁸	Rabbit	30 min / 4 hrs <i>in vivo</i>	10 mg/kg CsA or NIM811 (analogue); at reperfusion	IS↓
	Krolikowski et al. 2005 ¹³⁰	Rabbit	30 min / 3 hrs <i>in vivo</i>	5 and 10 mg/kg CsA; at reperfusion	IS↓ (only in case of 10mg/kg CsA)
	Lim et al. 2007 ¹³¹	Mouse WT and CypD KO	45 min / 2 hrs <i>in vivo</i>	10mg/kg CsA; at reperfusion	IS↓
	Gomez et al. 2008 ¹³²	Mouse	60 min/24 hrs <i>in vivo</i>	10mg/kg CsA; 5 min prior to reperfusion	IS↓†
	Piot et al. 2008 ¹⁴³	Human	28 patients with STEMI in need for reperfusion therapy	2.5mg/kg CsA; 5 min prior to reperfusion	IS↓ (measured by MFR)
	Skyschally et al. 2010 ¹⁴⁵	Pig	90 min / 2 hrs <i>in vivo</i>	5mg/kg CsA; 5 min prior to reperfusion	IS↓

follow up table 2

Lie et al. 2010 ^{1,46}	Pig	40 min / 3 hrs <i>in vivo</i>	10mg/kg CsA; 5 min prior to reperfusion	IS unaffected
Karlsson et al. 2010 ^{1,47}	Pig	45 min / 2 hrs <i>in vivo</i>	10mg/kg CsA; 3 min prior to reperfusion	IS unaffected
Karlsson et al. 2011 ^{1,48}	Pig	45 min / 4 hrs <i>in vivo</i>	2.5mg/kg CsA; 7 min prior to reperfusion	IS unaffected
Sanglifehrin A				
Hausenloy et al. 2003 ^{1,40}	Rat	35 min / 2 hrs Langendorff	1 μ M CsA; at reperfusion or after 15 min of reperfusion	IS \downarrow (only when given at reperfusion)
Lim et al. 2007 ¹³¹	Mouse WT and CypD KO	45 min / 2 hrs <i>in vivo</i>	10mg/kg CsA; at reperfusion	IS \downarrow
Debio-025 (alisporivir)				
Gomez et al. 2007 ^{1,42}	Mouse	25 min / 1 day <i>in vivo</i>	10mg/kg Debio-025; at reperfusion	IS \downarrow

MPTP = mitochondrial permeability transition pore; CsA = cyclosporin A; SFA = sanglifehrin A (does not inhibit calcineurin); *effect was gone when given 20 minutes after onset of ischemia; †effect was independent of GSK3 β activity;

A recently published meta-analysis on CsA appeared to be rather negative, but also included (negative) studies with administration of CsA prior to ischemia and studies primarily investigating other mechanisms than CsA-induced cardioprotection.¹⁵⁰ Furthermore, the success of CsA in large-animal models seems to be related to the time of ischemia applied to the animal (Table 2; 90 vs. 45 minutes ischemia followed by reperfusion), which is in line with recent findings.¹⁵¹ Interestingly, several clinical CsA- studies are currently ongoing, including a study investigating the effect of CsA administration on markers of cardiac injury after bypass surgery (clinicaltrials.gov, NCT01002859). Although promising, both knowledge on the molecular identity of MPTP and follow-up studies will be needed to investigate to what extent CypD-mediated MPTP opening can salvage damaged myocardium in a clinically relevant setting, requiring particular attention to the model (i.e. duration of ischemia), application (i.e. relevant concentration in the early phase of reperfusion) and hard end-points.

Drugs targeting necroptosis

In contrast to the role of MPTP opening in cardioprotection, necroptosis is a relatively new and exciting field with clinical relevance in a variety of diseases.^{32,97} After discovery of Nec-1, a small molecule capable of inhibiting the kinase activity of RIP^{133,34}, the group of Yuan focused on the development of Nec-1 and other chemical variants of necrostatins (i.e. Nec-3, Nec-4, Nec-5 and Nec-7).¹⁵²⁻¹⁵⁵ Until now, experimental studies investigating necroptosis mainly used Nec-1. Interestingly, Nec-7 was found to inhibit TNF- α – induced necroptosis in human Jurkat cells without inhibiting RIP1 kinase.¹⁵⁵ Recently, both RIP1-dependent and independent protection from cell death upon Nec-1 treatment were reported¹⁵⁶, pointing towards the existence of additional targets that can regulate this complex pathway. Degterev et al. were the first to show that that Nec-1 administration after 2 hours occlusion of the mid-cerebral artery followed by reperfusion resulted in a significant reduction of infarct size.³³ Furthermore, a follow-up study also showed that Nec-1 decreased brain damage in a model of traumatic brain injury, accompanied by improved cerebral function and less inflammation.¹⁵⁷ Recently, several others showed that Nec-1 exerted neuroprotective effects in models of retinal ischemia^{158,159} and after hypoxia in neonatal mice by blocking necrosome formation.¹⁶⁰ Xu et al. were even able to show a synergistic effect when Nec-1 was administered in combination with humanin, an apoptosis inhibitor, upon cerebral I/R.¹⁶¹ Altogether, these data strongly suggest that necrosis is an important form of cell death after ischemic injury *in vivo* which can be inhibited by Nec-1.

The possibility to inhibit necrotic cell death has important implications for cardiovascular disease, particularly in the context of myocardial ischemia-reperfusion. Until now, both *in vitro* and *in vivo* data on the use of Nec-1 in models of cardiac injury is limited (summarized in Table 3). Smith et al. provided the first indication that Nec-1 protects against myocardial injury.¹⁶² Nec-1 administration resulted in less necrotic cell death under oxidative stress (measured by propidium iodide uptake) *in vitro* and treatment with 100 μ M (but not 30 μ M) Nec-1 delayed MPTP opening in isolated rat ventricular myocytes. However, 100 μ M Nec-li (inactive analogue) also delayed MPTP opening and reduced infarct size to a similar extent as Nec-1 after I/R in a Langendorff model. As a final experiment, the authors performed an open-chest model of 30 minutes ischemia, followed by 2 hours reperfusion in C57BL/6J mice demonstrating an infarct size reduction upon Nec-1 treatment.

Table 3. Targeting necroptosis in heart disease models

Type of inhibitor	Study	Cells/Animal	I/R model	Dose & Timing	Effect
Cells	Smith et al. 2007 ¹⁶²	C2C12 myoblasts (mouse)	Oxidative stress for 5.5 hrs; stimulation with peroxide	30µM and 100µM Nec-1; together with stimulus	50% reduction of cell death (30 and 100µM)
	Smith et al. 2007 ¹⁶²	H9c2 cardiac cells (rat)	Oxidative stress for 4 hrs; stimulation with peroxide	30µM and 100µM Nec-1; together with stimulus	20-30% reduction of cell death (30 and 100µM)
	Smith et al. 2007 ¹⁶²	Isolated rat cardiomyocytes	Laser illumination to stimulate ROS generation	30µM and 100µM Nec-1; 10 minutes pre-treatment before stimulus	Delayed MPTP opening* (only in case of 100µM)
	Liu et al. 2010 ¹⁶⁵	CMPCs (human)	Oxidative stress for 16 hrs; stimulation with peroxide	30µM Nec-1; 30 minutes pre-treatment before stimulus	40% reduction of necrosis measured flow cytometry
Animals	Smith et al. 2007 ¹⁶²	Mouse	35 min / 35 min Langendorff	30µM and 100µM Nec-1; at reperfusion	IS↓ (30µM)* IS↑ (100µM)
	Smith et al. 2007 ¹⁶²	Mouse	30 min / 2 hrs in vivo	1.65mg/kg Nec-1; ip-injection prior to reperfusion	IS↓ with 40%
	Lim et al. 2007 ¹⁶³	Mouse WT vs. CypD ^{-/-}	30min/120min, in vivo, open chest model	1.65mg/kg Nec-1; tail vein injection at reperfusion	IS↓ with 70%; no additional IS↓ in CypD ^{-/-}

Nec-1 = Necrostatin-1; ROS = reactive oxygen species; MPTP = mitochondrial permeability transition pore; CMPC = cardiomyocyte progenitor cell; ip = intraperitoneal; CypD^{-/-} = Cyclophilin D knockout mice; *similar effect seen with Nec-1 (inactive form);

Using the same approach, this laboratory later showed that the cardioprotective effect of Nec-1 was lost in CypD knockout animals¹⁶³, which could suggest that the activation of the RISK pathway is involved in the protective mechanism following RIP1 inhibition.^{131,164}

On the other hand, the absolute infarct size reduction in wild-type animals was much more than in the CypD knockout mice (70% vs. 40%), suggesting that Nec-1 could also exert cardioprotective effects independent of CypD. While investigating the role of microRNA-155 (which targets RIP1) in cardiomyocyte progenitor cells *in vitro*, our laboratory for the first time showed that Nec-1 exerts cardioprotective effects against oxidative stress in human cells¹⁶⁵, suggesting that Nec-1 could also be used to improve cell survival during cell transplantation. This implicates that Nec-1, next to limiting reperfusion injury, could also be used in cell transplantation studies in an attempt to improve cardiac recovery by increasing cell retention after infarction¹⁶⁶.

Especially in combination with the data obtained from models of cerebral injury (as mentioned earlier), Nec-1 seems to be promising a cardioprotective compound. However, these data were obtained from a limited number of animals, the protocol was limited to 2 hours of reperfusion only and no functional follow-up was performed. Many interventions aiming at infarct size reduction, although successful in experimental studies, failed in clinical settings.⁹ Furthermore, it is unclear whether Nec-1 directly targets necrotic cell death after cardiac I/R *in vivo*, whether apoptosis is involved and if RIP1 and ROS are affected. More importantly, long-term efficiency needs to be established, including large-animal studies. We therefore believe that additional research is warranted before further steps towards a clinical setting can be made.

Compounds reducing infarct size via the activation of survival kinases

The Reperfusion Injury Salvage Kinase (RISK) pathway plays an important role in cardioprotection, which can be activated mechanically (pre- and postconditioning protocols) and with pharmacological compounds.⁴ In experimental models, several compounds were identified that could activate these survival kinases, thereby inhibiting MPTP opening¹⁶⁷, which may be useful in the clinic as adjunctive therapy in addition to reperfusion. Unfortunately, translation of these compounds in clinical trials has proven to be difficult, as infarct size reduction was not observed in all clinical studies (Table 4; randomized clinical studies reporting IS (or enzyme release) and LV function only).

Already about twenty years ago, several groups reported that pre-treatment with adenosine (or a selective adenosine A1-receptor agonist) could reduce infarct size to a similar extent as pre-conditioning, which was not effective when administered prior to reperfusion.^{168,169} Many others confirmed this type of cardioprotection in different animal models (extensively reviewed in ref. 170). Interestingly, Norton et al. were the first to report that stimulation of the A2-receptor at the onset of reperfusion exerted cardioprotective effects.¹⁷¹ Activation of adenosine receptors either during ischemia (A1 and A3 subtype) or at reperfusion (A2 subtype) can be effective, as illustrated by a considerable amount of evidence.¹⁷⁰ Although the adenosine-mediated cardioprotection might be mediated through KATP channels, protein kinase C signalling and Akt (RISK activation), the exact mechanism remains unclear.¹⁷⁰ As shown in Table 4, clinical studies were less consistent. Although the Acute Myocardial Infarction STudy of ADenosine (AMISTAD) trial in patients undergoing thrombolysis reported an infarct size reduction (especially in anterior infarct patients), a positive

Table 4. Experimental versus clinical use of several potential cardioprotective agents

Agent (mechanism)	Experimental use	Effect	Clinical use	N	Effect
Adenosine (RISK-mediated)	Summarized in ¹⁷⁰	IS↓	Mahaffy et al. 1999 ¹⁷² prior to thrombolysis	236	IS↓*
	Both during ischemia and prior to reperfusion		Marzilli et al. 2000 ¹⁷³ prior to reperfusion	54	CK↓ ACE↓
			Quintana et al. 2003 ¹⁷⁴ at onset of thrombolysis	608	LV function unaffected
			Ross et al. 2005 ¹⁷⁵ prior to intervention	2218	IS↓† (high dose only)
			Fokkema et al. 2009 ¹⁷⁶ 2x bolus after intervention	448	IS (by CK) unaffected
ANP (RISK-mediated)	Takagi et al. 2000 ¹⁷⁸ <i>in vivo</i> , at reperfusion	IS↓	Hayashi et al. 2001 ¹⁸³ after reperfusion	65	LV remodeling↓ vs. NTG
	Sangawa et al. 2004 ¹⁷⁹ <i>Langendorff</i> , at reperfusion	LV function↑	Kuga et al 2003 ¹⁸⁴ after reperfusion	37	LV function ↑ (angiography)
			Yang et al. 2006 ¹⁸⁰ <i>Langendorff</i> , at reperfusion	50	LV remodeling↓ vs. nitrate
			Kitakaze et al. 2007 ¹⁸⁶ after reperfusion for 3 days	535	IS↓ (by CK), LV function ↑ ACE↓
GLP-1 (or analogues) (RISK-mediated)	Bose et al. 2005 ¹⁹⁵ <i>Langendorff /in vivo</i> , pre-ischemia	IS↓	Nikolaidis et al. 2004 ¹⁹⁰ after reperfusion, for 72hrs	21	LV function↑
	Bose et al. 2005 ¹⁹⁶ <i>Langendorff</i> , at reperfusion	IS↓	Lønborg et al. ¹⁸⁷ 15 min before reperfusion	105	IS↓# salvage index↑ #
			Bose et al. 2007 ¹⁹⁷ <i>Langendorff</i> , pre-ischemia		
			Sonne et al. ¹⁹⁸ <i>in vivo</i> , at reperfusion		IS↓§
			Timmers et al. ¹⁹⁹ <i>in vivo</i> , 5 min prior to reperfusion		IS↓#
MCC-135 (Reducing Ca _{v2+})	Yarbrough et al. 2003 ²⁰⁸ <i>in vivo</i> , at reperfusion	LV fuction↑‡	Bär et al. 2006 ²¹¹ prior to reperfusion	387	no beneficial effects
	Sato et al. 2004 ²⁰⁹ <i>Langendorff</i> , at reperfusion	LV fuction↑	Jang et al. 2008 ²¹² prior to reperfusion	486	no beneficial effects
			Kawasumi et al. 2007 ²¹⁰ <i>in vivo</i> , prior to reperfusion		IS↓

AR-agonist = adenosine receptor agonist; IS = infarct size; CK = creatine kinase; ACE = adverse cardiac events; ANP = atrial natriuretic peptide; vs. = versus; NTG = nitroglycerine; * in case of anterior infarcts; † when treated 70µg/kg per minute adenosine (high dose); ‡ measured by regional contractility; § using exendin-4; # using exenatide (Byetta);

trend towards more adverse events was observed as well.¹⁷² Marzilli et al. reported significantly less adverse events and lower creatine kinase (CK) levels after adenosine treatment prior to reperfusion¹⁷³, while another randomized study did not observe functional improvements when adenosine was given at onset of thrombolysis.¹⁷⁴ Although infarct size was comparable between all adenosine-treated patients vs. placebo, the AMISTAD-II trial did show beneficial effects in patients receiving a high dose of adenosine which was correlated with less adverse events.¹⁷⁵ In contrast, a bolus injection after thrombus aspiration followed by another injection after stenting failed to show any beneficial effects.¹⁷⁶ Overall, adenosine might provide myocardial protection, but larger studies with enough statistical power will be necessary to establish the observed beneficial effects.

Atrial Natriuretic Peptide (ANP), a circulating hormone with profound effects on blood pressure and the neuro-hormonal response upon cardiac injury, has also been considered as promising cardioprotective agent.¹⁷⁷ Several small animal studies reported beneficial effects on functional recovery (rat) and infarct size reduction (dog, rabbit) upon ANP administration which might activate the RISK pathway¹⁷⁸⁻¹⁸⁰, as well as less ischemia-induced arrhythmias¹⁸¹, and infarct size reduction in ANP knockout mice after permanent ligation.¹⁸² In AMI patients, ANP infusion after reperfusion reduced LV remodelling compared to nitroglycerine or isosorbide dinitrate and reduced the incidence of arrhythmias.¹⁸³⁻¹⁸⁵ Major limitations of these studies are the lack of a proper control population and the way LV function (i.e. angiography) and other clinical parameters were measured. More convincing evidence was provided by a clinical trial comparing ANP with a placebo (J-WIND-ANP) given at onset of reperfusion, which resulted in a significant infarct size reduction (measured by CK), preserved long-term ejection fraction and reduced cardiac death.¹⁸⁶ Clearly, ANP holds a great potential, but larger multi-center trials are necessary to establish its clinical benefit.

Very recently, compelling evidence was reported on the clinical application of exenatide (Byetta) after thrombolysis (n=105), although its exact mechanism still remains to be elucidated.¹⁸⁷ Glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1; exenatide is a synthetic GLP-1 analogue), is a hormone which stimulates insulin secretion and is released into the gastrointestinal tract.^{188,189} Unlike GLP-1, exenatide and other analogues are resistant for the enzyme dipeptidyl peptidase-IV (DPP-IV), normally responsible for its rapid breakdown. In an attempt to restore normal glucose uptake, the group of Shannon et al. demonstrated that GLP-1 infusion improved LV function in patients after primary angioplasty (n=21) and with chronic heart failure (n=21), as well as in different dog models of cardiomyopathy, suggestive of both metabolic and inotropic effects.¹⁹⁰⁻¹⁹⁴ Bose and Yellon were the first to use GLP-1 upon reperfusion, showing that the cardioprotective effect of GLP-1 (combined with a DPP-IV inhibitor) on infarct size was blunted when PI3K-Akt signaling (part of the RISK pathway) was blocked in rat.¹⁹⁵⁻¹⁹⁷ Sonne et al. showed similar effects using exendin-4, a peptide constituent of the venom of *H. suspectum* lizard, which also acts as a GLP-1 receptor agonist.¹⁹⁸ Timmers et al. elegantly showed that exenatide administration 5 minutes prior to reperfusion reduced infarct size and preserved systolic function after 3 days of reperfusion in a clinically relevant porcine model, which was associated with increased p-Akt levels and reduction of caspase-3 activity.¹⁹⁹ Finally, with the use of GLP-1 receptor knockout mice, Ban et al. showed that the cardioprotective effects of GLP-1 and its isoform were receptor-dependent, but that of its metabolite GLP-1(9-36) receptor-independent.^{200, 201} As administration of exenatide (started

15 minutes prior to reperfusion) resulted in a significantly larger salvage index ((AAR-IS)/AAR) and corresponding decrease in myocardial infarct size (cardiac MRI), this can certainly be considered as a promising cardioprotective compound.¹⁸⁷ Interestingly, a large safety trial using exenatide in patients suffering from myocardial infarction is currently ongoing.²⁰² Next to these initial studies, large multi-center clinical trials will be necessary to answer the question whether exenatide can improve clinical outcomes as well.

Other compounds capable of limiting infarct size

Many mediators of I/R injury not only cause damage by itself, but may lead to a chain reaction of lethal injury when ROS levels reach a certain threshold.²⁰³ Not surprisingly, several compounds have been identified capable of reducing cardiac reperfusion injury, mainly by limiting ROS levels or, more indirectly, by influencing pH, calcium levels and via clinically available drugs^{204,205} (a complete list can be found in ref 8).

One particular compound that has been investigated in the clinical setting is MCC-135 (or Caldaret; Mitsubishi Pharma Corporation, Osaka, Japan).^{206,207} MCC-135 is thought to reduce intracellular calcium overload by enhancing uptake by the sarcoplasmic reticulum, which might reduce MPTP opening. Yarbrough et al. were the first to demonstrate that MCC-135 attenuated contractile dysfunction in an in vivo porcine model of ischemia-reperfusion²⁰⁸, which was confirmed by others.²⁰⁹ MCC-135 decreased both heart rate and CK-MB release, troponin levels were comparable with the control group though. Although experimental data on infarct size was very limited²¹⁰, Bär et al. performed the first study in patients receiving MCC-135 prior to revascularization.²¹¹ Both in this safety study as in a later study, MCC-135 failed to demonstrate any beneficial effects²¹², except for a sub-study reporting a significant decrease in the incidence of patients with an ejection fraction <30% (P=0.03).²¹³ Based on two relatively large clinical studies and very limited experimental data on infarct size, it remains to be seen whether MCC-135 truly has cardioprotective properties in the acute setting of MI. More recently, Toll-Like Receptor (TLR) 2 on the circulating cells (but not on cardiomyocyte) was identified as the mediator of TLR2-dependent myocardial I/R injury. Anti-TLR2 therapy using a monoclonal antibody blocking this TLR2 exerts its action by reducing leukocyte influx, cytokine production and pro-apoptotic signaling.²¹⁴ In addition, exosomes were identified as the cardioprotective factor in MSC conditioned media.²¹⁵ Interestingly, very low concentrations of exosomes resulted in an impressive reduction of infarct size, mainly by delivery of cardioprotective substances (proteins, miRNA) to endangered cardiomyocytes (paracrine effect). As with all experimental compounds, follow-up studies will be necessary to evaluate the protective effects these compounds in large-animal models and in patients in a later stage.

CONCLUDING REMARKS

Cardioprotection has been extensively investigated in the last three decades, but many therapeutic strategies with proven efficacy in experimental studies have failed in the clinical setting. This might be attributed to the use of non-clinically applicable cell- and animal models, wrong timing of

compound administration (i.e. during early ischemia) and clinically relevant end points (infarct size, cardiac function, mortality). However, a number of pharmacological strategies, mainly focusing on the MPTP (Table 2) or mimicking pre/postconditioning by activation of pro-survival kinases (Table 4), have been able to reduce infarct size when given at time of reperfusion (Figure 3). The discovery of a regulated form of necrotic cell death (necroptosis) and its pharmacological inhibitor (Necrostatin-1) may be another opportunity to limit cell death in the ischemic heart, although additional research is warranted before further steps towards a clinical setting can be made (Table 3).

As therapeutic interventions administered at the time myocardial reperfusion have been proven to reduce infarct size in both experimental and clinical models, the existence of lethal reperfusion injury and its contribution to ischemic cell death can no longer be ignored. Patients presenting with an acute ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction (STEMI) will therefore benefit from therapy aiming for 1) timely reperfusion most likely via primary percutaneous coronary intervention, and 2) prevention of lethal reperfusion injury. Only this dual approach will make sure that patients can benefit completely from the myocardial salvage obtained by reperfusion therapy.

In conclusion, the list of cardioprotective agents that can be used as adjuvant therapy next to reperfusion is promising. Large multi-center clinical trials with enough statistical power will be necessary to establish observed beneficial effects and to answer the question whether they can improve clinical outcomes as well. To prevent translational failure, particular attention must be paid to proper selection of patients (who will benefit the most), application (relevant concentration in the early phase of reperfusion) and hard end-points.

REFERENCES

1. Lloyd-Jones D, Adams RJ, Brown TM, et al. Heart disease and stroke statistics--2010 update: a report from the American Heart Association. *Circulation* 2010;121:e46-e215.
2. McKay RG, Pfeffer MA, Pasternak RC, et al. Left ventricular remodeling after myocardial infarction: a corollary to infarct expansion. *Circulation* 1986;74:693-702.
3. Sobel BE, Bresnahan GF, Shell WE, et al. Estimation of infarct size in man and its relation to prognosis. *Circulation* 1972;46:640-648.
4. Yellon DM, Hausenloy DJ. Myocardial reperfusion injury. *N Engl J Med* 2007;357:1121-1135.
5. Garcia-Dorado D, Ruiz-Meana M, Piper HM. Lethal reperfusion injury in acute myocardial infarction: facts and unresolved issues. *Cardiovascular research* 2009;83:165-168.
6. Prasad A, Stone GW, Holmes DR, et al. Reperfusion injury, microvascular dysfunction, and cardioprotection: the "dark side" of reperfusion. *Circulation* 2009;120:2105-2112.
7. Ovize M, Baxter GF, Di LF, et al. Postconditioning and protection from reperfusion injury: where do we stand? Position paper from the Working Group of Cellular Biology of the Heart of the European Society of Cardiology. *Cardiovasc Res* 2010;87:406-423.
8. Schwartz Longacre L, Kloner RA, Arai AE, et al. New horizons in cardioprotection: recommendations from the 2010 national heart, lung, and blood institute workshop. *Circulation* 2011;124:1172-1179.
9. Hausenloy DJ, Baxter G, Bell R, et al. Translating novel strategies for cardioprotection: the Hatter Workshop Recommendations. *Basic Res Cardiol* 2010;105:677-686.
10. Miura T, Miki T. Limitation of myocardial infarct size in the clinical setting: current status and challenges in translating animal experiments into clinical therapy. *Basic Res Cardiol* 2008;103:501-513.
11. Murphy E, Steenbergen C. Mechanisms underlying acute protection from cardiac ischemia-reperfusion injury. *Physiol Rev* 2008;88:581-609.
12. Kroemer G, Galluzzi L, Vandenabeele P, et al. Classification of cell death: recommendations of the Nomenclature Committee on Cell Death 2009. *Cell Death Differ* 2009;16:3-11.
13. Levine B, Kroemer G. Autophagy in the pathogenesis of disease. *Cell* 2008;132:27-42.
14. Gottlieb RA, Mentzer RM. Autophagy during cardiac stress: joys and frustrations of autophagy. *Annu Rev Physiol* 2010;72:45-59.
15. Kajstura J, Cheng W, Reiss K, et al. Apoptotic and necrotic myocyte cell deaths are independent contributing variables of infarct size in rats. *Lab Invest* 1996;74:86-107.
16. Bialik S, Geenen DL, Sasson IE, et al. Myocyte apoptosis during acute myocardial infarction in the mouse localizes to hypoxic regions but occurs independently of p53. *J Clin Invest* 1997;100:1363-1372.
17. Scarabelli T, Stephanou A, Rayment N, et al. Apoptosis of endothelial cells precedes myocyte cell apoptosis in ischemia/reperfusion injury. *Circulation* 2001;104:253-256.
18. Palojoki E, Saraste A, Eriksson A, et al. Cardiomyocyte apoptosis and ventricular remodeling after myocardial infarction in rats. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 2001;280:H2726-H2731.
19. Dumont EA, Hofstra L, van Heerde WL, et al. Cardiomyocyte death induced by myocardial ischemia and reperfusion: measurement with recombinant human annexin-V in a mouse model. *Circulation* 2000;102:1564-1568.
20. Dumont EA, Reutelingsperger CP, Smits JF, et al. Real-time imaging of apoptotic cell-membrane changes at the single-cell level in the beating murine heart. *Nat Med* 2001;7:1352-1355.
21. Gottlieb RA, Burleson KO, Kloner RA, et al. Reperfusion injury induces apoptosis in rabbit cardiomyocytes. *J Clin Invest* 1994;94:1621-1628.
22. Fliss H, Gattlinger D. Apoptosis in ischemic and reperfused rat myocardium. *Circ Res* 1996;79:949-956.
23. Hofstra L, Liem IH, Dumont EA, et al. Visualisation of cell death in vivo in patients with acute myocardial infarction. *Lancet* 2000;356:209-212.

24. Cleutjens JP, Blankesteyn WM, Daemen MJ, et al. The infarcted myocardium: simply dead tissue, or a lively target for therapeutic interventions. *Cardiovasc Res* 1999;44:232-241
25. Frangogiannis NG. The mechanistic basis of infarct healing. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 2006;8:1907-1939
26. Whelan RS, Kaplinskiy V, Kitsis RN. Cell death in the pathogenesis of heart disease: mechanisms and significance. *Annu Rev Physiol* 2010;72:19-44
27. Kung G, Konstantinidis K, Kitsis RN. Programmed necrosis, not apoptosis, in the heart. *Circ Res* 2011;108:1017-1036
28. Di Lisa F, Carpi A, Giorgio V, et al. The mitochondrial permeability transition pore and cyclophilin D in cardioprotection. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 2011;1813:1316-1322
29. Baines CP, Kaiser RA, Purcell NH, et al. Loss of cyclophilin D reveals a critical role for mitochondrial permeability transition in cell death. *Nature* 2005;434:658-662
30. Nakagawa T, Shimizu S, Watanabe T, et al. Cyclophilin D-dependent mitochondrial permeability transition regulates some necrotic but not apoptotic cell death. *Nature* 2005;434:652-658
31. Vanlangenakker N, Vanden BT, Krysko DV, et al. Molecular mechanisms and pathophysiology of necrotic cell death. *Curr Mol Med* 2008;8:207-220
32. Vandenamee P, Galluzzi L, Vanden Berghe T, et al. Molecular mechanisms of necroptosis: an ordered cellular explosion. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* 2010;11:700-714
33. Degterev A, Huang Z, Boyce M, et al. Chemical inhibitor of nonapoptotic cell death with therapeutic potential for ischemic brain injury. *Nat Chem Biol* 2005;1:112-119
34. Degterev A, Hitomi J, Germscheid M, et al. Identification of RIP1 kinase as a specific cellular target of necrostatins. *Nat Chem Biol* 2008;4:313-321
35. Frantz S, Bauersachs J, Ertl G. Post-infarct remodelling: contribution of wound healing and inflammation. *Cardiovasc Res* 2009;81:474-481
36. Diwan A, Tran T, Misra A, et al. Inflammatory mediators and the failing heart: a translational approach. *vasc Res* 2009;81:457-464
37. Frangogiannis NG. The immune system and cardiac repair. *Pharmacol Res* 2008;58:88-111
38. Hori M, Nishida K. Oxidative stress and left ventricular remodelling after myocardial infarction. *Cardio-Curr Mol Med* 2003;3:161-182
39. Oka T, Xu J, Molkentin JD. Re-employment of developmental transcription factors in adult heart disease. *Semin Cell Dev Biol* 2007;18:117-131
40. Bujak M, Frangogiannis NG. The role of TGF-beta signaling in myocardial infarction and cardiac remodeling. *Cardiovasc Res* 2007;74:184-195
41. Oerlemans MI, Goumans MJ, van MB, et al. Active Wnt signaling in response to cardiac injury. *Basic Res Cardiol* 2010;105:631-641
42. Barandon L, Casassus F, Leroux L, et al. Secreted frizzled-related protein-1 improves postinfarction scar formation through a modulation of inflammatory response. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 2011;30:e80-e87
43. Earnshaw WC, Martins LM, Kaufmann SH. Mammalian caspases: structure, activation, substrates, and functions during apoptosis. *Annu Rev Biochem* 1999;68:383-424
44. Hengartner MO. The biochemistry of apoptosis. *Nature* 2000;407:770-776
45. Regula KM, Kirshenbaum LA. Apoptosis of ventricular myocytes: a means to an end. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 2005;38:3-13
46. Crow MT, Mani K, Nam YJ, et al. The mitochondrial death pathway and cardiac myocyte apoptosis. *Circ Res* 2004;95:957-970
47. van Gurp M, Festjens N, van LG, et al. Mitochondrial intermembrane proteins in cell death. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 2003;304:487-497
48. Peter ME, Krammer PH. The CD95(APO-1/Fas) DISC and beyond. *Cell Death Differ* 2003;10:26-35
49. Hsu H, Huang J, Shu HB, et al. TNF-dependent recruitment of the protein kinase RIP to the TNF receptor-1 signaling complex. *Immunity* 1996;4:387-396

50. Youle RJ, Strasser A. The BCL-2 protein family: opposing activities that mediate cell death. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* 2008;9:47-59
51. Zou H, Li Y, Liu X, et al. An APAF-1-cytochrome c multimeric complex is a functional apoptosome that activates procaspase-9. *J Biol Chem* 1999;274:11549-11556.
52. Boatright KM, Salvesen GS. Mechanisms of caspase activation. *Curr Opin Cell Biol* 2003;15:725-731.
53. Zamzami N, Kroemer G. The mitochondrion in apoptosis: how Pandora's box opens. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* 2001;2:67-71.
54. Li H, Zhu H, Xu CJ, et al. Cleavage of BID by caspase 8 mediates the mitochondrial damage in the Fas pathway of apoptosis. *Cell* 1998;94:491-501.
55. Deveraux QL, Roy N, Stennicke HR, et al. IAPs block apoptotic events induced by caspase-8 and cytochrome c by direct inhibition of distinct caspases. *EMBO J* 1998;17:2215-2223.
56. Verhagen AM, Ekert PG, Pakusch M, et al. Identification of DIABLO, a mammalian protein that promotes apoptosis by binding to and antagonizing IAP proteins. *Cell* 2000;102:43-53.
57. Du C, Fang M, Li Y, et al. Smac, a mitochondrial protein that promotes cytochrome c-dependent caspase activation by eliminating IAP inhibition. *Cell* 2000;102:33-42
58. Suzuki Y, Imai Y, Nakayama H, et al. A serine protease, HtrA2, is released from the mitochondria and interacts with XIAP, inducing cell death. *Mol Cell* 2001;8:613-621
59. Yang QH, Church-Hajduk R, Ren J, et al. Omi/HtrA2 catalytic cleavage of inhibitor of apoptosis (IAP) irreversibly inactivates IAPs and facilitates caspase activity in apoptosis. *Genes Dev* 2003;17:1487-1496
60. Koseki T, Inohara N, Chen S, et al. ARC, an inhibitor of apoptosis expressed in skeletal muscle and heart that interacts selectively with caspases. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 1998;95:5156-5160
61. Nam YJ, Mani K, Ashton AW, et al. Inhibition of both the extrinsic and intrinsic death pathways through nonhomotypic death-fold interactions. *Mol Cell* 2004;15:901-912
62. Foo RS, Nam YJ, Ostreicher MJ, et al. Regulation of p53 tetramerization and nuclear export by ARC. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2007;104:20826-20831
63. Li YZ, Lu DY, Tan WQ, et al. p53 initiates apoptosis by transcriptionally targeting the antiapoptotic protein ARC. *Mol Cell Biol* 2008;28:564-574
64. Bernassola F, Ciechanover A, Melino G. The ubiquitin proteasome system and its involvement in cell death pathways. *Cell Death Differ* 2010;17:1-3
65. Sohns W, van Veen TA, van der Heyden MA. Regulatory roles of the ubiquitin-proteasome system in cardiomyocyte apoptosis. *Curr Mol Med* 2010;10:1-13
66. Willis MS, Townley-Tilson WH, Kang EY, et al. Sent to destroy: the ubiquitin proteasome system regulates cell signaling and protein quality control in cardiovascular development and disease. *Circ Res* 2010;106:463-478
67. Nakayama H, Chen X, Baines CP, et al. Ca²⁺- and mitochondrial-dependent cardiomyocyte necrosis as a primary mediator of heart failure. *J Clin Invest* 2007;117:2431-2444
68. Kitanaka C, Kuchino Y. Caspase-independent programmed cell death with necrotic morphology. *Cell Death Differ* 1999;6:508-515
69. Matsumura H, Shimizu Y, Ohsawa Y, et al. Necrotic death pathway in Fas receptor signaling. *J Cell Biol* 2000;151:1247-1256
70. Holler N, Zaru R, Micheau O, et al. Fas triggers an alternative, caspase-8-independent cell death pathway using the kinase RIP as effector molecule. *Nat Immunol* 2000;1:489-495
71. Halestrap AP. What is the mitochondrial permeability transition pore? *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 2009;46:821-831
72. Dahout-Gonzalez C, Nury H, Trezeguet V, et al. Molecular, functional, and pathological aspects of the mitochondrial ADP/ATP carrier. *Physiology (Bethesda)* 2006;21:242-249
73. Halestrap AP, Clarke SJ, Javadov SA. Mitochondrial permeability transition pore opening during myocardial reperfusion--a target for cardioprotection. *Cardiovasc Res* 2004;61:372-385

74. Crompton M, Costi A, Hayat L. Evidence for the presence of a reversible Ca²⁺-dependent pore activated by oxidative stress in heart mitochondria. *Biochem J* 1987;245:915-918
75. Halestrap AP, Woodfield KY, Connem CP. Oxidative stress, thiol reagents, and membrane potential modulate the mitochondrial permeability transition by affecting nucleotide binding to the adenine nucleotide translocase. *J Biol Chem* 1997;272:3346-3354
76. Crompton M. The mitochondrial permeability transition pore and its role in cell death. *Biochem J* 1999;341 (Pt 2):233-249
77. Crompton M, Ellinger H, Costi A. Inhibition by cyclosporin A of a Ca²⁺-dependent pore in heart mitochondria activated by inorganic phosphate and oxidative stress. *Biochem J* 1988;255:357-360
78. Griffiths EJ, Halestrap AP. Further evidence that cyclosporin A protects mitochondria from calcium overload by inhibiting a matrix peptidyl-prolyl cis-trans isomerase. Implications for the immunosuppressive and toxic effects of cyclosporin. *Biochem J* 1991;274 (Pt 2):611-614
79. Vercaemmen D, Beyaert R, Denecker G, et al. Inhibition of caspases increases the sensitivity of L929 cells to necrosis mediated by tumor necrosis factor. *J Exp Med* 1998;187:1477-1485
80. Kawahara A, Ohsawa Y, Matsumura H, et al. Caspase-independent cell killing by Fas-associated protein with death domain. *J Cell Biol* 1998;143:1353-1360
81. Declercq W, Vanden Berghe T, Vandenabeele P. RIP kinases at the crossroads of cell death and survival. *Cell* 2009;138:229-232
82. Mahoney DJ, Cheung HH, Mrad RL, et al. Both cIAP1 and cIAP2 regulate TNF α -mediated NF- κ B activation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2008;105:11778-11783
83. Hacker H, Karin M. Regulation and function of IKK and IKK-related kinases. *Sci STKE* 2006;2006:re13
84. Wang L, Du F, Wang X. TNF- α induces two distinct caspase-8 activation pathways. *Cell* 2008;133:693-703
85. Hitomi J, Christofferson DE, Ng A, et al. Identification of a molecular signaling network that regulates a cellular necrotic cell death pathway. *Cell* 2008;135:1311-1323
86. Vucic D, Dixit VM, Wertz IE. Ubiquitylation in apoptosis: a post-translational modification at the edge of life and death. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* 2011;12:439-452
87. Lin Y, Devin A, Rodriguez Y, et al. Cleavage of the death domain kinase RIP by caspase-8 prompts TNF-induced apoptosis. *Genes Dev* 1999;13:2514-2526
88. Vanlangenakker N, Bertrand MJ, Bogaert P, et al. TNF-induced necroptosis in L929 cells is tightly regulated by multiple TNFR1 complex I and II members. *Cell Death Dis* 2011;2:e230
89. Cho YS, Challa S, Moquin D, et al. Phosphorylation-driven assembly of the RIP1-RIP3 complex regulates programmed necrosis and virus-induced inflammation. *Cell* 2009;137:1112-1123
90. Vandenabeele P, Declercq W, Van Herreweghe F, et al. The role of the kinases RIP1 and RIP3 in TNF-induced necrosis. *Sci Signal* 2010;3:re4
91. Zhang DW, Shao J, Lin J, et al. RIP3, an energy metabolism regulator that switches TNF-induced cell death from apoptosis to necrosis. *Science* 2009;325:332-336
92. Galluzzi L, Kepp O, Kroemer G. RIP kinases initiate programmed necrosis. *J Mol Cell Biol* 2009;1:8-10
93. Van Herreweghe F., Festjens N, Declercq W, et al. Tumor necrosis factor-mediated cell death: to break or to burst, that's the question. *Cell Mol Life Sci* 2010;67:1567-1579
94. Kloner RA, Schwartz Longacre L. State of the Science of Cardioprotection: Challenges and Opportunities-- Proceedings of the 2010 NHLBI Workshop on Cardioprotection. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol Ther* 2011;16:223-232
95. Lee Y, Gustafsson AB. Role of apoptosis in cardiovascular disease. *Apoptosis* 2009;14:536-548
96. Eefting F, Rensing B, Wigman J, et al. Role of apoptosis in reperfusion injury. *Cardiovasc Res* 2004;61:414-426
97. Smith CC, Yellon DM. Necroptosis, necrostatins and tissue injury. *J Cell Mol Med* 2011;15:1797-1806
98. Yaoita H, Ogawa K, Maehara K, et al. Attenuation of ischemia/reperfusion injury in rats by a caspase inhibitor. *Circulation* 1998;97:276-281

99. Holly TA, Drincic A, Byun Y, et al. Caspase inhibition reduces myocyte cell death induced by myocardial ischemia and reperfusion in vivo. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 1999;31:1709-1715
100. Okamura T, Miura T, Takemura G, et al. Effect of caspase inhibitors on myocardial infarct size and myocyte DNA fragmentation in the ischemia-reperfused rat heart. *Cardiovasc Res* 2000;45:642-650
101. Mocanu MM, Baxter GF, Yellon DM. Caspase inhibition and limitation of myocardial infarct size: protection against lethal reperfusion injury. *Br J Pharmacol* 2000;130:197-200
102. Huang JQ, Radinovic S, Rezaiefar P, et al. In vivo myocardial infarct size reduction by a caspase inhibitor administered after the onset of ischemia. *Eur J Pharmacol* 2000;402:139-142
103. Kovacs P, Bak I, Szendrei L, et al. Non-specific caspase inhibition reduces infarct size and improves post-ischaemic recovery in isolated ischaemic/reperfused rat hearts. *Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch Pharmacol* 2001;364:501-507
104. Ruetten H, Badorff C, Ihling C, et al. Inhibition of caspase-3 improves contractile recovery of stunned myocardium, independent of apoptosis-inhibitory effects. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2001;38:2063-2070
105. Minatoguchi S, Kariya T, Uno Y, et al. Caspase-dependent and serine protease-dependent DNA fragmentation of myocytes in the ischemia-reperfused rabbit heart: these inhibitors do not reduce infarct size. *Jpn Circ J* 2001;65:907-911
106. Chapman JG, Magee WP, Stukenbrok HA, et al. A novel nonpeptidic caspase-3/7 inhibitor, (S)-(+)-5-[1-(2-methoxymethylpyrrolidinyl)sulfonyl]isatin reduces myocardial ischemic injury. *Eur J Pharmacol* 2002;456:59-68
107. Yarbrough WM, Mukherjee R, Escobar GP, et al. Pharmacologic inhibition of intracellular caspases after myocardial infarction attenuates left ventricular remodeling: a potentially novel pathway. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 2003;126:1892-1899
108. Chandrashekar Y, Sen S, Anway R, et al. Long-term caspase inhibition ameliorates apoptosis, reduces myocardial troponin-I cleavage, protects left ventricular function, and attenuates remodeling in rats with myocardial infarction. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2004;43:295-301
109. Balsam LB, Kofidis T, Robbins RC. Caspase-3 inhibition preserves myocardial geometry and long-term function after infarction. *J Surg Res* 2005;124:194-200
110. Mersmann J, Zacharowski PA, Schmitz I, et al. Caspase inhibitor zVAD.fmk reduces infarct size after myocardial ischaemia and reperfusion in rats but not in mice. *Resuscitation* 2008;79:468-474
111. Yarbrough WM, Mukherjee R, Stroud RE, et al. Caspase inhibition modulates left ventricular remodeling following myocardial infarction through cellular and extracellular mechanisms. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol* 2010;55:408-416
112. Bhuiyan MS, Fukunaga K. Activation of HtrA2, a mitochondrial serine protease mediates apoptosis: current knowledge on HtrA2 mediated myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury. *Cardiovasc Ther* 2008;26:224-232
113. Cilenti L, Lee Y, Hess S, et al. Characterization of a novel and specific inhibitor for the proapoptotic protease Omi/HtrA2. *J Biol Chem* 2003;278:11489-11494
114. Liu HR, Gao E, Hu A, et al. Role of Omi/HtrA2 in apoptotic cell death after myocardial ischemia and reperfusion. *Circulation* 2005;111:90-96
115. Bhuiyan MS, Fukunaga K. Inhibition of HtrA2/Omi ameliorates heart dysfunction following ischemia/reperfusion injury in rat heart in vivo. *Eur J Pharmacol* 2007;557:168-177
116. Li Q, Li J, Ren J. UCF-101 mitigates streptozotocin-induced cardiomyocyte dysfunction: role of AMPK. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab* 2009;297:E965-E973
117. Di Lisa F, Bernardi P. Mitochondria and ischemia-reperfusion injury of the heart: fixing a hole. *Cardiovasc Res* 2006;70:191-199
118. Hausenloy DJ, Yellon DM. The mitochondrial permeability transition pore: its fundamental role in mediating cell death during ischaemia and reperfusion. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 2003;35:339-341
119. Heusch G, Boengler K, Schulz R. Inhibition of mitochondrial permeability transition pore opening: the Holy Grail of cardioprotection. *Basic Res Cardiol* 2010;105:151-154

120. Hausenloy DJ, Ong SB, Yellon DM. The mitochondrial permeability transition pore as a target for pre- conditioning and postconditioning. *Basic Res Cardiol* 2009;104:189-202
121. Miura T, Tanno M, Sato T. Mitochondrial kinase signalling pathways in myocardial protection from ischaemia/reperfusion-induced necrosis. *Cardiovasc Res* 2010;88:7-15
122. Nazareth W, Yafei N, Crompton M. Inhibition of anoxia-induced injury in heart myocytes by cyclosporin A. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 1991;23:1351-1354
123. Griffiths EJ, Halestrap AP. Protection by Cyclosporin A of ischemia/reperfusion-induced damage in isolated rat hearts. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 1993;25:1461-1469
124. Griffiths EJ, Halestrap AP. Mitochondrial non-specific pores remain closed during cardiac ischaemia, but open upon reperfusion. *Biochem J* 1995;307 (Pt 1):93-98
125. Weinbrenner C, Liu GS, Downey JM, et al. Cyclosporine A limits myocardial infarct size even when administered after onset of ischemia. *Cardiovasc Res* 1998;38:678-684
126. Squadrito F, Altavilla D, Squadrito G, et al. Cyclosporin-A reduces leukocyte accumulation and protects against myocardial ischaemia reperfusion injury in rats. *Eur J Pharmacol* 1999;364:159-168
127. Minners J, van den Bos EJ, Yellon DM, et al. Dinitrophenol, cyclosporin A, and trimetazidine modulate preconditioning in the isolated rat heart: support for a mitochondrial role in cardioprotection. *Cardiovasc Res* 2000;47:68-73
128. Hausenloy DJ, Maddock HL, Baxter GF, et al. Inhibiting mitochondrial permeability transition pore opening: a new paradigm for myocardial preconditioning? *Cardiovasc Res* 2002;55:534-543
129. Argaud L, Gateau-Roesch O, Chalabreysse L, et al. Preconditioning delays Ca²⁺-induced mitochondrial permeability transition. *Cardiovasc Res* 2004;61:115-122
130. Krolkowski JG, Bienengraeber M, Weihrauch D, et al. Inhibition of mitochondrial permeability transition enhances isoflurane-induced cardioprotection during early reperfusion: the role of mitochondrial KATP channels. *Anesth Analg* 2005;101:1590-1596
131. Lim SY, Davidson SM, Hausenloy DJ, et al. Preconditioning and postconditioning: the essential role of the mitochondrial permeability transition pore. *Cardiovasc Res* 2007;75:530-535
132. Gomez L, Paillard M, Thibault H, et al. Inhibition of GSK3beta by postconditioning is required to prevent opening of the mitochondrial permeability transition pore during reperfusion. *Circulation* 2008;117:2761-2768
133. Huhn R, Heinen A, Weber NC, et al. Hyperglycaemia blocks sevoflurane-induced postconditioning in the rat heart in vivo: cardioprotection can be restored by blocking the mitochondrial permeability transition pore. *Br J Anaesth* 2008;100:465-471
134. Ikeda Y, Miura T, Sakamoto J, et al. Activation of ERK and suppression of calcineurin are interacting mechanisms of cardioprotection afforded by delta-opioid receptor activation. *Basic Res Cardiol* 2006;101:418-426
135. Leshnower BG, Kanemoto S, Matsubara M, et al. Cyclosporine preserves mitochondrial morphology after myocardial ischemia/reperfusion independent of calcineurin inhibition. *Ann Thorac Surg* 2008;86:1286-1292
136. Waldmeier PC, Feldtrauer JJ, Qian T, et al. Inhibition of the mitochondrial permeability transition by the nonimmunosuppressive cyclosporin derivative NIM811. *Mol Pharmacol* 2002;62:22-29
137. Argaud L, Gateau-Roesch O, Muntean D, et al. Specific inhibition of the mitochondrial permeability transition prevents lethal reperfusion injury. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 2005;38:367-374
138. Clarke SJ, McStay GP, Halestrap AP. Sanglifehrin A acts as a potent inhibitor of the mitochondrial permeability transition and reperfusion injury of the heart by binding to cyclophilin-D at a different site from cyclosporin A. *J Biol Chem* 2002;277:34793-34799
139. Hausenloy DJ, Duchon MR, Yellon DM. Inhibiting mitochondrial permeability transition pore opening at reperfusion protects against ischaemia-reperfusion injury. *Cardiovasc Res* 2003;60:617-625
140. Javadov SA, Clarke S, Das M, et al. Ischaemic preconditioning inhibits opening of mitochondrial permeability transition pores in the reperfused rat heart. *J Physiol* 2003;549:513-524

141. Gomez L, Thibault H, Gharib A, et al. Inhibition of mitochondrial permeability transition improves functional recovery and reduces mortality following acute myocardial infarction in mice. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 2007;293:H1654-H1661
142. Piot C, Croisille P, Staat P, et al. Effect of cyclosporine on reperfusion injury in acute myocardial infarction. *N Engl J Med* 2008;359:473-481
143. Mewton N, Croisille P, Gahide G, et al. Effect of cyclosporine on left ventricular remodeling after reperfused myocardial infarction. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2010;55:1200-1205
144. Skyschally A, Schulz R, Heusch G. Cyclosporine A at reperfusion reduces infarct size in pigs. *Cardiovasc Drugs Ther* 2010;24:85-87
145. Lie RH, Stoettrup N, Sloth E, et al. Post-conditioning with cyclosporine A fails to reduce the infarct size in an in vivo porcine model. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* 2010;54:804-813
146. Lie RH, Stoettrup N, Sloth E, et al. Post-conditioning with cyclosporine A fails to reduce the infarct size in an in vivo porcine model. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* 2010;54:804-813
147. Karlsson LO, Zhou AX, Larsson E, et al. Cyclosporine does not reduce myocardial infarct size in a porcine ischemia-reperfusion model. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol Ther* 2010;15:182-189
148. Karlsson LO, Bergh N, Grip L. Cyclosporine A, 2.5 mg/kg, Does Not Reduce Myocardial Infarct Size in a Porcine Model of Ischemia and Reperfusion. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol Ther* 2011;[Epub ahead of print]
149. Hausenloy D, Boston-Griffiths E, Yellon D. Cyclosporin A and cardioprotection: from investigative tool to therapeutic agent. *Br J Pharmacol* 2011;[Epub ahead of print]
150. Lim WY, Messow C, Berry C. Cyclosporin variably and inconsistently reduces infarct size in experimental models of reperfused myocardial infarction: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Br J Pharmacol* 2011;[Epub ahead of print]
151. Ruiz-Meana M, Inverte J, Fernandez-Sanz C, et al. The role of mitochondrial permeability transition in reperfusion-induced cardiomyocyte death depends on the duration of ischemia. *Basic Res Cardiol* 2011;106:1259-1268
152. Jagtap PG, Degterev A, Choi S, et al. Structure-activity relationship study of tricyclic necroptosis inhibitors. *J Med Chem* 2007;50:1886-1895
153. Teng X, Degterev A, Jagtap P, et al. Structure-activity relationship study of novel necroptosis inhibitors. *Bioorg Med Chem Lett* 2005;15:5039-5044
154. Wang K, Li J, Degterev A, et al. Structure-activity relationship analysis of a novel necroptosis inhibitor, Necrostatin-5. *Bioorg Med Chem Lett* 2007;17:1455-1465
155. Zheng W, Degterev A, Hsu E, et al. Structure-activity relationship study of a novel necroptosis inhibitor, necrostatin-7. *Bioorg Med Chem Lett* 2008;18:4932-4935
156. Cho Y, McQuade T, Zhang H, et al. RIP1-dependent and independent effects of necrostatin-1 in necrosis and T cell activation. *PLoS One* 2011;6:e23209
157. You Z, Savitz SI, Yang J, et al. Necrostatin-1 reduces histopathology and improves functional outcome after controlled cortical impact in mice. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* 2008;28:1564-1573
158. Rosenbaum DM, Degterev A, David J, et al. Necroptosis, a novel form of caspase-independent cell death, contributes to neuronal damage in a retinal ischemia-reperfusion injury model. *J Neurosci Res* 2010;88:1569-1576
159. Trichonas G, Murakami Y, Thanos A, et al. Receptor interacting protein kinases mediate retinal detachment-induced photoreceptor necrosis and compensate for inhibition of apoptosis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2010;107:21695-21700
160. Northington FJ, Chavez-Valdez R, Graham EM, et al. Necrostatin decreases oxidative damage, inflammation, and injury after neonatal HI. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* 2011;31:178-189
161. Xu X, Chua KW, Chua CC, et al. Synergistic protective effects of humanin and necrostatin-1 on hypoxia and ischemia/reperfusion injury. *Brain Res* 2010;1355:189-194
162. Smith CC, Davidson SM, Lim SY, et al. Necrostatin: a potentially novel cardioprotective agent? *Cardiovasc Drugs Ther* 2007;21:227-233

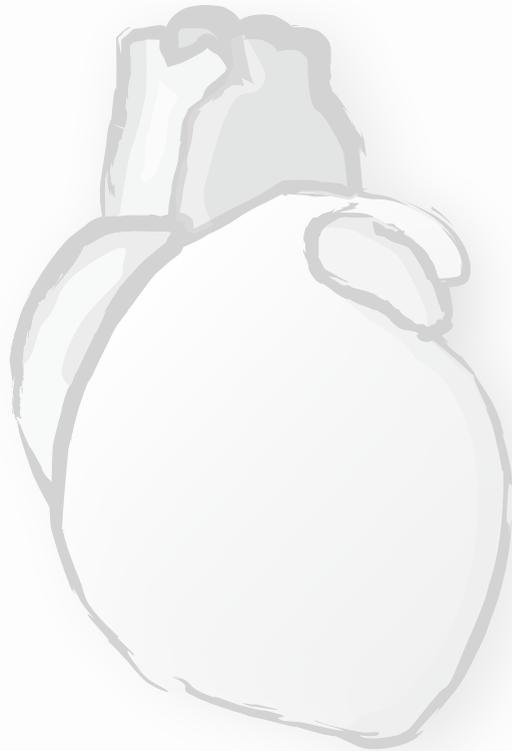
163. Lim SY, Davidson SM, Mocanu MM, et al. The cardioprotective effect of necrostatin requires the cyclophilin-D component of the mitochondrial permeability transition pore. *Cardiovasc Drugs Ther* 2007;21:467-469
164. Lacerda L, Somers S, Opie LH, et al. Ischaemic postconditioning protects against reperfusion injury via the SAFE pathway. *Cardiovasc Res* 2009;84:201-208
165. Liu J, van MA, Vrijssen K, et al. MicroRNA-155 prevents necrotic cell death in human cardiomyocyte progenitor cells via targeting RIP1. *J Cell Mol Med* 2010;15:1474-1482
166. Noort WA, Oerlemans MI, Rozemuller H, et al. Human versus porcine mesenchymal stromal cells: phenotype, differentiation potential, immunomodulation and cardiac improvement after transplantation. *J Cell Mol Med* 2011;[Epub ahead of print]
167. Hausenloy DJ, Yellon DM. Reperfusion injury salvage kinase signalling: taking a RISK for cardioprotection. *Heart Fail Rev* 2007;12:217-234
168. Lasley RD, Rhee JW, Van Weylen DG, et al. Adenosine A1 receptor mediated protection of the globally ischemic isolated rat heart. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 1990;22:39-47
169. Thornton JD, Liu GS, Olsson RA, et al. Intravenous pretreatment with A1-selective adenosine analogues protects the heart against infarction. *Circulation* 1992;85:659-665
170. McIntosh VJ, Lasley RD. Adenosine Receptor-Mediated Cardioprotection: Are All 4 Subtypes Required or Redundant? *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol Ther* 2011;[Epub ahead of print]
171. Norton ED, Jackson EK, Turner MB, et al. The effects of intravenous infusions of selective adenosine A1-receptor and A2-receptor agonists on myocardial reperfusion injury. *Am Heart J* 1992;123:332-338
172. Mahaffey KW, Puma JA, Barbagelata NA, et al. Adenosine as an adjunct to thrombolytic therapy for acute myocardial infarction: results of a multicenter, randomized, placebo-controlled trial: the Acute Myocardial Infarction Study of Adenosine (AMISTAD) trial. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1999;34:1711-1720
173. Marzilli M, Orsini E, Marraccini P, et al. Beneficial effects of intracoronary adenosine as an adjunct to primary angioplasty in acute myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 2000;101:2154-2159
174. Quintana M, Hjemdahl P, Sollevi A, et al. Left ventricular function and cardiovascular events following adjuvant therapy with adenosine in acute myocardial infarction treated with thrombolysis, results of the ATTenuation of Adenosine of Cardiac Complications (ATTACC) study. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* 2003;59:1-9
175. Ross AM, Gibbons RJ, Stone GW, et al. A randomized, double-blinded, placebo-controlled multicenter trial of adenosine as an adjunct to reperfusion in the treatment of acute myocardial infarction (AMIS- TAD-II). *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2005;45:1775-1780
176. Fokkema ML, Vlaar PJ, Vogelzang M, et al. Effect of high-dose intracoronary adenosine administration during primary percutaneous coronary intervention in acute myocardial infarction: a randomized controlled trial. *Circ Cardiovasc Interv* 2009;2:323-329
177. Kasama S, Furuya M, Toyama T, et al. Effect of atrial natriuretic peptide on left ventricular remodeling 30
178. Sangawa K, Nakanishi K, Ishino K, et al. Atrial natriuretic peptide protects against ischemia-reperfusion injury in the isolated rat heart. *Ann Thorac Surg* 2004;77:233-237
179. Yang XM, Philipp S, Downey JM, et al. Atrial natriuretic peptide administered just prior to reperfusion limits infarction in rabbit hearts. *Basic Res Cardiol* 2006;101:311-318
180. Rastegar MA, Vegh A, Papp JG, et al. Atrial natriuretic peptide reduces the severe consequences of coronary artery occlusion in anaesthetized dogs. *Cardiovasc Drugs Ther* 2000;14:471-479
181. Hough AK, McNamee RA, Kerner A, et al. Atrial natriuretic peptide increases inflammation, infarct size, and mortality after experimental coronary occlusion. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 2009;296:H655- H661
182. Hayashi M, Tsutamoto T, Wada A, et al. Intravenous atrial natriuretic peptide prevents left ventricular remodeling in patients with first anterior acute myocardial infarction. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2001;37:1820- 1826

183. Kuga H, Ogawa K, Oida A, et al. Administration of atrial natriuretic peptide attenuates reperfusion phenomena and preserves left ventricular regional wall motion after direct coronary angioplasty for acute myocardial infarction. *Circ J* 2003;67:443-448
184. Kasama S, Toyama T, Hatori T, et al. Effects of intravenous atrial natriuretic peptide on cardiac sympathetic nerve activity and left ventricular remodeling in patients with first anterior acute myocardial infarction. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2007;49:667-674
185. Kitakaze M, Asakura M, Kim J, et al. Human atrial natriuretic peptide and nicorandil as adjuncts to reperfusion treatment for acute myocardial infarction (J-WIND): two randomised trials. *Lancet* 2007;370:1483-1493
186. Lonborg J, Vejlsstrup N, Kelbaek H, et al. Exenatide reduces reperfusion injury in patients with ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction. *Eur Heart J* 2011;[Epub ahead of print]
187. Davidson MB, Bate G, Kirkpatrick P. Exenatide. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* 2005;4:713-714
188. Davidson MH. Cardiovascular effects of glucagonlike peptide-1 agonists. *Am J Cardiol* 2011;108:33B-41B
189. Nikolaidis LA, Mankad S, Sokos GG, et al. Effects of glucagon-like peptide-1 in patients with acute myocardial infarction and left ventricular dysfunction after successful reperfusion. *Circulation* 2004;109:962-965
190. Nikolaidis LA, Elahi D, Hentosz T, et al. Recombinant glucagon-like peptide-1 increases myocardial glucose uptake and improves left ventricular performance in conscious dogs with pacing-induced dilated cardiomyopathy. *Circulation* 2004;110:955-961
191. Nikolaidis LA, Elahi D, Shen YT, et al. Active metabolite of GLP-1 mediates myocardial glucose uptake and improves left ventricular performance in conscious dogs with dilated cardiomyopathy. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 2005;289:H2401-H2408
192. Sokos GG, Nikolaidis LA, Mankad S, et al. Glucagon-like peptide-1 infusion improves left ventricular ejection fraction and functional status in patients with chronic heart failure. *J Card Fail* 2006;12:694-699
193. Nikolaidis LA, Doverspike A, Hentosz T, et al. Glucagon-like peptide-1 limits myocardial stunning following brief coronary occlusion and reperfusion in conscious canines. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 2005;312:303-308
194. Bose AK, Mocanu MM, Carr RD, et al. Glucagon-like peptide 1 can directly protect the heart against ischemia/reperfusion injury. *Diabetes* 2005;54:146-151
195. Bose AK, Mocanu MM, Carr RD, et al. Glucagon like peptide-1 is protective against myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury when given either as a preconditioning mimetic or at reperfusion in an isolated rat heart model. *Cardiovasc Drugs Ther* 2005;19:9-11
196. Bose AK, Mocanu MM, Carr RD, et al. Myocardial ischaemia-reperfusion injury is attenuated by intact glucagon like peptide-1 (GLP-1) in the in vitro rat heart and may involve the p70s6K pathway. *Cardiovasc Drugs Ther* 2007;21:253-256
197. Sonne DP, Engstrom T, Treiman M. Protective effects of GLP-1 analogues exendin-4 and GLP-1(9-36) amide against ischemia-reperfusion injury in rat heart. *Regul Pept* 2008;146:243-249
198. Timmers L, Henriques JP, de Kleijn DP, et al. Exenatide reduces infarct size and improves cardiac function in a porcine model of ischemia and reperfusion injury. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2009;53:501-510
199. Ban K, Noyan-Ashraf MH, Hofer J, et al. Cardioprotective and vasodilatory actions of glucagon-like peptide 1 receptor are mediated through both glucagon-like peptide 1 receptor-dependent and -independent pathways. *Circulation* 2008;117:2340-2350
200. Ban K, Kim KH, Cho CK, et al. Glucagon-like peptide (GLP)-1(9-36)amide-mediated cytoprotection is blocked by exendin(9-39) yet does not require the known GLP-1 receptor. *Endocrinology* 2010;151:1520-1531

201. Scholte M, Timmers L, Bernink FJ, et al. Effect of additional treatment with EXenatide in patients with an acute myocardial infarction (EXAMI): study protocol for a randomized controlled trial. *Trials* 2011;12:240
202. Zorov DB, Juhaszova M, Sollott SJ. Mitochondrial ROS-induced ROS release: an update and review. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 2006;1757:509-517
203. Javadov S, Karmazyn M, Escobales N. Mitochondrial permeability transition pore opening as a promising therapeutic target in cardiac diseases. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 2009;330:670-678
204. Bell RM, Yellon DM. There is More to Life than Revascularization: Therapeutic Targeting of Myocardial Ischemia/Reperfusion Injury. *Cardiovasc Ther* 2010;29:e67-e79
205. Satoh N, Sato T, Shimada M, et al. Lusitropic effect of MCC-135 is associated with improvement of sarcoplasmic reticulum function in ventricular muscles of rats with diabetic cardiomyopathy. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 2001;298:1161-1166
206. Satoh N, Kitada Y. Effects of MCC-135 on Ca²⁺ uptake by sarcoplasmic reticulum and myofilament sensitivity to Ca²⁺ in isolated ventricular muscles of rats with diabetic cardiomyopathy. *Mol Cell Biochem* 2003;249:45-51
207. Yarbrough WM, Mukherjee R, Escobar GP, et al. Modulation of calcium transport improves myocardial contractility and enzyme profiles after prolonged ischemia-reperfusion. *Ann Thorac Surg* 2003;76:2054-2061
208. Satoh N, Kitada Y. Cardioprotective effect of MCC-135 is associated with inhibition of Ca²⁺ overload in ischemic/reperfused hearts. *Eur J Pharmacol* 2004;499:179-187
209. Kawasumi H, Satoh N, Kitada Y. Caldaret, an intracellular Ca²⁺ handling modulator, limits infarct size of reperfused canine heart. *J Pharmacol Sci* 2007;103:222-233
210. Bar FW, Tzivoni D, Dirksen MT, et al. Results of the first clinical study of adjunctive CALdaret (MCC-135) in patients undergoing primary percutaneous coronary intervention for ST-Elevation Myocardial Infarction: the randomized multicentre CASTEMI study. *Eur Heart J* 2006;27:2516-2523
211. Jang IK, Weissman NJ, Picard MH, et al. A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study of the safety and efficacy of intravenous MCC-135 as an adjunct to primary percutaneous coronary intervention in patients with acute myocardial infarction: Evaluation of MCC-135 for left ventricular salvage in acute myocardial infarction (EVOLVE). *Am Heart J* 2008;155:113-118
212. Tzivoni D, Balkin J, Bar FW, et al. Effect of caldaret on the incidence of severe left ventricular dysfunction in patients with ST-elevation myocardial infarction undergoing primary coronary intervention. *Am J Cardiol* 2009;103:1-4
213. Arslan F, Smeets MB, O'Neill LA, et al. Myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury is mediated by leukocytic toll-like receptor-2 and reduced by systemic administration of a novel anti-toll-like receptor-2 antibody. *Circulation* 2010;121:80-90
214. Lai RC, Arslan F, Lee MM, et al. Exosome secreted by MSC reduces myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury. *Stem Cell Res* 2010;4:214-222.

PART ONE | CARDIOPROTECTION AGAINST REPERFUSION INJURY

CHAPTER 3



Necrostatin-1 Alleviates Reperfusion Injury Following Acute Myocardial Infarction in Pigs

Submitted to Cardiovascular Research

Koudstaal S*, Oerlemans MIFJ*, Van der Spoel TIG, Janssen AWF, Hoefler IE, Doevendans PA, Sluijter JPG, Chamuleau SA.

*First two authors contributed equally

ABSTRACT

Aims

In rodents, it has previously been shown that Necrostatin-1 (Nec-1) inhibits RIP1, a central regulator of programmed necrosis, thereby decreasing cell death and reducing infarct size after ischemia/reperfusion (I/R) injury. To address unanswered questions on feasibility and efficacy of Nec-1 in a large animal model, we assessed the effects of Nec-1 in a porcine I/R model, relevant to human disease.

Methods and Results

In Dalland landrace pigs ($n=22$, $69\pm 3\text{kg}$), I/R injury was induced by a 75-min surgical ligation of the left circumflex coronary artery (LCx). Ten minutes prior to reperfusion, pigs were randomly allocated to different Nec-1 doses (1.0mg/kg or 3.3mg/kg) or vehicle treatment (CTRL). Functional endpoints and immunohistological analyses were performed 24 hours after reperfusion. Nec-1 3.3mg/kg significantly reduced infarct size ($24.4\pm 15.6\%$) compared to Nec-1 1.0 mg/kg ($54.8\pm 16.9\%$) or CTRLs ($62.1\pm 26.6\%$; $P=0.016$). In line, LVEF was significantly higher in Nec-1 3.3mg/kg, compared to Nec-1 1.0mg/kg or CTRL treated animals ($50.0\pm 12.0\%$ vs $32.5\pm 12.9\%$ vs $31.9\pm 6.6\%$ respectively, $P=0.015$). Hemodynamically, a preserved contractility was observed (end systolic volume at 100 mmHg (ESV100)) at 24-hours follow up (87.6 ± 17.3 ml vs. 74.5 ± 41.1 ml vs. 56.8 ± 11.8 ml, respectively; $P=0.032$), reflecting improved cardiac function.

Conclusions

In the pig model of I/R injury, intravenous administration of Nec-1 prior to reperfusion was an effective and above all practical therapeutic strategy that significantly reduced infarct size and preserved left ventricular function. These data highlight the potential of cardioprotection as a promising adjuvant therapy in the setting of early reperfusion following I/R injury.

INTRODUCTION

Acute myocardial infarction (AMI) leads to cardiomyocyte loss, scar formation and post-MI adverse remodeling thereby remaining one of the leading causes of morbidity and mortality in the Western world.¹ To date, treatment for AMI is aimed at early restoration of myocardial blood flow by means of percutaneous coronary intervention (PCI) and/or use of thrombolytic pharmacologic therapy. However, reperfusion of the ischemic territory comes at the expense of additional injury.^{2,3} This additional damage, also known as myocardial reperfusion injury, leads to increased cell death in the endangered myocardium. In fact, ~50% of the total infarct size has been attributed to the detrimental effects of reperfusion injury.⁴ Reperfusion injury can be characterized as a cacophony of interrelated mechanisms that culminates in cell death, either via apoptosis or necrosis.⁴ Although inferences on true causality are difficult to draw, several key mechanisms via which reperfusion injury occurs are 1) intracellular calcium overload induced hypercontracture, 2) formation of reactive oxygen species, 3) mitochondrial dysfunction and swelling and 4) subsequent intracellular proteolysis and cell death.^{4,5}

Fortunately, reperfusion injury is a process that, despite its complexity, can be steered and alleviated at multiple levels (i.e. mitochondrial, cellular, inflammatory mediators or subsequent innate immune response) thereby reducing the final infarct size.^{4,6-9} Thus, the search is ongoing for novel compounds that can serve as an adjunctive therapy in the acute phase of the MI that are able to inhibit additional cardiomyocyte loss following reperfusion of the culprit coronary artery. However, the majority of compounds that have shown efficacy in rodents have yet failed to do so in the clinic.¹⁰⁻¹² This might be attributed to the use of non-clinically applicable animal models, wrong timing of compound administration (i.e. during early ischemia) and the lack of clinically relevant end points (infarct size, cardiac function, mortality).³ Therefore, large animal studies are a necessary step for the translation of promising compounds to limit reperfusion injury.

For many years, apoptosis was considered as the only form of regulated cell death in the ischemic heart.^{13,14} However, emerging evidence has demonstrated that at least some part of necrotic cell death is a regulated process, in which the kinase activity of receptor-interacting protein 1 (RIP1) and its interaction with RIP3 are critically involved.^{3,15} Receptor interacting protein kinases are serine/threonine kinases and are composed of a seven-member family of key regulatory proteins involved in cell survival and death.¹⁶ The serine/threonine kinase activity RIP1 is required to initiate a cascade that, via phosphorylation of RIP3, ultimately leads to cell death due to programmed necrosis.¹⁷ The concept of programmed necrosis and the possibility to inhibit this in the ischemic heart gives rise to new therapeutic options to prevent myocardial cell death. Recently, several reports have shown that interference with the RIP1 signaling pathway can prevent the initiation of necrosis at the mitochondrial level.^{18,19} Necrostatin-1 (Nec-1), a small molecule capable of inhibiting RIP1 kinase activity, was shown to inhibit programmed necrosis without affecting other RIP1-mediated processes and efficiently prevented necrotic cell death after ischemic brain injury.^{20,21} We and others have recently reported on the encouraging cardioprotective effects of Necrostatin-1, previously investigated in rodents.^{22,23} When infused intravenously 5 minutes prior to reperfusion, Nec-1 led to a ~30% infarct size reduction following MI.²³ In order to advance this compound towards a first-in-man clinical trial, we addressed the next phase of testing in a large animal model

that permit a better view on the cardioprotective effects of Nec-1 as the pig heart size and function closely resembles that of the human situation. To this end, we performed a dose-escalating study to determine the therapeutic efficacy of Nec-1 on infarct size and cardiac function in the pig model of I/R injury.

METHODS

Animals and Experimental Study Design

All animal experiments were conducted in accordance with the national guidelines on animal care and with prior approval by the Animal Experimentation Committee of the Faculty of Medicine, Utrecht University, the Netherlands.

Twenty-two female Dalland landrace pigs (van Beek SPF pig farm B.V., Lelystad, the Netherlands; weight 68 ± 3 kg; age: ~6 months) were subjected to a 75-min temporary ligation of the proximal circumflex coronary artery (LCx) followed by 24 hours of reperfusion, as previously described.²⁴ Animals were randomly assigned to receive either Necrostatin-1 treatment in two different doses (1.0 mg/kg, or 3.3 mg/kg) or served as controls receiving vehicle treatment of 20% dimethyl sulfoxide (CTRL)(Suppl. Figure 1). A total of 20 ml experimental compound or empty vehicle was administered intravenously 10 minutes prior to reperfusion at a rate of 150 ml/hr. Twenty-four hours after reperfusion, functional endpoints were measured and animals were euthanized by exsanguination under deep general anesthesia. Primary endpoint of this study was infarct size (IS) as determined by 1% triphenyl-tetrazolium chloride (TTC) staining and was expressed as a percentage of the area at risk (AAR), delineated by 1% Evans Blue. Analyses of IS/AAR and functional endpoints were performed by an investigator blinded to the treatment allocation.

Necrostatin-1: Dose rationale and Constituents

Based on previous work in rodents, optimal dose was set at 3.3 mg/kg.²³ Commercially available Nec-1 (sc-200142, Santa Cruz) was slowly dissolved in 20 ml phosphate buffered saline (PBS) with 20% dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO). Two different doses were tested, being the previously defined optimal dose of 3.3 mg/kg and a lower dose of 1.0 mg/kg.

Anesthesia and Medication

All animals were pretreated with amiodarone (400 mg/d, orally) for 10 days until surgery, clopidogrel (75 mg/d, orally) for 3 days until surgery, acetyl salicylic acid (80 mg/d, orally) for 10 days until surgery, and a fentanyl patch (25 mcg/hr) 1 day prior to surgery to minimize postsurgical pain. The pigs were sedated with an intramuscular injection of ketamine (10 mg/kg), midazolam (0.5 mg/kg), and atropine (0.04 mg/kg) and subsequently induced with thiopental (4 mg/kg) before they were intubated and connected to positive pressure ventilator with a mixture of oxygen and air (FiO₂ of 0.50). The ear vein was cannulated and used for continuous admission of saline and anesthesia. Anesthesia was maintained throughout the surgical procedure by continuous intravenous infusion of midazolam (0.7 mg/kg/h), sufentanil citrate (6 µg/kg/h) and pancuronium bromide (0.1 mg/kg/h). Prior to infarction, a bolus of 7500 I.E. of heparin was given intravenously

to minimize the occurrence of no-reflow. In addition, 300 mg of amiodarone was infused intravenously in 45 minutes to minimize the onset of cardiac arrhythmias.

Echocardiography

The echocardiographic examination was performed with the animals under general anesthesia, lying in the right lateral position. Ultrasound data was acquired using a Phillips iE33 scanner (Phillips Healthcare, Eindhoven, the Netherlands) with a S5-1 phased array transducer (1-5 MHz) for two-dimensional datasets and the X3 transducer for three-dimensional datasets. Standard parasternal long and short axis views were obtained. Left ventricular (LV) dimensions and wall thickness were measured in accordance with the standards of the American Society of Echocardiography.²⁵ Systolic Wall thickening (SWT) was defined as the change in systolic wall thickness compared to diastolic wall thickness ($WT_{syst} - WT_{diast} / WT_{diast} \times 100$). During the open-chest procedure, apical views (four-, two-, three-chamber) were obtained epicardially. Three-dimensional LV datasets were acquired under breath hold over six consecutive heart beats to assess LV end systolic volume (ESV), end diastolic volume (EDV) and ejection fraction (EF) using Qlab software (Phillips, The Netherlands). LV diastolic parameters were also assessed. Pulsed wave Doppler imaging was used to assess transmitral flow patterns. Tissue Doppler Imaging from the four-chamber view was used to determine the mitral annular motion at the basal part of the septum and lateral wall. Analysis included the average of three peak diastolic velocities (E') for both annular sites combined. LV filling index was defined as the ratio of transmitral flow velocity to annular peak diastolic velocity (E/E'). The observer performing the echocardiographic analysing was blinded to the treatment allocation.

Pressure Volume loop analysis

Pressure-volume (PV) loops were measured using a 7-F conductance catheter, as previously described.²⁶ Briefly, LV pressure and volumes were measured and stored using a Leycom CFL-512 (CD-Leycom, Zoetermeer, the Netherlands). After correct placement in the LV, checked by the individual segmental conductance signals, the conductance signals were calibrated by cardiac output based on transonic flow probe measurement (Transonic Systems Inc., Ithaca, NY, USA). All data were collected while mechanical ventilation was paused. Regarding data recorded under different preload conditions, temporary inferior caval vein ligation was used. Data analysis and calculations were performed offline using custom-made software (CD Leycom, Zoetermeer, the Netherlands), as described previously.²⁶ Systolic LV function was assessed by various parameters, such as ESV at 100mmHg (ESV₁₀₀), LV ejection fraction, dP/dT+-peak, stroke work and preload recruitable stroke work. Diastolic function was assessed by dP/dT- analysis. The observer analysing the PV loop data sets was blinded to the treatment allocation.

Immunohistochemical staining

Snap frozen tissue samples from the infarct zone and remote area were embedded in Tissue-Tek (Sakura) and 5 µm cryosections were prepared on a microtome (Leika). Sections were dried for 30 min at room temperature (RT) and fixed in acetone. For the staining of polymorphonuclear neutrophils (PMN), endogenous biotin was blocked with Biotin blocking system (X0590, Dako), followed by

incubation with 10% normal horse serum for 30 minutes and mouse anti-pig neutrophils (1:100, Ls-c58180, LifeSpan BioSciences Inc.). The secondary antibody that was used was biotin labeled horse anti-mouse (1:200, BA-2000, Vector Laboratories), followed by streptavidin-horseradish peroxidase (1:1000, 7100-05, Southern Biotech). The stained neutrophils were visualized using the chromogen 3-amino-9-ethyl carbazole (AEC). Neutrophils were counted in 15 random fields in the infarct area in all included animals. The neutrophils were counted per field (40x).

Oxidative stress was assessed using the fluorogenic probe CELLROX red (5 μ M, Invitrogen). Cryosections were incubated for 30 minutes at 37°C and fixed in formaldehyde. Quantification was based on signal intensity in 5 random fields in the infarct area at 40x and analyzed using ImageJ (version 1.44g). TUNEL was analyzed using a commercially available apoptosis detection kit (11684795910, Roche) according to the manufacturer's recommendation. All analyses were performed by an investigator blinded to the treatment allocation.

Exclusion criteria

Two criteria were used to exclude animals for all subsequent analyses: 1) failure to have successful reperfusion, defined as a transmural infarct comprising the entire area at risk (>95% IS/AAR), and 2) a small AAR, defined as AAR comprising <20% of the left ventricle.⁸ Animals were excluded by the blinded observer analyzing the IS/AAR.

Statistics

Data are presented as mean \pm SEM. Functional data, area at risk and infarct size were analyzed by one-way ANOVA. When a significant difference was found, post-hoc analysis was performed with Bonferroni's test. When the assumption of the homogeneity of variance between groups was violated, nonparametric statistical analysis based on Kruskal-Wallis was performed. To test whether the follow-up values differed from baseline values in each group, a paired T-test was used. All statistical tests were two-sided. Differences were regarded significant at the $p < 0.05$ level.

RESULTS

Mortality and procedural data

One animal (allocated to Nec-1 1.0 mg/kg) died shortly after the induction of ischemia due to refractory ventricular fibrillation before treatment was given. During 24 hours of follow-up, all of the remaining animals survived. Four animals were excluded. Three animals were excluded based on an area at risk smaller than 20% of the left ventricle (one in each group) and one that did not have successful reperfusion after I/R (allocated to the Nec-1 1.0 mg/kg group). Thus, for end-point analyses the Nec-1 1.0mg/kg group consisted of 5 animals, the Nec-1 3.3mg/kg of 6 animals, and the control group of 6 animals.

Necrostatin-1 delivery prior to reperfusion reduces infarct size

No differences existed with regard to the AAR between the control group (Figure 1B; 33.8 \pm 5.6%), the Nec-1 1.0 mg/kg group (Figure 1B; 31.3 \pm 12.3%) and Nec-1 3.3 mg/kg group

(Figure 1B; $33.1 \pm 9.5\%$; $P=0.902$). However, whereas IS was comparable between the Nec-1 1.0 mg/kg group and the control group, administration of Nec-1 3.3 mg/kg resulted in a significant reduction compared to the control group (Figure 1C; $24.4 \pm 15.6\%$ vs. $62.1 \pm 26.6\%$; $P=0.02$). Next, we investigated commonly used serum marker for myocardial damage, i.e. lactate dehydrogenase (LDH), creatinin kinase (CK) and the MB-isoenzyme fraction of CK (CK-MB).

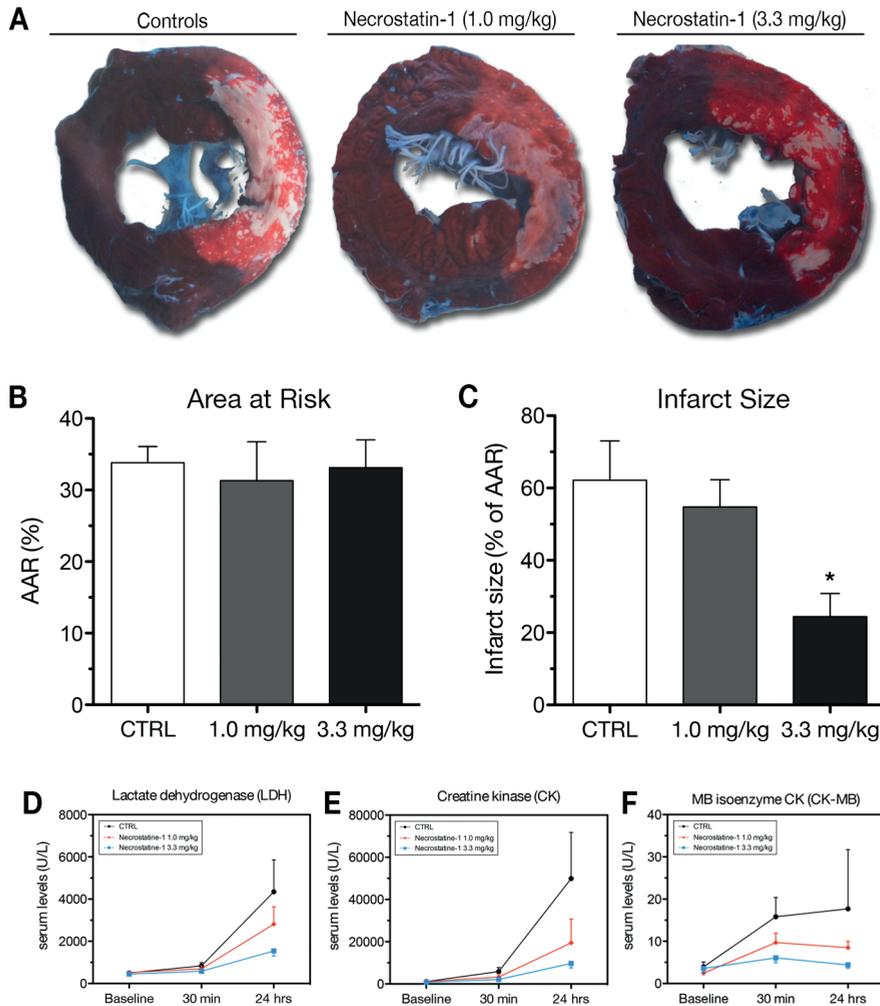


Figure 1. Necrostatin-1 administration reduces infarct size after MI.

(A) Representative photographs of the TTC staining showing the area at risk (bright red) and the infarct area (white). (B) The area at risk did not differ between groups. (C) Infarct size, expressed as a percentage of the AAR, was significantly reduced between Nec-1 3.3 mg/kg group compared to controls. (D) Circulating levels of serum markers for myocardial injury 24 hours following reperfusion of the LCX show extensive tissue damage that can be ameliorated in a dose-dependent manner by Necrostatin-1 treatment. * represents $p < 0.05$ based on Bonferroni post-hoc analysis vs CTRL. All data are mean \pm SEM, $n=6, 5, 6$ for CTRL, Nec-1 1.0 mg/kg and Nec-1 3.3 mg/kg respectively.

In line with the IS data, all serum markers showed a non-significant but consistent trend towards increased levels in the control group and Nec-1 1.0 mg/kg, compared to Nec-1 3.3 mg/kg treated animals (Figure 1D to F; ANOVA analysis of LDH: $P=0.387$, CK; $P=0.285$; CK-MB: $P=0.525$, respectively).

Necrostatin-1 influences cell death by reducing oxidative stress but not apoptosis

As a next step, we investigated the effect of Nec-1 treatment on cell death disaggregating nuclear oxidative stress and apoptosis mediated DNA fragmentation by terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase dUTP nick end labeling (TUNEL). Nuclear ROS levels were significantly decreased upon Nec-1 infusion, in a dose dependent manner (Figure 2 A to C; controls 5.25 ± 0.46 vs Nec-1 1.0mg/kg 2.94 ± 0.79 vs Nec-1 3.3mg/kg 2.01 ± 0.28 ; $P=0.007$). However, apoptosis was not influenced by Nec-1 treatment (Figure 2D; Suppl Figure 2), highlighting as well that the diminished infarct size was mainly due to a reduction in necrotic cell death.

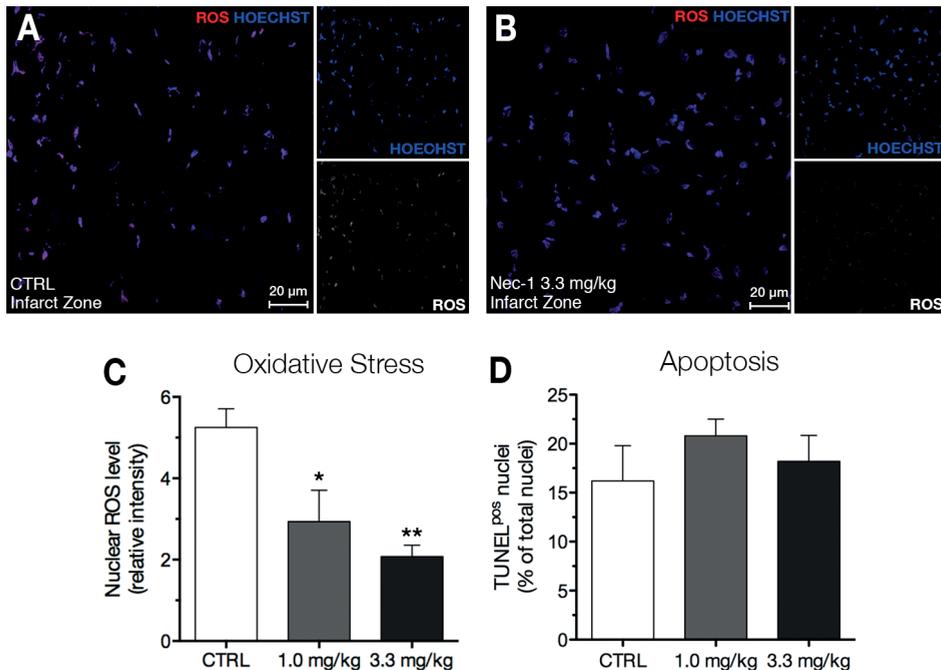


Figure 2. Necrostatin-1 influences cell death by decreasing oxidative stress but not apoptosis

(A,B) Representative microscopic confocal images of nuclear expression levels of oxidative stress (red signal) in the infarct zone 24 hours after reperfusion, quantified in (C) as a intensity relative to the remote non-ischemic myocardium. (D) Apoptosis was assessed by TUNEL staining, showing similar levels of apoptosis between all groups. * represents $p<0.05$; ** represents $p<0.01$, both based on Bonferroni post-hoc analysis vs CTRL. All data are mean \pm SEM, $n=6$, 5, 6 for CTRL, Nec-1 1.0 mg/kg and Nec-1 3.3 mg/kg respectively.

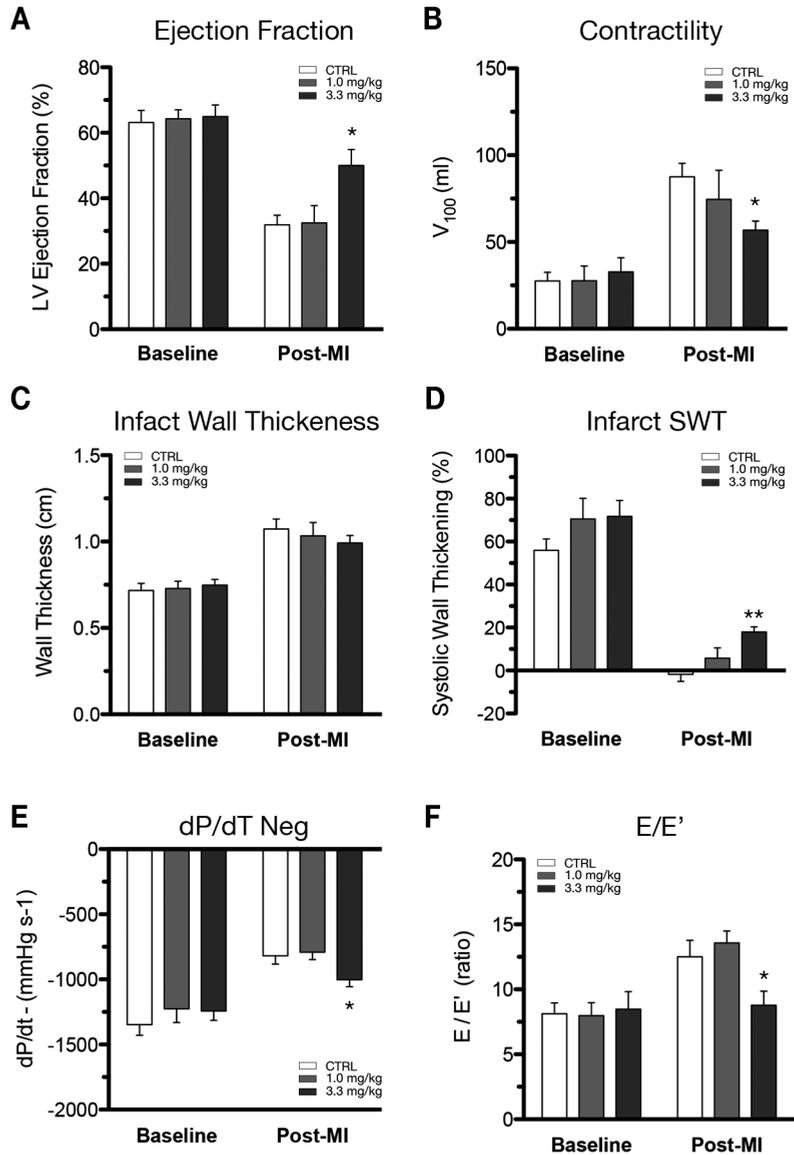


Figure 3. Necrostatin-1 improves cardiac function and hemodynamics.

(A) LV ejection fraction (LVEF) was significantly increased in the Nec-1 3.3 mg/kg animals at follow up. (B) Preload-independent measure of contractility, expressed as the ESPVR derived volume at 100 mmHg pressure showed a dose dependent improvement in the Nec-1 treated animals. (C) Wall thickness measured by 2D echocardiography showed an overall increase in end-diastolic wall thickness regardless of treatment allocation. However, (D) systolic wall thickening was significantly higher in the Nec-1 3.3 mg/kg group compared to CTRL treated animals. (E) Intracardiac pressure recordings showed a significant improvement in the diastolic peak dP/dt. (F) Ratio of peak transmitral early inflow and annular peak diastolic velocity. * represents $p < 0.05$ based on Bonferroni post-hoc analysis vs CTRL. All data are mean \pm SEM, $n = 6, 5, 6$ for CTRL, Nec-1 1.0 mg/kg and Nec-1 3.3 mg/kg respectively.

Necrostatin-1 improves cardiac function after I/R injury

At baseline, no differences existed between the groups with regard to cardiac function (Figure 3A). One day after reperfusion, Nec-1 at the dose of 3.3 mg/kg significantly increased LVEF, compared to the groups receiving Nec-1 1.0mg/kg or vehicle treatment (Figure 3B; $50.0 \pm 12.0\%$ vs $32.5 \pm 12.9\%$ vs $31.9 \pm 6.6\%$; $P=0.040$). Likewise, the preload independent measure of contractility V_{100} was also significantly decreased by Nec-1 3.3 mg/kg (Figure 3B; 56.8 ± 11.8 ml vs. 74.5 ± 41.1 ml vs 87.6 ± 17.3 ml; $P=0.032$). Regional edema in response to the ischemic insult was apparent in all groups, indicated by an increased thickness in the infarcted wall compared to baseline reference values (Figure 3C). However, systolic wall thickening was significantly lower in the controls and low dose group (Figure 3D; $-1.7 \pm 7.6\%$ and $5.6 \pm 9.6\%$ respectively) compared to Nec-1 3.3 mg/kg (Figure 3D; $17.9 \pm 5.4\%$; $P=0.005$). Regarding diastolic function, intracardiac pressure recordings revealed a significantly preserved negative

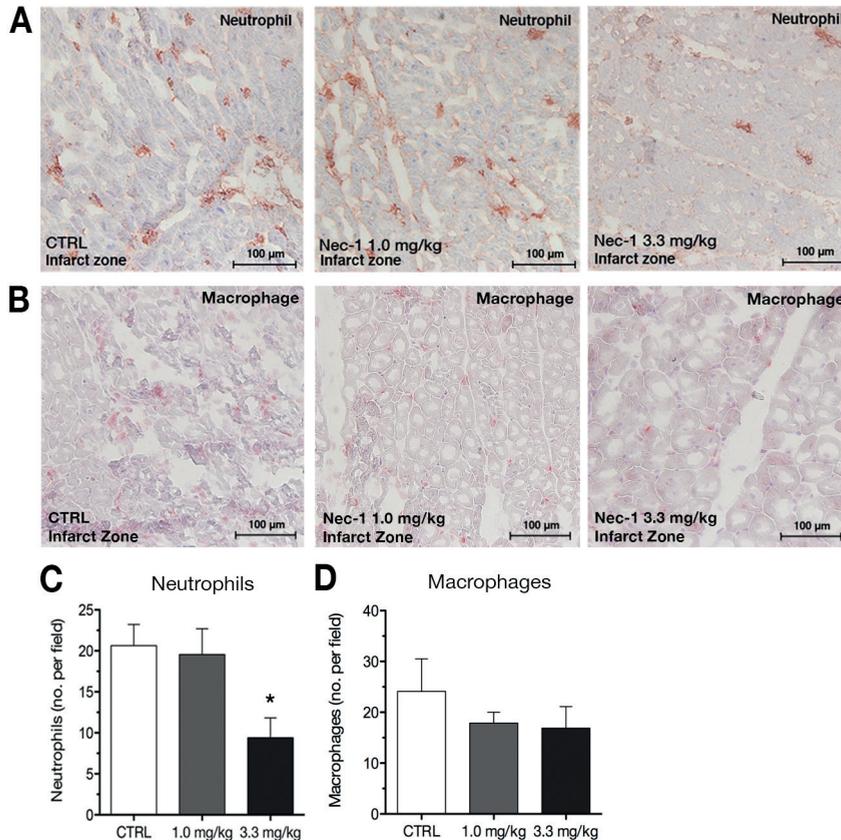


Figure 4. Necrostatin-1 limits neutrophils influx in the infarct area

(A to C) Representative microscopic images of neutrophils (red signal) showing that Necrostatin-1 treatment reduced the influx of PMN 24 hours after the MI. (D) Quantification of neutrophils. * represents $p < 0.05$ based on Bonferroni post-hoc analysis vs CTRL. All data are mean \pm SEM, $n=6$, 5, 6 for CTRL, Nec-1 1.0 mg/kg and Nec-1 3.3 mg/kg respectively.

peak pressure drop (dP/dT-) in the Nec-1 3.3 mg/kg treated animals compared to controls (Figure 3E; -1002 ± 133 mmHg/s vs -819 ± 140 mmHg/s; $P=0.040$). In line with this observation, echocardiographic analysis of diastolic function reflected by the E/E' showed a significantly lower ratio in the Nec-1 3.3 mg/kg group (Figure 3F; 8.7 ± 2.2) compared to Nec-1 1.0 mg/kg (Figure 3F; 13.6 ± 1.8) or the control group (Figure 3F; 12.5 ± 2.8 ; $P=0.038$). Thus, both the intracardiac pressure recordings and the mitral inflow patterns point towards a more favorable diastolic function in the Nec-1 3.3 mg/kg treated animals compared to the Nec-1 1.0 mg/kg group and control group.

Necrostatin-1 abrogates inflammatory response following I/R injury

As circulating inflammatory cells also contribute to myocardial reperfusion injury, we studied the influx of neutrophils, which are the first responders following an ischemic cardiac insult.²⁷ One day after reperfusion, neutrophil influx within the infarct area –delineated by TTC staining as white colored- was significantly reduced in animals receiving the 3.3 mg/kg dose of Nec-1 compared to Nec-1 1.0 mg/kg and control animals (Figure 3 A to D; 9 ± 4 /field vs 23 ± 4 /field vs 21 ± 3 /field respectively; $p = 0.005$). Next, we studied the early infiltration of macrophages, which follow primary infiltration of polymorphic neutrophilic granulocytes between 24-72 hours after the onset of infarction. At 24 hours following reperfusion, there was already a non-significant decrease in the number of macrophages based on Nec-1 (controls 24 ± 6 /field vs Nec-1 1.0mg/kg 18 ± 2 /field vs Nec-1 3.3mg/kg 17 ± 4 /field; $P=0.20$).

DISCUSSION

In the present study, the cardioprotective effects of Nec-1 were tested for the first time in a large animal model of acute I/R injury, closely resembling the human situation. We have demonstrated a significant reduction in the infarct size in the Nec-1 treated animals compared to vehicle treatment, in line with previous efficacy data in rodents.^{23,28} Secondly, another important finding of this study was the observed improvement in cardiac function upon Nec-1 treatment.

Over the recent years, the research field on reperfusion injury brought cardioprotection out of limelight and reported on many promising biologics and small molecules that were able to reduce infarct size.³ As of yet, however, the translation towards much needed clinical protocols, is still lacking behind. This is not based on the absence of attempts to strive forwards and test new compounds in large animals or in patients, but rather the results of negative study outcomes that are in contrast with the previous positive results based on small animal studies.² Based on many negative trial results, several statement papers on optimizing this translational roadmap have acted as a handhold for future studies on cardioprotection.^{12,29,30} In line with these recommendations, this study was designed specifically to investigate the dose-optimizing process and efficacy of Nec-1 in a large animal model. Both the timing of the admission, 10 minutes prior to reperfusion, as well as the intravenous delivery method ensures that this present treatment protocol can be applied in clinical care regarding ST-elevated MI patients in the setting of the catheterization laboratory. Using this treatment protocol, we have shown that the delivery of Nec-1 at a dosage

of 3.3 mg/kg led to a ~40% reduction in IS compared to empty vehicle infusion, in line with previous studies.³¹ Interestingly, the dose-escalating study design also revealed that a low dose of 1.0 mg/kg already led to a non-significant but noticeable decrease in IS compared to controls ($54.79 \pm 7.54\%$ vs $62.15 \pm 10.87\%$; $P=0.607$). Furthermore, the reduction in myocardial IS was further substantiated by a concomitant decline found in the level of circulating biomarkers for cell damage, such as LDH, CK and CK-MB in the serum one day after reperfusion. Taken together, these findings support the notion that: 1) targeting reperfusion injury in the pig heart can be an effective strategy to reduce the total infarct size, and, 2) this can be effectively achieved in a dose dependent manner by delivery of Nec-1.

Nec-1 improved global and regional cardiac systolic function following I/R injury (Figure 2). One day after reperfusion, EF was significantly improved by Nec-1 treatment, as was the preload-independent measure of contractility $V_{100\text{mmHg}}$ (the volume of the left ventricle at 100 mmHg, based on the linear end-systolic pressure volume relationship (ESPVR)) (Figure 2). Moreover, echocardiographic analysis of regional deformation showed that there was some slight residual systolic movement in the Nec-1 treated animals, whereas the 1.0 mg/kg dose or controls resulted in a complete loss of systolic thickening of the infarcted wall. In fact, many of the control animals displayed a dyskinetic outward movement during systole, as shown by a negative value of SWT. Importantly, on a cellular level, these results imply that Nec-1 not only reduced the extent of cardiomyocyte loss (Figure 1), but also preserved the functionality of those salvaged cardiomyocytes (Figure 2).

Finally, Nec-1 reduced the inflammatory influx during the first 24 hours following reperfusion. This reduction in neutrophils acts beneficially for the heart in two ways. First, as the first response mechanisms to an ischemic insult, invading cells such as neutrophils involves secretion of pro-inflammatory cytokines and the production of ROS.³² Recently, it was shown that neutrophil depletion reduced the myocardial infarct size following ischemia/reperfusion injury.³³ Second, necrotic cell death itself is associated with pro-inflammatory cytokines (i.e. TNF- α) that act as a strong stimulus for neutrophil activation and migration. Hence, lower levels of neutrophils might coincide with the Nec-1 mediated reduction of necrotic cell death limits the neutrophil influx is reduced in the Nec-1 treated animals.

Study Limitations

As concerns of safety, we observed one animal in which reperfusion was not restored, one in the Nec-1 1.0 mg/kg group. The cause for no reflow is most likely based on limitations pertaining to the study model, since compression of the coronary artery by a suture ligation can cause damage to the coronary artery leading to higher changes of local tissue injury triggering vasospasm.³⁴ Moreover, we did not administer vasodilatory drugs such as nitroglycerin to minimize the change of no-reflow directly after reperfusion.²⁴ Last, we did not observe this adverse event in our previous work on Nec-1 in rodents or in the 3.3 mg/kg Nec-1 treated animals.²³

Secondly, the time of ischemia, 75 minutes, was deliberately chosen to closely mimic the clinical daily routine care although it is conceivable that the effect of reperfusion injury will attenuate as longer duration of total coronary occlusion leads to higher initial levels of cardiomyocyte loss prior to reperfusion ('time is muscle').⁶ However, as aging impairs the success rate of cardioprotection,

the aged population at risk in clinical care with all known and unknown cardiovascular risk factors differ from that of the 6 month-old pigs used in this study.³⁵

Thirdly, Necrostatin-1 pharmacokinetics could not be assessed in the present study. This is a critical step since interference in cell death signaling could potentially accelerate (occult) malignant processes in the aged patient that endures an AMI. We therefore hypothesized that a single doses just prior to reperfusion holds great promise in the search to maximize cardioprotection whilst minimizing potential off-target side effects.

Conclusions

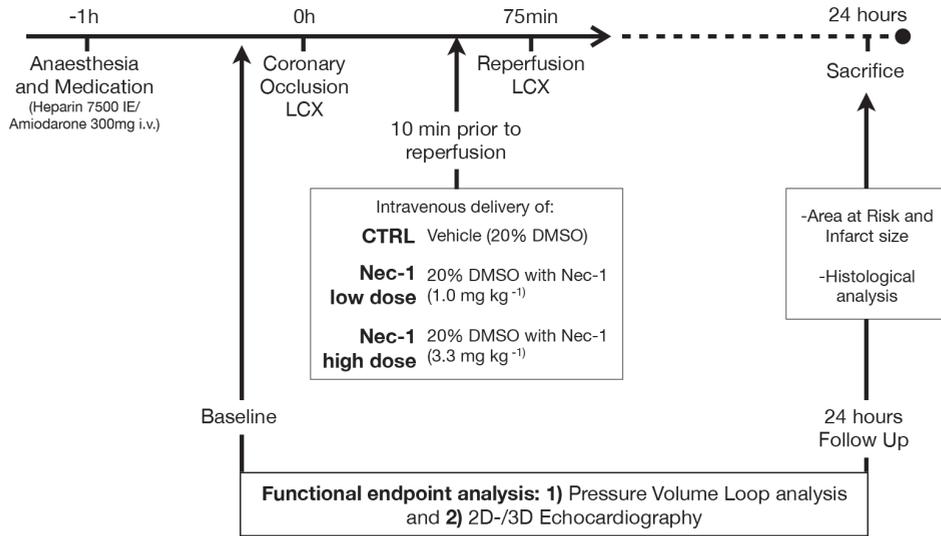
In summary, three major conclusions originate from this study: 1) Intravenous administration of Nec-1 10 minutes prior to reperfusion leads to a significant reduction in infarct size; 2) Administration of Nec-1 improves hemodynamics in the acute phase of myocardial infarction leading to improved systolic and diastolic function; 3) The administration of Nec-1 leads to a decreased inflammatory influx in the infarct zone following MI. Taken together, the present study provides the first evidence for Necrostatin-1 as a cardioprotective compound in a pre-clinical large animal model relevant to human disease, which can be applied in an effective, simple and widely available protocol of cardioprotection in STEMI patients.

REFERENCES

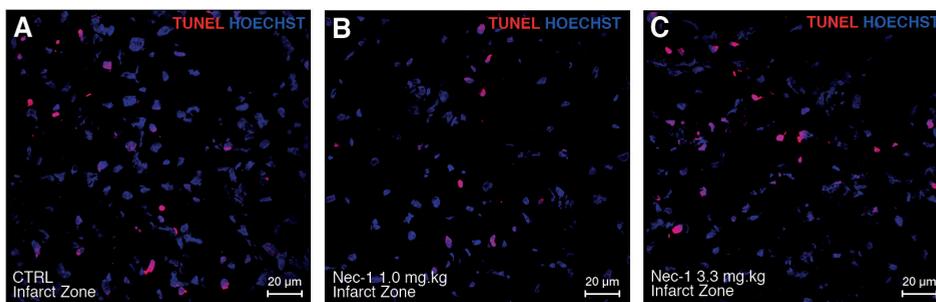
- 1 Lloyd-Jones, D. et al. Heart disease and stroke statistics--2010 update: a report from the American Heart Association. *Circulation* 121, e46-e215, (2010).
- 2 Heusch, G. Cardioprotection: chances and challenges of its translation to the clinic. *Lancet* 381, 166-175, (2013).
- 3 Oerlemans, M. I. F. J. et al. Targeting cell death in the reperfused heart: Pharmacological approaches for cardioprotection. *International Journal of Cardiology*, (2012).
- 4 Yellon, D. M. & Hausenloy, D. J. Myocardial reperfusion injury. *The New England journal of medicine* 357, 1121-1135, (2007).
- 5 Hausenloy, D. J., Ong, S.-B. & Yellon, D. M. The mitochondrial permeability transition pore as a target for preconditioning and postconditioning. *Basic research in cardiology* 104, 189-202, (2009).
- 6 Garcia-Dorado, D., Ruiz-Meana, M. & Piper, H. M. Lethal reperfusion injury in acute myocardial infarction: facts and unresolved issues. *Cardiovascular research* 83, 165-168, (2009).
- 7 Timmers, L. et al. Reduction of myocardial infarct size by human mesenchymal stem cell conditioned medium. *Stem cell research* 1, 129-137, (2007).
- 8 Arslan, F. et al. Treatment with OPN-305, a humanized anti-Toll-Like receptor-2 antibody, reduces myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury in pigs. *Circulation. Cardiovascular interventions* 5, 279-287, (2012).
- 9 Prasad, A., Stone, G. W., Holmes, D. R. & Gersh, B. Reperfusion injury, microvascular dysfunction, and cardioprotection: the "dark side" of reperfusion. *Circulation* 120, 2105-2112, (2009).
- 10 Heusch, G. Reduction of infarct size by ischaemic post-conditioning in humans: fact or fiction? *Eur Heart J* 33, 13-15, (2012).
- 11 Bolli, R. et al. Myocardial protection at a crossroads: the need for translation into clinical therapy. *Circulation research* 95, 125-134, (2004).
- 12 Ovize, M. et al. Postconditioning and protection from reperfusion injury: where do we stand? Position paper from the Working Group of Cellular Biology of the Heart of the European Society of Cardiology. *Cardiovascular research* 87, 406-423, (2010).
- 13 Gottlieb, R. a. Mitochondrial signaling in apoptosis: mitochondrial daggers to the breaking heart. *Basic research in cardiology* 98, 242-249, (2003).
- 14 Whelan, R. S., Kaplinskiy, V. & Kitsis, R. N. Cell death in the pathogenesis of heart disease: mechanisms and significance. *Annual review of physiology* 72, 19-44, (2010).
- 15 Vandenabeele, P., Galluzzi, L., Vanden Berghe, T. & Kroemer, G. Molecular mechanisms of necroptosis: an ordered cellular explosion. *Nature reviews. Molecular cell biology* 11, 700-714, (2010).
- 16 Meylan, E. & Tschopp, J. The RIP kinases: crucial integrators of cellular stress. *Trends Biochem Sci* 30, 151-159, doi:10.1016/j.tibs.2005.01.003 (2005).
- 17 Kung, G., Konstantinidis, K. & Kitsis, R. N. Programmed necrosis, not apoptosis, in the heart. *Circulation research* 108, 1017-1036, (2011).
- 18 Sun, L. et al. Mixed lineage kinase domain-like protein mediates necrosis signaling downstream of RIP3 kinase. *Cell* 148, 213-227, (2012).
- 19 Wang, Z., Jiang, H., Chen, S., Du, F. & Wang, X. The mitochondrial phosphatase PGAM5 functions at the convergence point of multiple necrotic death pathways. *Cell* 148, 228-243, (2012).
- 20 Degterev, A. et al. Identification of RIP1 kinase as a specific cellular target of necrostatins. *Nature chemical biology* 4, 313-321, (2008).
- 21 Degterev, A. et al. Chemical inhibitor of nonapoptotic cell death with therapeutic potential for ischemic brain injury. *Nature chemical biology* 1, 112-119, (2005).
- 22 Smith, C. C. T. et al. Necrostatin: a potentially novel cardioprotective agent? *Cardiovascular drugs and therapy / sponsored by the International Society of Cardiovascular Pharmacotherapy* 21, 227-233, (2007).

- 23 Oerlemans, M. I. F. J. et al. Inhibition of RIP1-dependent necrosis prevents adverse cardiac remodeling after myocardial ischemia-reperfusion in vivo. *Basic research in cardiology* 107, 270, (2012).
- 24 Timmers, L. et al. Exenatide reduces infarct size and improves cardiac function in a porcine model of ischemia and reperfusion injury. *Journal of the American College of Cardiology* 53, 501-510, (2009).
- 25 Lang, R. M. et al. Recommendations for chamber quantification: a report from the American Society of Echocardiography's Guidelines and Standards Committee and the Chamber Quantification Writing Group, developed in conjunction with the European Association of Echocardiograph. *Journal of the American Society of Echocardiography* 18, 1440-1463, (2005).
- 26 van der Spoel, T. I. et al. Transendocardial cell injection is not superior to intracoronary infusion in a porcine model of ischaemic cardiomyopathy: a study on delivery efficiency. *J Cell Mol Med* 16, 2768-2776, (2012).
- 27 Cleutjens, J. P., Blankesteyn, W. M., Daemen, M. J. & Smits, J. F. The infarcted myocardium: simply dead tissue, or a lively target for therapeutic interventions. *Cardiovascular research* 44, 232-241 (1999).
- 28 Lim, S. Y., Davidson, S. M., Mocanu, M. M., Yellon, D. M. & Smith, C. C. T. The cardioprotective effect of necrostatin requires the cyclophilin-D component of the mitochondrial permeability transition pore. *Cardiovascular drugs and therapy* 21, 467-469, (2007).
- 29 Hausenloy, D. J. et al. Translating cardioprotection for patient benefit: position paper from the Working Group of Cellular Biology of the Heart of the European Society of Cardiology. *Cardiovascular research* 98, 7-27, (2013).
- 30 Hausenloy, D. J. et al. Translating novel strategies for cardioprotection: the Hatter Workshop Recommendations. *Basic research in cardiology* 105, 677-686, (2010).
- 31 Heusch, G., Musiolik, J., Gedik, N. & Skyschally, A. Mitochondrial STAT3 Activation and Cardioprotection by Ischemic Postconditioning in Pigs With Regional Myocardial Ischemia/Reperfusion. *Circulation research* 109, 1302-1308, (2011).
- 32 Vinten-Johansen, J. Involvement of neutrophils in the pathogenesis of lethal myocardial reperfusion injury. *Cardiovasc Res* 61, 481-497, (2004).
- 33 Granfeldt, A. et al. Neutrophil inhibition contributes to cardioprotection by postconditioning. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* 56, 48-56, (2012).
- 34 Lanza, G. A., Careri, G. & Crea, F. Mechanisms of coronary artery spasm. *Circulation* 124, 1774-1782, (2011).
- 35 Boengler, K., Schulz, R. & Heusch, G. Loss of cardioprotection with ageing. *Cardiovasc Res* 83, 247-261, (2009).

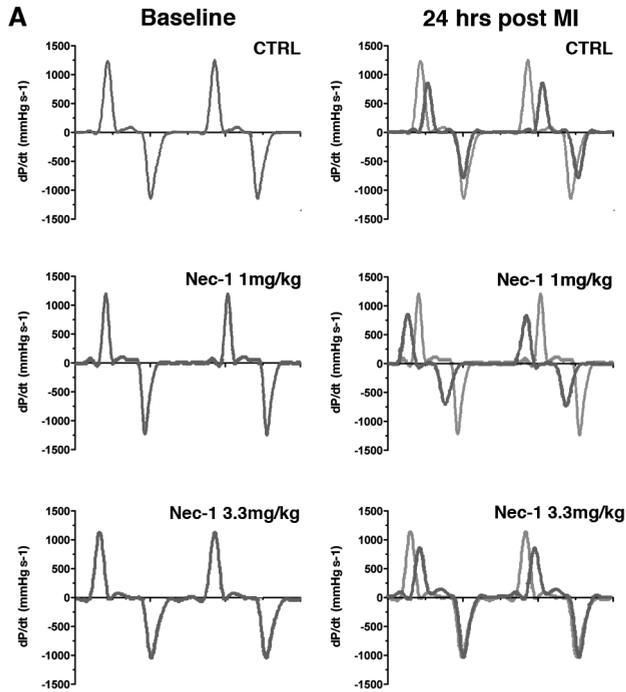
SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

A Experimental study design**Supplementary Figure 1. Experimental Study Design**

(A) Schematic overview of the *in vivo* study design of an acute MI model and different treatment groups (box) administered 10 minutes prior to opening of the occluded coronary artery.

**Supplementary Figure 2. TUNEL staining**

Representative confocal images of TUNEL staining in the infarct zone 24 hours after reperfusion for (A) controls, and Nec-1 treated animals with a dosage of (B) 1.0 mg/kg and (C) 3.3 mg/kg.

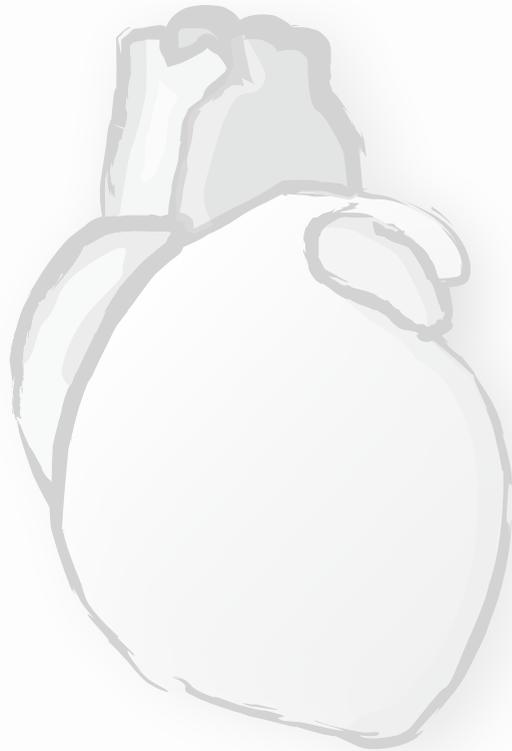


Supplementary Figure 3. Intracardiac pressure recordings after MI

(A) Representative intracardiac recordings of pressure showing a marked decrease after MI compared to baseline (prior to MI) in force generating capacity (positive dP/dT peak) and relaxation (negative dP/dT peak) in the low dose Nec-1 and CTRL treated animals, whereas the high dose Nec-1 treated animals preserved peak dP/dT.

PART TWO | CELL BASED CARDIAC REPAIR: TRANSLATIONAL RESULTS

CHAPTER 4



Heart Regeneration and the Role of Cardiac Stem Cells

Published as

Koudstaal S, Jansen Of Lorkeers SJ, Gaetani R, Gho JMIH, van Slochteren FJ, Sluijter JPG, Doevendans PA, Ellison GM, Chamuleau SA. Concise Review : Heart Regeneration and the Role of Cardiac Stem Cells. *Stem Cells Translational Medicine*. 2013;2:434-443.

ABSTRACT

Acute myocardial infarction leads to irreversible loss of cardiac myocytes thereby diminishing the pump function of the heart. As a result, the strenuous workload imposed on the remaining cardiac myocytes often gives rise to subsequent cell loss until the vicious circle ends in chronic heart failure (CHF). Thus, we are in need of a therapy that could ameliorate -or even reverse- the disease progression of CHF. Endogenous regeneration of the mammalian heart has been shown in the neonatal heart, and the discovery that it may still persist in adulthood sparked hope for novel cardioregenerative therapies. As the basis for cardiomyocyte renewal, multipotent cardiac stem/progenitor cells (CSCs) that reside in the heart have been shown to differentiate into cardiac myocytes, smooth muscle cells and vascular endothelial cells. These CSCs do have the potential to actively regenerate the heart but clearly fail to do so after abundant and segmental loss of cells, such as what occurs with MI. Therefore, it is vital to continue research for the most optimal therapy based on the use or *in situ* stimulation of these CSCs. In this review, we discuss the current status of the cardioregenerative field. In particular, we summarize the current knowledge on CSCs as the regenerative substrate in the adult heart and its use in preclinical and clinical studies to repair the injured myocardium.

INTRODUCTION

Since the 20th century, remarkable progress has been made in the treatment of coronary artery disease. Most of the cardiovascular risk factors, which were unravelled by observations in large cohorts like the Framingham study, served as a substrate for pharmacological intervention.^{1, 2} Besides these milestones in preventive cardiology, the last three decades were marked by several major breakthroughs in the treatment for acute myocardial infarction (AMI), such as the introduction of the coronary care unit (CCU), pharmacological reperfusion (i.e. thrombolysis), pharmacological interventions (e.g. beta blockade, ACE inhibitors, antiplatelet drugs, statins) and improvements in interventional cardiology (i.e. primary percutaneous coronary intervention, PPCI).³ As a result, our ability to successfully treat the acute moment of the disease came at the expense of a vast increase in patients left behind with a chronic condition. In particular, the chronic sequels of AMI such as congestive heart failure (CHF) or life-threatening cardiac arrhythmias⁴ are not only frequent, they also lack effective therapy that could stop -or even reverse- disease progression. This would avoid the necessity of current last resource measures, which are heart transplantation (infrequently performed due to donor shortage)⁵, or left ventricular assist devices either as bridge-to-transplant or destination therapy.⁶

As the average life expectancy rises in the developed world combined with its population persistently subjecting itself to traditional risk factors, we are faced with an increase of epidemic magnitude in chronic heart disease that requires vast amounts of human resources and burden on our healthcare budget. In the USA alone, a total of 8 million people have endured an AMI, with an estimate of 785 000 new cases of AMI annually.⁷ Of those, roughly 5.7 million patients have CHF accounting for approximately \$30 billion annually in health care costs in 2008, with a predicted triplicate in costs rising to \$97 billion annually in 2030.⁷ Given the initial loss of functional cardiac myocytes as the trigger of a subset of adverse remodelling processes that eventually lead to CHF⁸, it is imperative to develop new treatments that either i) further reduce the loss of cardiac myocytes during AMI, or, ideally, ii) can replace lost cardiac myocytes with newly generated counterparts. The latter option can be regarded as the holy grail of cardiac regenerative medicine and has been a controversial subject for centuries.⁹ Luckily, it was nature herself, which reassured the validity of this regenerative paradigm, evidenced by various research groups that the adult mammalian heart, by itself, possesses an intrinsic form of cellular homeostasis that permits regeneration and formation of new cardiac myocytes and vasculature, and subsequent replacement of lost cardiac myocytes for physiological turnover.¹⁰⁻¹³ These exciting findings were received with initial scepticism since it was in sharp contrast with the previously embraced paradigm that relied on the notions that i) all cardiac myocytes are terminally differentiated, and thus incapable of re-entering the cell cycle ('the heart is a post mitotic organ') and the fact that ii) there are no stem and/or progenitor cells in the heart that can differentiate into functional cardiac myocytes. One of the presumed causal factors accounting for endogenous cardiac regeneration are the tissue-specific stem/progenitor pool in the heart that creates offspring capable of differentiating into mature functional cardiac myocytes and vasculature.¹⁰ This endogenous repair mechanism is clearly not sufficient enough to repair large segmental loss, such as that occurs in an MI. Indeed, a common challenge raised by the skeptics is to question why an MI evolves

into a scar if regenerating CSCs are present in the myocardium? What this question overlooks is that the sudden obstruction of a main parenchymal artery of any organ, no matter how abundant its resident stem cells (e.g. testicle, bone marrow, skin, intestine etc.), always evolves into a scar. This is so because during the evolution of long-lived organisms the presence of adult stem cells is likely to have been selected to not regenerate catastrophic acute segmental cell losses but as a mechanism to repair minor lesions and maintain the normal wear and tear of the tissue. In this review, we aim to summarize the evidence as to whether the heart has intrinsic regenerative capacity, and if so, to what extent regeneration is based on its own tissue-specific stem/progenitor cells. Secondly, we discuss the current status of the results achieved thus far in preclinical studies and in two pioneering first-in-man clinical trials that used these CSCs as the basis for cardiac regeneration in the injured heart.

EVIDENCE FOR CARDIOMYOCYTE REGENERATION IN THE HEART

Regeneration of the heart in amphibians and fish

The impression that cardiac regeneration does not occur in humans was emphasized by observations in certain species, like the newt or zebrafish, which can easily regenerate large parts of organs or body parts, including the heart. In 1768, the biologist Lazzaro Spallanzani reported complete regeneration of the salamander limb after its removal. The capacity to fully regenerate the excised apex of the left ventricle -corresponding with a loss of ~20% of total cardiac myocytes-without any apparent signs of scar formation was described for the newt^{14, 15}, and more recently, the zebrafish.¹⁶ The relative ease of genetically altering the zebrafish enabled scientists to show that it were in fact the cardiac myocytes adjacent to the resection wound that responded by a process of dedifferentiation, and break down of their contractile apparatus, before activating a set of early cardiac transcription factors such as GATA4.¹⁷⁻¹⁹ Thus, these studies provide evidence of naturally occurring regeneration of the heart and its underlying mechanism involved. The question remains as to what extent mechanisms behind heart regeneration in these species could also be present in mammals, and if so, which factors lead to an apparent dormant state hereof in the adult mammalian heart.

Regeneration in the neonatal mammalian heart

During embryonic development, the mammalian heart shows remarkable capacity for regeneration. Drenckhahn and colleagues used a cardiomyocyte specific conditional knockout of the X-linked Holocytochrome c synthase (*Hccs*) gene to create female progeny that, by random X chromosome inactivation, had a mosaic heart.²⁰ As expected, early female embryos displayed a ratio of 50:50 between normal and *Hccs*-null cardiac myocytes. During embryonic development, proliferating functional cardiac myocytes gradually replaced dysfunctional *Hccs* null cardiac myocytes. As a result, by birth, approximately 90% of all cardiac myocytes were the progeny of cardiac myocytes with one functional *Hccs* allele. This regenerative response was also observed in the first days of the neonatal mouse heart and lost by 7 days of age.²¹ With the use of a tamoxifen-inducible Cre recombinase under control of the α MHC promotor,

newly generated cardiac myocytes in the neonatal heart were shown to have originated from pre-existing cardiac myocytes.²¹ These findings were reinforced by the observation of a marked decline in telomerase reverse transcriptase (Tert)-GFP expressing cells in the adult heart compared to the neonatal heart. Interestingly, among Tert-GFP+ cells were both Sca-1+ CSCs as well as mature cardiac myocytes.²²

Regeneration in the adult mammalian heart

With the exception of some tissues such as the liver, skin and intestine, mammals have largely lost its regenerative potential following embryonic and the early post-natal period.²⁰ After an AMI, massive loss of cardiac myocytes is replaced by fibrosis and subsequent scar formation.²³ Distinguishing between the -albeit very limited- presence or absence of a regenerative potential of the adult mammalian heart is of utter importance since closely mimicking or augmenting a biological process already present in nature is easier than to initiate a new process that does not play a role in normal cellular homeostasis and/or turnover. Until the last decade, two main clinical observations served as the basis for the old paradigm that the heart is a post-mitotic organ²⁴; 1) Until then, observations on functionally significant myocardial regeneration in the mammal heart had not been documented; 2) The occurrence of primary tumours arising from the myocardium has been rarely observed in the adult mammalian heart.²⁴ Since then, there has been a slow but steady reconsideration of this paradigm after a series of reports on the presence of cardiomyocyte renewal in the adult mammalian -including human- heart.^{11-13, 25-27} In 2009, the group of Bergman¹³ elegantly rendered the vast increase in atmospheric ¹⁴Carbon levels--based on post World-War II nuclear bomb testing-- into a pulse-chase experiment of global magnitude to determine the age of cardiac myocytes in relation to the age of the given individual. After the Partial Test Ban in 1962, the increased levels ¹⁴C in the atmosphere declined rapidly as it was absorbed in the biosphere. Thus, as DNA was synthesized within this given time period, the levels of ¹⁴C incorporated in the DNA corresponded with the registered levels of ¹⁴C in the atmosphere, providing the Bergman group the necessary means to accurately establish the date of DNA synthesis. If indeed the post-mitotic heart lacked any regenerative potential, the age of all cardiac myocytes should coincide within the timeframe of the foetal development and early postnatal period. In contrast, it showed that the adult human heart contained cardiac myocytes that were generated throughout the human life-span. Correcting for polyploidization as the basis for newly synthesized DNA in older cardiac myocytes without cell division (cytokinesis), the investigators predicted an approximate annual turnover rate of cardiac myocytes in the order of 1% at the age of 25, declining towards 0.45% by the age of 75.¹³

Recently, the second report based on this approach to estimate the rate of cardiomyocyte turnover in the adult human heart came from the group of Anversa.²⁸ Strikingly, Kajstura et al calculated a 16-fold higher rate in which the myocyte fraction of the heart is completely replaced approximately 8 times during the human life-span. These findings are in sharp contrast with the 50% replacement of cardiac myocytes during life¹³, the preclinical data in rodents by the group of Loren Field, in which DNA synthesis in the adult heart was virtually absent (0.0006%)²⁹, as well as the group of Richard Lee³⁰, where low rate (0.76%) of cardiac myocyte turnover was observed during normal aging.

In conclusion, in contrast with previous studies that showed that cardiomyocyte renewal is virtually absent, multiple research groups have independently shown the presence of a regenerative mechanism in the adult mammalian heart. There is accumulating evidence that the adult human heart is characterized by DNA synthesis and formation of cardiac myocytes. The actual turnover rate of cardiac myocytes, however, varies widely in more than one order of magnitude.

CARDIAC STEM/PROGENITOR CELLS

Evidence for Stem/Progenitor Cell involvement in Cardiac Regeneration

Since the concept of cardiac regeneration in the mammalian heart slowly emerged as a reconsidered paradigm on the adult heart cellular homeostasis, one of the next questions that remained to be answered was the cellular source of these newly formed cardiac myocytes. To address this question, the group of Lee designed a genetic lineage tracing experiment that -for the first time- shed light on the cellular homeostasis that governs cardiomyocyte renewal.²⁷ In a double transgenic MerCreMer/ZEG inducible cardiomyocyte reporter mouse, a tamoxifen-induced pulse caused an irreversible genetic switch -only in the cardiac myocytes- from β -galactosidase to the expression of green fluorescent protein (GFP). Hence, if during the chase any GFP negative stem or progenitor would form new myocytes, these would still express β -galactosidase. Two major findings emerged from this landmark report; 1) Various models of myocardial injury (MI model and chronic pressure overload) resulted in a significant increase in GFP- β -gal+ cardiac myocytes and a corresponding decrease in GFP+ β -gal- cardiac myocytes; 2) During normal aging of the rodent heart, there was no decrease in GFP+ β -gal- cardiac myocytes, suggesting an absence of stem cell based physiologic cardiomyocyte renewal.²⁷ Recent work from the same group, however, brought to light that, upon induction of MI, there is a high rate of cardiomyocyte turnover in the adult mammalian heart that originates from pre-existing GFP+ cardiac myocytes, rather than non-cardiomyocytes. With regard to physiological aging, using multi-isotope imaging mass spectrometry with their previous transgenic mouse model²⁷, they calculated that, in young adult hearts, cardiac myocytes are replaced by proliferation of dedifferentiated pre-existing cardiac myocytes at an annual rate of 0.76%.³⁰ In contrast with these findings, a similar genetic fate mapping approach from the group of Eduardo Marbán showed that new cardiac myocytes not only arise from pre-existing cardiac myocytes, but also from stem/progenitor cells following MI.³¹ In line with previous reports, cardiomyocyte turnover predominantly occurs through proliferation of pre-existing cardiac myocytes at an annual rate of 1.3-4% during normal aging.³¹ Taken together, it seems that, unlike zebrafish, which solely regenerate based on proliferation of dedifferentiated cardiac myocytes^{17, 19}, the mammalian heart appears to rely on two mechanisms for endogenous regeneration: 1) a source of stem/progenitor cells that -upon differentiation and maturation- reconstitute the lost cardiac myocytes as occurs in injury^{27, 31}; 2) the proliferation of dedifferentiated cardiac myocytes that can re-enter the cell cycle and can give rise to mono-nucleated, newly formed cardiac myocytes.^{30, 31} Although a major step towards a better understanding of mammalian regeneration of the heart, these studies could not pin down the exact anatomic location or molecular footprint of these stem and/or progenitor cells.

Types of Cardiac Stem/Progenitor Cells

By lack of consensus, different sources of stem and/or progenitor cells have been proposed as the causal factor for cardiac regeneration. One of these sources is a compartment of endogenous stem or progenitor cells directly from the heart itself as a logical source for maintaining the cardiomyocyte pool by a continuous process by replenishing old dying cardiac myocytes with new ones (Figure 1). Almost ten years ago, the first report was published on an endogenous cardiac stem cell (CSC) from the mammalian heart with regenerative potential based on the tyrosine kinase receptor c-kit.¹² Since then, numerous reports were published on different markers used to identify CSCs in the heart, such as Sca-1³²⁻³⁶, Isl-1³⁷⁻³⁹, Side Population (SP) cells⁴⁰⁻⁴⁴ or Cardiosphere Derived Cells (CDCs)⁴⁵⁻⁵⁰. A schematic overview of resident stem/progenitor cells in the mammalian heart is depicted in Table 1. The abundance in different types of CSCs on the one hand and the clinical observation of such limited regenerative potential in the heart on the other hand led some to the conclusion that most types are in fact one type of CSC in different phases of differentiation and/or maturation.⁵¹ Nevertheless, we will briefly outline the molecular characteristics of the most commonly described CSCs.

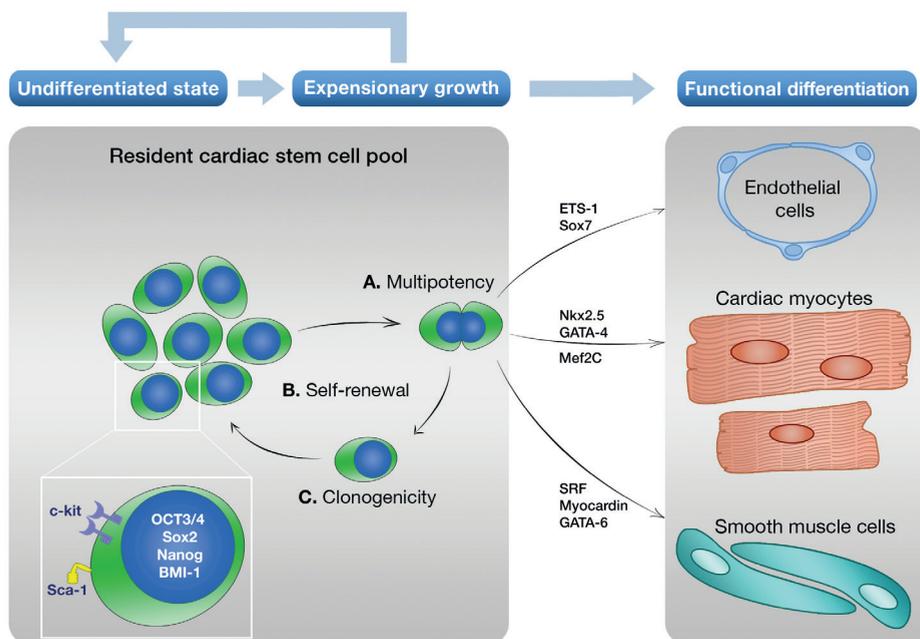


Figure 1. Cardiac stem/progenitor cell-based regeneration in the adult mammalian heart.

The proposed mechanism of cardiac regeneration mediated by endogenous CSCs present in the heart is shown. This mechanism is based on the observation that cardiac stem/progenitor cells (CSCs) are multipotent (A), self-renewing (B), and clonogenic (C). In their undifferentiated state, CSCs express low levels of pluripotency markers such as OCT3/4, Sox2, and Nanog (see inset). The majority of CSCs also express key regulators such as BMI-1 that controls cell cycle inhibitors P19 and P21 to maintain and regulate their ability to proliferate. Once activated, CSCs can re-enter the cell cycle and subsequently can give rise to progeny that both maintain their own pool of undifferentiated stem cells and mature into three different lineages (see functional differentiation) under the influence of various lineage-specific transcription factors.

Table 1. Resident stem/progenitor cells in the mammalian heart

CSC type	Isolation marker	Stem cell molecular markers	Species	Fetal/Neo-natal	Adult	Stemness criteria ⁵⁵	Cardiac myocyte formation in vitro?	Description	Ref
		Positive	Negative			Multi-potent	Self-renewal	Clonogenic	
c-kit	c-kit	c-kit, Sca-1, MDR-1, CD90	Mouse, rat, dog, pig, human	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Co-cultured with neonatal rat cardiomyocytes	1,2,52,53,67
CMPC	Sca-1	Sca-1, c-kit, CD105, CD31, CD90	Mouse, human†	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Differentiation protocol based on TGF- β /5-AZA	33,36,54
CDC	None§	c-kit, CD105, Sca-1, CD90, CD34, CD31	Mouse, rat, pig, human	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Co-cultured with rat cardiomyocytes	46,48,50,68
SP cells	Abcg2†	Abcg2, Sca-1, MDR-1, CD133	Mouse, rat	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Co-cultured with mouse cardio-myocytes	32,40,41,42,43
Isi-1	Islet-1	Islet-1	Mouse, rat, human	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Co-cultured with neonatal mouse cardiomyocytes	37,38,39

† Note: Sca-1 does not exist in humans, the antibody against Sca-1 binds to an unknown Sca-1-like antigen.

§ Isolation based on enzymatically digested single cell suspension of myocardial biopsies. After several days in culture, loosely adherent CSCs are formed that can be separated from fibroblast-like cells attached to the fibronectin coated culture dish.⁵⁰

‡ Isolation based on FACS analysis selecting for the G-member protein Abcg2^{pos} cells that are able to efflux Hoechst dye.³²

Abbreviations: CSC denotes cardiac stem cell; CMPC denotes cardiomyocyte progenitor cell; '5 AZA denotes '5 azacytadine; CDC denotes cardiosphere derived cell; SP denotes side population; Isi-1 denotes transcription factor Islet-1; CM denotes cardiomyocyte; CSs denotes cardiospheres; FACS denotes fluorescence activated cell sorting.

c-kit^{pos} lineage^{neg} cardiac stem cells

The most extensively studied CSC is based on the presence of the c-kit receptor that can be activated by stem cell factor (SCF). In 2003, Beltrami and co-workers¹² described the isolation of c-kit^{pos} lineage-negative CSCs in the adult mammalian rat heart. The criteria for properties of bona fide stem cells were shown for these CSCs; being self-renewing, clonogenic and multipotent. *In vitro* and *in vivo* experiments these c-kit^{pos} CSCs were able to differentiate towards cardiac myocytes, smooth muscle cells and vascular endothelial cells. In 2005, the *in vivo* potential was further demonstrated by Dawn et al, showing that a few GFP^{pos} c-kit^{pos} CSCs had formed GFP^{pos} cardiac myocytes in the infarcted myocardium in rats.⁵² Next, Bearzi⁵³ showed that the adult human heart also contained c-kit^{pos} CSCs. Upon successful isolation and characterisation *in vitro*, these human CSCs were tested in an infarction model based on immunodeficient mice. The observation of a chimeric heart containing human CSC derived cardiac myocytes dispersed in between the rodent myocardium further strengthened the regenerative potential of these CSCs.

Sca-1⁺ cardiomyocyte progenitor cells

In 2003, a supposed different population was documented by Oh and colleagues³³ based on stem-cell antigen 1 (Sca-1). In 6- to 12-week-old mice, these Sca-1⁺ CSCs were able to differentiate towards cardiac myocytes upon induction with the cytosine analogue '5-azacytidine. When tested in an experimental model of myocardial infarction, Sca-1⁺ were infused intravenously and homed towards the infarcted myocardium, where *in vivo* differentiation towards cardiac myocytes was observed. Despite the fact that Sca-1 does not exist in humans, the group of Doevendans and Goumans³⁶ reported the successful isolation of a cardiac progenitor cell population in the human foetal and adult heart based on a antibody directed against the mouse Sca-1 epitope. Akin to its rodent counterparts, these human Sca-1⁺ cardiomyocyte progenitor cells (CMPCs) showed a capability for self-renewal and multipotency by differentiating towards cardiac myocytes and/or vascular tube-like endothelial cells positive for PECAM-1. When tested in immunodeficient mice for their regenerative capacity, foetal human Sca-1⁺ CMPCs improved cardiac function following infarction and showed *in vivo* differentiation towards a cardiomyocyte-like phenotype based on the presence of troponin I.⁵⁴

Side Population cells

Contrary to its name, cardiac side population (SP) cells have gained an extensive body of evidence as a distinct entity of cells capable of producing progeny that can renew cardiac myocytes during normal development and disease. SP cells are isolated based on their ability to efflux DNA binding dyes through an ATP-binding cassette (ABC) transporter.

In 2002, Hierlihy and co-workers described the isolation of cells with stem cell-like behaviour which resided in the adult heart that appeared on the 'side' on fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS) because these cells were able to efflux Hoechst 33342 using the ABC reporter Abcg2.⁴⁰ Since then, the existence of cardiac SP cells have been confirmed by several independent groups.^{32, 41-43} Regarding other molecular markers to identify SP cells is based on Sca-1, expressed by 80-90% of SP cells.⁴⁴ However, they constitute less than 1% of all Sca-1⁺ cells in the heart.⁴⁴ Hence, given the large overlap with the more heterogeneous Sca-1⁺ CMPCs that do not show

signs of clonogenicity, it is conceivable that these SP cells could in fact be the active cell compartment isolated by the groups that investigate Sca-1⁺ CMPCs.

Cardiosphere-derived cells

In 2004, Messina and co-workers reported the isolation of adult CSCs that grow in self-adherent clusters -designated as cardiospheres (CSs)- and are comprised of a mixture of differentiating progenitor cells, cardiac myocyte-like cells and/or vascular cells.⁵⁰ Messina suggested these are the progeny of a small subset of undifferentiated cells within CSs, which are self-renewing, clonogenic, and express different stem cell-markers like c-kit and Sca-1.⁵⁰ These cardiosphere-derived cells (CDCs) were isolated from the adult murine and human heart and could be easily expanded *in vitro* based on this cardiosphere forming isolation protocol.

Taken together, the last decade of intense research led to a vast increase in our knowledge on the existence of different types of CSCs that show true characteristics of stem-progenitor cells⁵⁵ and their role in cardiomyocyte renewal in the mammalian heart. However, *in vitro* study results obtained with CSCs should be interpreted with the necessary caution as they more likely reflect the presence of a regenerative potential of CSCs, rather than the actual role hereof in tissue cellular homeostasis. As contemplated by Simons and Clevers⁵⁶, current methods such as the search for a unique CSC specific molecular marker and quantitative analysis based on immunohistochemistry provide only a small glimpse of CSC behaviour at best. Thus, in order to reliably assess the true regenerative role of CSCs, we need to advance the CSC research field by the introduction of research methods such as lineage tracing based on inducible genetic labelling that can clearly and unambiguously provide insights in CSC dynamics and behaviour *in vivo*.

CARDIAC STEM CELLS AS THE BASIS OF CARDIAC REGENERATIVE THERAPY

Cardiac Stem Cell Therapy: Preclinical Results

Despite the uncertainties pertaining to normal CSC behaviour and dynamics *in vivo*, most reports on CSCs also include experimental data on the use of these cells as the treatment for left ventricular improvement in acute and/or chronic MI. Unlike earlier studied sources for stem cell therapy, like bone marrow mononuclear cells, that do show a modest beneficial effect albeit via other mechanisms than true regeneration⁵⁷, most types of CSCs show signs of formation of new cardiac myocytes besides formation of new vasculature. As shown in the Forrest plot (Figure 2), two important findings emanate from the cumulative evidence regarding usage of CSCs as novel cardioregenerative treatment in rodents: 1) Overall, there is an absolute increase in left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) based on CSCs by ~12%; 2) The type of CSC, based on different molecular markers (e.g. c-kit, MDR1, Sca-1), does not seem to show superiority of one stem cell marker over the other.

The translational approach as currently practiced requires the use of larger animal models that more closely mimic human disease to establish as to whether the beneficial effects found in rodents actually holds in a (pre)clinical setting.⁵⁸ In particular, pigs are often used for this purpose since they fulfill this criterion by their close resemblance in physiology and anatomy to the human cardiovascular system.

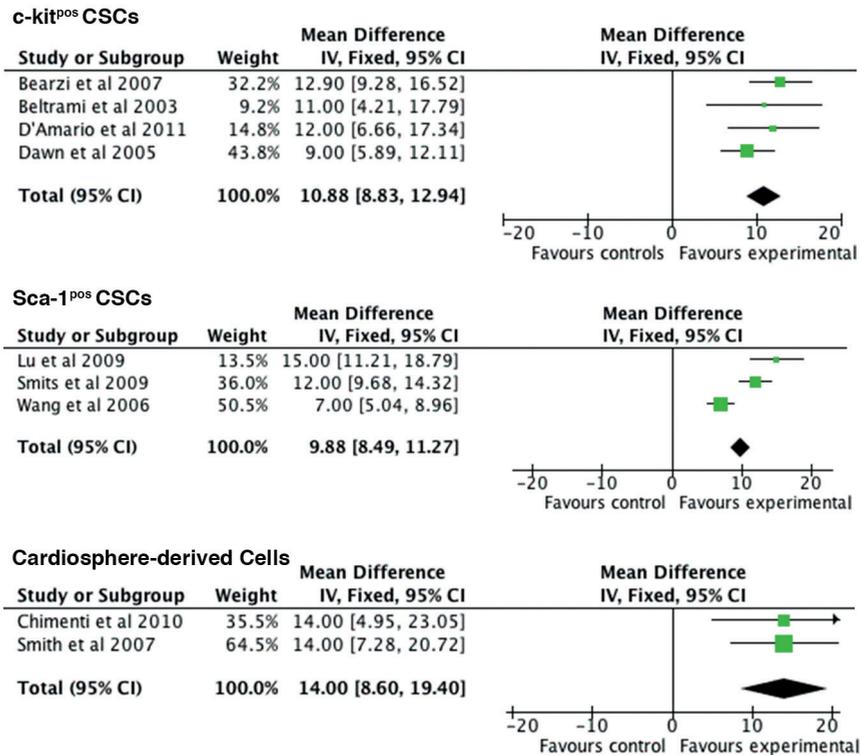


Figure 2. Preclinical studies on the efficacy of exogenous CSC delivery in myocardial infarction in rodents.

Shown is a Forrest plot showing the pooled results of the mean difference on left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) at follow-up (21–28 days) compared with the baseline of exogenous CSC delivery in rodent models of acute myocardial infarction. Different CSC therapy led to a roughly equal improvement in LVEF for c-kit^{pos} CSCs (+10.88%; [95% CI: 8.83–12.94]), Sca-1^{pos} CSCs (+9.88%; [95% CI: 8.49–11.27]), or CDCs (+14.00%; [95% CI: 8.6–19.40]) at follow-up. Abbreviations: CI, confidence interval; CSC, cardiac stem/progenitor cell; IV, inverse variance; Fixed, fixed effects analysis.

To date, there are only two published reports on the usage of exogenously administered CSCs in a large animal model, both testing the use of CDCs. In 2009, the group of Eduardo Marbán proved the short-term safety of intracoronary delivery of CDCs. Regarding treatment efficacy, they used a porcine model of ischemic cardiomyopathy, in which 300,000 CDCs/kg was compared to vehicle alone (calcium-free phosphate-buffered saline with 100 U/ml heparin and 250 µg/ml nitroglycerin). Strikingly, CDC treatment led to considerable formation of new cardiac myocytes and a significant reduction of infarct scar tissue.⁴⁶ Next, in 2011 the Marbán group extended these data in large animals by a new comparison between cardiosphere-derived cells (CDCs), the CSCs themselves or placebo in a mini-pig model of chronic MI. In total 10 × 10⁶ cells were injected intramyocardially four weeks after an antero-septal myocardial infarction. After four weeks follow-up, the difference in LVEF between placebo and CDCs or CSCs was approximately 7% and 4% respectively (LVEF at follow-up 40 ± 7% vs 47 ± 5 vs 44 ± 5).⁵⁹

Table 2. Update on research development programs of CSC therapy for ischemic heart disease

CSC type	Preclinical research in laboratory animals		Clinical research in humans			
	Proof of efficacy in small animals (e.g. rodents) (year) ^{6a1}	Safety/efficacy in large animals (e.g. dogs, pigs, sheep) (year) ^{6a2}	Phase 1 Safety trial (year) ^{6a3}	Phase 2 a/b Safety / efficacy trial (year) ^{6a4}	Phase 3 efficacy trial (year) ^{6a5}	Routine clinical care / Phase 4 (year) ^{6a6}
c-Kit	Yes (2003) ¹²	Yes (2006)*	Yes† (2012) ⁶²	Yes† (2012) ⁶²	No	No
CMPC	Yes (2009) ⁶⁴	In progress (2013) ‡	No (Anticipated: 2014) [¶]	No (Anticipated: 2014) [¶]	No	No
ODC	Yes (2004) ⁶⁰	Yes (2009) ⁴⁶	Yes§ (2012) ⁶³	Yes§ (2012) ⁶³	No	No
SP cells	Yes (2011) ^{†1}	No	No	No	No	No

* This study has never been published and has been presented at the American Heart Association Conference in 2006

†,§ These first-in-man studies both made use of a combined phase 1/2 study design

‡ Started Q1 2013 in the UMC Utrecht, the Netherlands; Principal investigator: Dr. S.A.J. Chamuleau

¶ Expected to start Q3 2014 by the Leiden UMC and the UMC Utrecht, the Netherlands; Principal investigators: Prof. M.J. Goumans and dr. S.A.J. Chamuleau
Abbreviations: CSC denotes cardiac stem cell; CMPC denotes cardiomyocyte progenitor cell; ODC denotes cardiophore derived cell; SP denotes side population; IHD denotes ischemic heart disease

In 2005, Linke and colleagues described the activation of CSCs in the dog heart in response to hepatocyte growth factor (HGF) and insulin-like growth factor-1 (IGF-1). Upon induction of myocardial infarction, intramyocardial HGF/IGF-1 injections in the borderzone of the infarct led to the formation of new cardiac myocytes and coronary vessels within the infarct.⁶⁰ Analogous to this approach, another study in the porcine model by Ellison and colleagues⁶¹ showed activation of the endogenous cardiac stem cell compartment based on these two previously established activators of CSCs.⁶⁰ A growth factor cocktail of IGF-1 and HGF was administered intracoronary 30 minutes after AMI. As a result, the growth factor treated animals showed a preserved LVEF compared to placebo, at 2 months follow up. The thymidine analogue bromodeoxyuridine (BrdU) was used to visualize cell generation, which revealed extensive new cardiomyocyte formation that coincided with the activation, proliferation and differentiation of the endogenous CSC compartment.⁶¹

Cardiac Stem Cell Therapy: Clinical Results

Table 2 provides an overview of the current research programs of the different types of CSC therapy. Despite of the scarcity of experimental data in large animal models for CSCs, clinical trials are already underway.^{62, 63} The first trial, SCIPIO (cardiac Stem Cells In Patients with Ischemic

Cardiomyopathy), initiated by the combined effort of Anversa and Bolli, is an open-label phase I trial that randomly allocated sixteen patients with post-infarction LV dysfunction (LVEF \leq 40%), who had undergone coronary artery bypass grafting, to intracoronary infusion of $0.5-1 \times 10^6$ c-kit^{pos} positive, lineage-negative cardiac stem cells or standard care as usual.⁶² The delivery of c-kit^{pos} CSCs was approximately four months after surgery. LVEF increased by 8% at four months after c-kit^{pos} CSC delivery, whereas the patients receiving standard care as usual did not show any signs of change. Strikingly, a progressive improvement in LVEF was observed in the first eight patients that reached the 1-year follow up with an increase in 12% compared to controls.⁶²

The second trial, CADUCEUS (CARDiosphere-Derived aUTologous stem CELls to reverse ventricUlar dySfunction), initiated by Eduardo Marban, was a prospective, randomised phase I safety trial that investigated the effect of intracoronary admission of CDCs in patients with a recent acute myocardial infarction (with LV ejection fraction of 25-45%) on major cardiac and non-cardiac adverse events and formation of neoplasia.⁶³ In total, 25 patients were enrolled of which 17 received CDCs 1.5-3 months after the index event. Eight patients served as controls and received guideline-based care as usual. During follow up, four patients (24%) in the CDC group experienced a serious adverse events compared with one control (13%). Regarding functional analysis at 6 months, MRI analysis of patients treated with CDCs showed a significant reduction in scar mass, increased viable heart mass and regional systolic wall thickening. However, changes in end-diastolic volume, end-systolic volume, and LVEF did not differ between groups at 6 months.⁶³

However tempting to look at the highly anticipated functional analysis, these phase I trials can merely provide information on what they were designed to investigate, which is the safety of CSC therapy on short-term follow-up. As a reminder from history, only seven years ago, the cardiovascular scientific community received similar initial reports that sparked intense hope that bone marrow derived cell therapy could reduce the burden of ischemic heart disease. However, the initial report⁶⁴ of a 15% improvement in LVEF was gradually reduced to an significant increase of 2.87% published very recently in the Cochrane library that reported on the pooled analysis of in total 2,533 patients.⁶⁵ We speculate that the evidence as summarized in this review justifies CSCs as one of the currently investigated cell types with the highest potential to ameliorate the repercussion of massive cardiomyocyte loss following AMI.

CELL THERAPY: PROBLEMS & PITFALLS FROM A TRANSLATIONAL PERSPECTIVE

Previously, different versions of autologous cell therapy (e.g. bone marrow derived mononuclear cells) also reached the stage of clinical testing. Most of these therapies have been proven marginally effective but failed to solve the severe healthcare problem that CHF imposes or have a measurable impact in the day-to-day clinical practice of CHF treatment. Even when the preliminary results of the CADUCEUS and SCIPIO trials truly reflect the marked improvement that can be expected based on CSC therapy, this autologous cell approach is still hampered by several pitfalls that need to be resolved in the near future. Firstly, a low engraftment of exogenously administered cells in the heart possibly dilutes the treatment effect of cell therapy. In our center, we compared the delivery efficiency of three commonly used delivery strategies (intracoronary

infusion, intramyocardial injection of surgical injection). Four hours after delivery, we could only detect ~10% of all delivered 111 indium labelled mesenchymal stem cells, regardless of delivery method.⁶⁹ Secondly, autologous stem/progenitor cell therapy relies on a complex infrastructure of both human expertise and costly facilities that are needed for its isolation, cleaning and culturing of CSCs under GMP conditions to enable successful autologous cell therapy. Thirdly, autologous therapies, at present, still fail to satisfy the cost constrain posed by the need to make the treatment affordable to a very large number of candidate patients. Moreover, handling of the cell product should be devised in such a way that it can be prepared and administered not only in the tertiary cardiovascular centers but also in the majority of hospitals with access to a catheterization laboratory. Therefore, novel strategies activating the endogenous CSC compartment are under current investigation and aimed to 'bypass' the abovementioned shortcomings of exogenous CSC therapy (Figure 3).

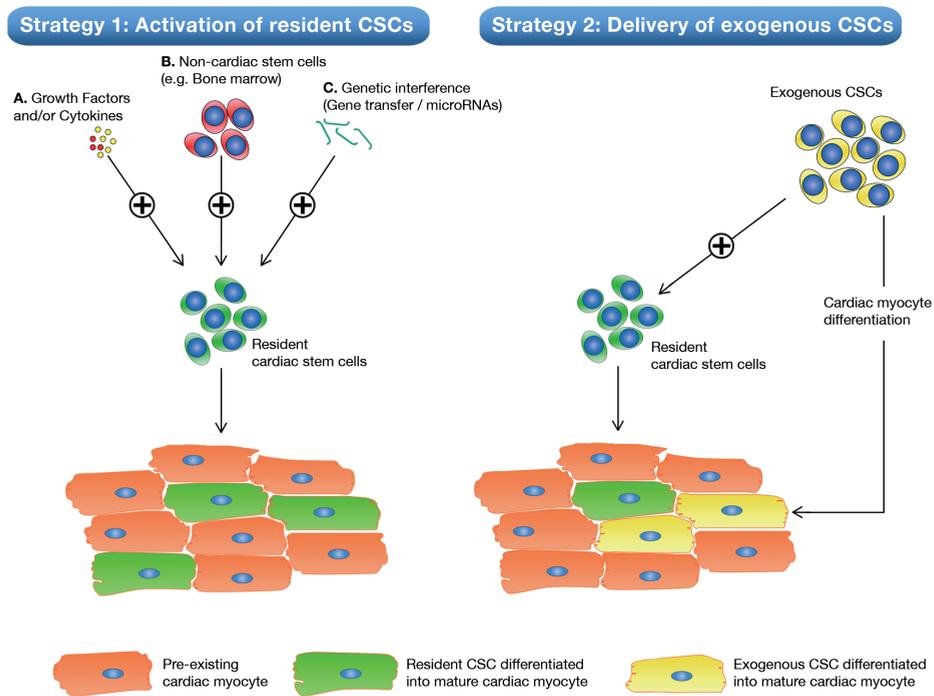


Figure 3. Novel strategies for CSC-based myocardial repair.

Schematic overviews of current strategies used to make use of CSCs for myocardial repair are shown. Strategy 1 is based on activation of endogenous CSCs by various means, e.g., growth factors (**A**), noncardiac stem cells (**B**), or gene therapy (**C**). Upon activation, resident endogenous CSCs can proliferate and mature into newly formed cardiac myocytes (green cardiac myocytes). Strategy 2 is based on the delivery of autologous CSCs that have been isolated from small myocardial biopsies and scaled up outside the patient to sufficient numbers. Exogenous CSCs are also shown to be capable of activating the local endogenous CSC compartment. In addition, exogenously delivered CSCs are hypothesized to mature and differentiate into functional cardiac myocytes (yellow cardiac myocytes) that are electromechanically coupled with the pre-existing cardiac myocytes (orange cardiac myocytes)³¹. Abbreviation: CSC, cardiac stem/progenitor cell

FUTURE DIRECTIONS

In this review, we have summarized the current status of the cardiac regenerative research field and highlighted the major breakthroughs that led us to rethink old paradigms with regard to the regenerative capacity of the adult heart that coincides with the presence of an endogenous stem/progenitor cell pool that shows self-renewing and multipotency both *in vitro* and *in vivo*. Next to these major breakthroughs, we have also shown controversial points in which numerous contradicting reports still preclude a broad consensus. Resolving several issues is paramount in order to advance the field towards development of novel therapies that can augment the regenerative potential of CSCs. We would like to specifically mention two that are in our view of most importance; Firstly, the low level of naturally occurring regeneration in the human heart indicates that CSCs are part of a tightly regulated process that controls the number of progeny that can give rise to new cardiac myocytes. Which factors can activate quiescent CSCs and subsequently let these cells take place in new rounds of cell division? In addition, which factors govern the newly formed progeny towards activation of a set of cardiomyogenic transcription factors that lead to formation of new cardiac myocytes? As shown by Sluijter et al, micro-RNA (miR) interference could successfully govern the differentiation efficiency of Sca-1^{pos} CSCs towards cardiomyocyte-like cells by overexpressing miR 1 and 499.⁶⁶

Secondly, despite extensive preclinical data in young rodents, the effects of aging on behaviour and viability of these CSCs in elderly patients with coronary artery disease (CAD) remains largely unexplored. Cellular aging is governed by the expression of nuclear proteins that regulate cell cycle inhibition and irreversible growth arrest. Therefore, if the regenerative response of CSCs to an ischemic insult is to be further explored as a new treatment for post-MI heart failure, it is imperative to unravel which individual patient characteristics affect CSC viability and, above all, their irreversible state of cellular senescence.

In the foreseeable future, both the highly anticipated results of clinical trials involving the use of CSCs and preclinical clues that can further tailor the high potential of CSCs could pave the way for CSC based myocardial repair on a clinical relevant scale. Given the anticipated increase in socio-economic costs related to heart failure, any reduction in the change to develop heart failure following an acute myocardial infarction could drastically reduce the burden of ischemic heart disease on our healthcare resources and, above all, improve the patient's quality of life.

REFERENCES

1. Anderson KM, Odell PM, Wilson PW, et al. Cardiovascular disease risk profiles. *Am Heart J*. 1991;121:293-298
2. Wilson PW, D'Agostino RB, Levy D, et al. Prediction of coronary heart disease using risk factor categories. *Circulation*. 1998;97:1837-1847.
3. Levine GN, Bates ER, Blankenship JC, et al. 2011 ACCF/AHA/SCAI Guideline for Percutaneous Coronary Intervention: a report of the American College of Cardiology Foundation/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines and the Society for Cardiovascular Angiography and Interventions. *Circulation*. 2011;124:e574-651.
4. Jessup M, Abraham WT, Casey DE, et al. 2009 focused update: ACCF/AHA Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Heart Failure in Adults: a report of the American College of Cardiology Foundation/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines: developed in collaboration with the International Society for Heart and Lung Transplantation. *Circulation*. 2009;119:1977-2016.
5. Stehlik J, Edwards LB, Kucheryavaya AY, et al. The Registry of the International Society for Heart and Lung Transplantation: Twenty-eighth Adult Heart Transplant Report-2011. *The Journal of heart and lung transplantation : the official publication of the International Society for Heart Transplantation*. 2011;30:1078-1094.
6. Kirkels JH, de Jonge N, Lahpor JR. Assist devices in the new decade: from technical developments to political decisions. *European journal of heart failure*. 2010;12:217-218.
7. Roger VL, Go AS, Lloyd-Jones DM, et al. Heart disease and stroke statistics--2012 update: a report from the American Heart Association. *Circulation*. 2012;125:e2-e220.
8. Hunter JJ, Chien KR. Signaling pathways for cardiac hypertrophy and failure. *N Engl J Med*. 1999;341:1276-1283.
9. Laflamme Ma, Murry CE. Heart regeneration. *Nature*. 2011;473:326-335.
10. Ellison GM, Nadal-Ginard B, Torella D. Optimizing Cardiac Repair and Regeneration Through Activation of the Endogenous Cardiac Stem Cell Compartment. *J Cardiovasc Transl Res*. 2012;667-677.
11. Beltrami AP, Urbaneck K, Anversa P. Evidence that human cardiac myocytes divide after myocardial infarction. *N Engl J Med*. 2001;344:1750-1757.
12. Beltrami AP, Barlucchi L, Torella D, et al. Adult cardiac stem cells are multipotent and support myocardial regeneration. *Cell*. 2003;114:763-776.
13. Bergmann O, Bhardwaj RD, Bernard S, et al. Evidence for cardiomyocyte renewal in humans. *Science*. 2009;324:98-102.
14. Oberpriller JO, Oberpriller JC. Response of the adult newt ventricle to injury. *J Exp Zool*. 1974;187:249-253
15. Witman N, Murtuza B, Davis B, et al. Recapitulation of developmental cardiogenesis governs the morphological and functional regeneration of adult newt hearts following injury. *Developmental biology*. 2011;354:67-76.
16. Poss KD, Wilson LG, Keating MT. Heart regeneration in zebrafish. *Science*. 2002;298:2188-2190.
17. Jopling C, Sleep E, Raya M, et al. Zebrafish heart regeneration occurs by cardiomyocyte dedifferentiation and proliferation. *Nature*. 2010;464:606-609.
18. Lepilina A, Coon AN, Kikuchi K, et al. A dynamic epicardial injury response supports progenitor cell activity during zebrafish heart regeneration. *Cell*. 2006;127:607-619.
19. Kikuchi K, Holdway JE, Werdich Aa, et al. Primary contribution to zebrafish heart regeneration by gata4(+) cardiomyocytes. *Nature*. 2010;464:601-605.
20. Drenckhahn JD, Schwarz QP, Gray S, et al. Compensatory growth of healthy cardiac cells in the presence of diseased cells restores tissue homeostasis during heart development. *Dev Cell*. 2008;15:521-533.
21. Porrello ER, Mahmoud AI, Simpson E, et al. Transient regenerative potential of the neonatal mouse heart. *Science*. 2011;331:1078-1080.

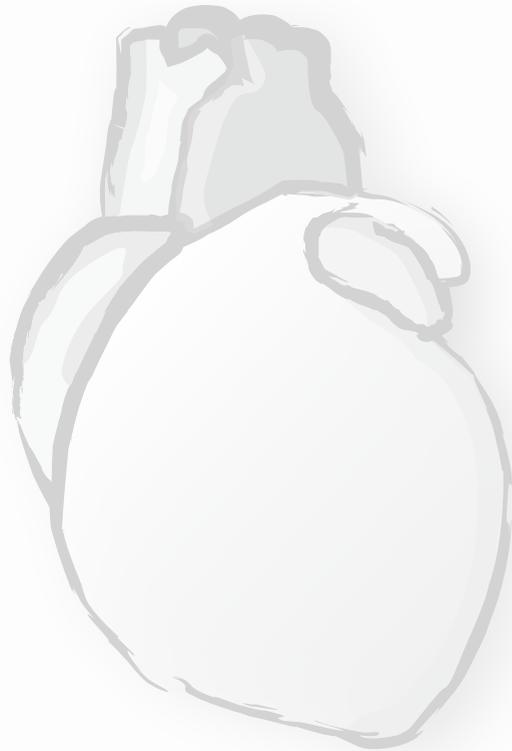
22. Richardson GD, Breault D, Horrocks G, et al. Telomerase expression in the mammalian heart. *FASEB J*. 2012;26:4832-4840.
23. Cleutjens JP, Blankesteijn WM, Daemen MJ, et al. The infarcted myocardium: simply dead tissue, or a lively target for therapeutic interventions. *Cardiovasc Res*. 1999;44:232-241.
24. Soonpaa MH, Field LJ. Survey of Studies Examining Mammalian Cardiomyocyte DNA Synthesis. *Circulation Research*. 1998;83:15-26.
25. Quaini F, Urbanek K, Beltrami AP, et al. Chimerism of the transplanted heart. *N Engl J Med*. 2002;346:5-15.
26. Boström P, Mann N, Wu J, et al. C/EBP β controls exercise-induced cardiac growth and protects against pathological cardiac remodeling. *Cell*. 2010;143:1072-1083.
27. Hsieh PCH, Segers VFM, Davis ME, et al. Evidence from a genetic fate-mapping study that stem cells refresh adult mammalian cardiomyocytes after injury. *Nature Medicine*. 2007;13:970-974.
28. Kajstura J, Rota M, Cappetta D, et al. Cardiomyogenesis in the Aging and Failing Human Heart. *Circulation*. 2012;126(15):1869-1881
29. Soonpaa MH, Field LJ. Assessment of cardiomyocyte DNA synthesis in normal and injured adult mouse hearts. *Am J Physiol*. 1997;272:H220-226.
30. Senyo SE, Steinhauser ML, Pizzimenti CL, et al. Mammalian heart renewal by pre-existing cardiomyocytes. *Nature*. 2012; doi: 10.1038/nature11682
31. Malliaras K, Zhang Y, Seinfeld J, et al. Cardiomyocyte proliferation and progenitor cell recruitment underlie therapeutic regeneration after myocardial infarction in the adult mouse heart. *EMBO Mol Med*. 2012; doi: 10.1002/emmm.201201737
32. Martin CM, Meeson AP, Robertson SM, et al. Persistent expression of the ATP-binding cassette transporter, *Abcg2*, identifies cardiac SP cells in the developing and adult heart. *Developmental Biology*. 2004;265:262-275.
33. Oh H, Bradfute SB, Gallardo TD, et al. Cardiac progenitor cells from adult myocardium: Homing, differentiation, and fusion after infarction. *Proc Natl Acad Sci. USA*. 2003;100(21):12313-12318.
34. Bailey B, Fransoli J, Gude Na, et al. Sca-1 Knockout Impairs Myocardial and Cardiac Progenitor Cell Function. *Circulation research*. 2012;111(6):750-760
35. Matsuura K, Nagai T, Nishigaki N, et al. Adult cardiac Sca-1-positive cells differentiate into beating cardiomyocytes. *Journal of Biol Chem*. 2004;279:11384-11391.
36. Goumans MJ, de Boer TP, Smits AM, et al. TGF-beta1 induces efficient differentiation of human cardiomyocyte progenitor cells into functional cardiomyocytes in vitro. *Stem cell research*. 2007;1:138-149.
37. Laugwitz KL, Moretti A, Lam J. Postnatal isl1⁺ cardioblasts enter fully differentiated cardiomyocyte lineages. *Nature*. 2005;440:433-440.
38. Cai CL, Liang X, Shi Y, et al. Isl1 Identifies a Cardiac Progenitor Population that Proliferates Prior to Differentiation and Contributes a Majority of Cells to the Heart. *Dev Cell*. 2003;5:877-889.
39. Moretti A, Caron L, Nakano A, et al. Multipotent embryonic isl1⁺ progenitor cells lead to cardiac, smooth muscle, and endothelial cell diversification. *Cell*. 2006;127:1151-1165.
40. Hierlihy AM, Seale P, Lobe CG, et al. The post-natal heart contains a myocardial stem cell population. *FEBS letters*. 2002;530:239-243.
41. Liang SX, Khachigian LM, Ahmadi Z, et al. In vitro and in vivo proliferation, differentiation and migration of cardiac endothelial progenitor cells (SCA1⁺/CD31⁺ side-population cells). *J Thromb Haemost*. 2011;9:1628-1637.
42. Oyama T, Nagai T, Wada H, et al. Cardiac side population cells have a potential to migrate and differentiate into cardiomyocytes in vitro and in vivo. *J Cell Biol*. 2007;176:329-341.
43. Pfister O, Mouquet F, Jain M, et al. CD31⁻ but Not CD31⁺ cardiac side population cells exhibit functional cardiomyogenic differentiation. *Circulation research*. 2005;97:52-61.
44. Unno K, Jain M, Liao R. Cardiac side population cells: moving toward the center stage in cardiac regeneration. *Circulation research*. 2012;110:1355-1363.

45. Chimenti I, Smith RR, Li TS, et al. Relative roles of direct regeneration versus paracrine effects of human cardiosphere-derived cells transplanted into infarcted mice. *Circulation research*. 2010;106:971-980.
46. Johnston PV, Sasano T, Mills K, et al. Engraftment, differentiation, and functional benefits of autologous cardiosphere-derived cells in porcine ischemic cardiomyopathy. *Circulation*. 2009;120:1075-1083.
47. Li TS, Cheng K, Malliaras K, et al. Direct comparison of different stem cell types and subpopulations reveals superior paracrine potency and myocardial repair efficacy with cardiosphere-derived cells. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2012;59:942-953.
48. Malliaras K, Li TS, Luthringer D, et al. Safety and efficacy of allogeneic cell therapy in infarcted rats transplanted with mismatched cardiosphere-derived cells. *Circulation*. 2012;125:100-112.
49. Smith RR, Barile L, Cho HC, et al. Regenerative potential of cardiosphere-derived cells expanded from percutaneous endomyocardial biopsy specimens. *Circulation*. 2007;115:896-908.
50. Messina E, De Angelis L, Frati G, et al. Isolation and expansion of adult cardiac stem cells from human and murine heart. *Circulation research*. 2004;95:911-921.
51. Chamuleau SA, Vrijsen KR, Rokosh DG, et al. Cell therapy for ischaemic heart disease: focus on the role of resident cardiac stem cells. *Netherlands heart journal*. 2009;17:199-207.
52. Dawn B, Stein AB, Urbanek K, et al. Cardiac stem cells delivered intravascularly traverse the vessel barrier, regenerate infarcted myocardium, and improve cardiac function. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. 2005;102:3766-3771.
53. Bearzi C, Rota M, Hosoda T, et al. Human cardiac stem cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. 2007;104:14068-14073.
54. Smits AM, van Laake LW, den Ouden K, et al. Human cardiomyocyte progenitor cell transplantation preserves long-term function of the infarcted mouse myocardium. *Cardiovascular research*. 2009;83:527-535.
55. Potten CS, Loeffler M. Stem cells: attributes, cycles, spirals, pitfalls and uncertainties. Lessons for and from the crypt. *Development*. 1990;110:1001-1020.
56. Simons BD, Clevers H. Strategies for homeostatic stem cell self-renewal in adult tissues. *Cell*. 2011;145:851-862.
57. Murry CE, Soonpaa MH, Reinecke H, et al. Haematopoietic stem cells do not transdifferentiate into cardiac myocytes in myocardial infarcts. *Nature*. 2004;428:13-15.
58. Schwartz Longacre L, Kloner RA, Arai AE, et al. New horizons in cardioprotection: recommendations from the 2010 National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute Workshop. *Circulation*. 2011;124:1172-1179.
59. Lee ST, White AJ, Matsushita S, et al. Intramyocardial injection of autologous cardiospheres or cardiosphere-derived cells preserves function and minimizes adverse ventricular remodeling in pigs with heart failure post-myocardial infarction. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2011;57:455-465.
60. Linke A, Müller P, Nurzynska D, et al. Stem cells in the dog heart are self-renewing, clonogenic, and multipotent and regenerate infarcted myocardium, improving cardiac function. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. 2005;102:8966-8971.
61. Ellison GM, Torella D, Dellegrottaglie S, et al. Endogenous Cardiac Stem Cell Activation by Insulin-Like Growth Factor-1/Hepatocyte Growth Factor Intracoronary Injection Fosters Survival and Regeneration of the Infarcted Pig Heart. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2011;58(9):977-986
62. Bolli R, Chugh AR, D'Amario D, et al. Cardiac stem cells in patients with ischaemic cardiomyopathy (SCPIO): initial results of a randomised phase 1 trial. *Lancet*. 2011;378:1847-1857.
63. Makkar RR, Smith RR, Cheng K, et al. Intracoronary cardiosphere-derived cells for heart regeneration after myocardial infarction (CADUCEUS): a prospective, randomised phase 1 trial. *Lancet*. 2012;379:895-904.
64. Strauer BE, Brehm M, Zeus T, et al. Regeneration of human infarcted heart muscle by intracoronary autologous bone marrow cell transplantation in chronic coronary artery disease: the IACT Study. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2005;46:1651-1658.
65. Clifford D, Fisher S, Brunskill, et al. Stem cell treatment for acute myocardial infarction. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2012;2:CD006536.

66. Sluijter JP, van Mil A, van Vliet P, et al. MicroRNA-1 and -499 regulate differentiation and proliferation in human-derived cardiomyocyte progenitor cells. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol.* 2010;30:859-868.
67. Tallini Y, Greene M, Craven M, et al. C-Kit Expression Identifies Cardiovascular Precursors in the Neonatal Heart. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2009;106:1808-1813
68. Simpson D, Mishra R, Sharma S, et al. A strong regenerative ability of cardiac stem cells derived from neonatal hearts. *Circulation.* 2012;126:S46-S53
69. Van der Spoel TI, Vrijssen KR, Koudstaal S, et al. Transendocardial cell injection is not superior to intracoronary infusion in a porcine model of ischaemic cardiomyopathy: a study on delivery efficiency. *J Cell Mol Med.* 2012;16:2768-2776

PART TWO | CELL BASED CARDIAC REPAIR: TRANSLATIONAL RESULTS

CHAPTER 5



A fast pH-switchable and self-healing supramolecular hydrogel carrier for guided, local catheter-injection in the infarcted myocardium

In press

Koudstaal S*, Bastings MM*, Kieltyka RE, Nakano Y, Pape AC, Feyen DA, van Slochteren FJ, Doevendans PA, Sluijter JP, Meijer EW, Chamuleau SA, Dankers PY. A Fast pH-Switchable and Self-Healing Supramolecular Hydrogel Carrier for Guided, Local Catheter Injection in the Infarcted Myocardium. *Advanced Healthcare Materials*; 2013;1(3):70-78

*First two authors contributed equally

ABSTRACT

Minimally invasive intervention strategies after myocardial infarction use state-of-the-art catheter systems that are able to combine mapping of the infarcted area with precise, local injection of drugs. To this end, catheter delivery of drugs that are not immediately pumped out of the heart is still challenging, and requires a carrier matrix that in the solution state can be injected through a long catheter, and instantaneously gels at the site of injection. To address this unmet need, a pH-switchable supramolecular hydrogel is developed. The supramolecular hydrogel is switched into a liquid at $\text{pH} > 8.5$, with a viscosity low enough to enable passage through a 1-m long catheter while rapidly forming a hydrogel in contact with tissue. The hydrogel has self-healing properties taking care of adjustment to the injection site. Growth factors are delivered from the hydrogel thereby clearly showing a reduction of infarct scar in a pig myocardial infarction model.

INTRODUCTION

Coronary artery disease is a progressive disease that can be held responsible for over seven million deaths worldwide each year, and the increased aging of the population will even yield a further rise in mortality and morbidity.¹ New strategies are aiming at the prevention of the progression of post-myocardial infarction towards heart failure. Catheter-based drug delivery injection approaches^{2,3} are substantially less invasive than for example surgical implantation of in-vitro engineered tissues,⁴ patches^{5,6} or drug delivery carriers.⁷ Therefore catheter-injection strategies are the method of choice with regard to clinical applicability. State-of-the-art is the NOGATM catheter which enables precise control over the injection location via a special mapping system.⁸ A 3D electromechanical image of the myocardium can be obtained using an ultra-low magnetic-field energy source and a sensor-tipped catheter to locate the catheter position. This mapping allows for the accurate identification of normal and infarcted myocardium, and in this way enables excellent spatial control over the injection of drugs. Generally, the injected drugs are substantially fast removed from the pulsatile heart when not delivered via a solid or gelled carrier material. Therefore, the development of carrier materials that can be injected through the extremely long and narrow lumen of such catheters, and instantaneously gelate in contact with the myocardial tissue, is prerequisite. The dimensions of the catheters, combined with the dynamic beating environment of the heart, require a material with Janus-like material properties; i.e. low viscosity to flow through the long, narrow lumen of the catheter, and high stability to form a local drug delivery reservoir and provide mechanical support in the tissue after injection. This dual character is proposed to be obtained using a stimuli-responsive, switchable hydrogel. Furthermore, ideally this hydrogel shows self-healing properties within the high shear environment of the contracting heart muscle.

Natural hydrogels for myocardial injection therapies that have been investigated include fibrin,⁹ collagen,¹⁰ alginate,¹¹ Matrigel,¹² hyaluronic acid¹³ and chitosan.¹⁴ These hydrogels can potentially be delivered in combination with cells or drugs, however, they are derived from a natural source and therefore show batch-to-batch differences. Furthermore, their switching behavior can be poorly controlled. As a consequence, although injection of these hydrogels via a syringe was accomplished relatively easily, the translation to catheter-based delivery has yet remained an unmet challenge. Recently, decellularized porcine extracellular matrix (ECM)-derived hydrogels have been reported as catheter-injectable scaffolds for cardiac regeneration.¹⁵ However, these ECM-derived hydrogels did not show very fast gelation upon injection, and their compatibility with clinical use will be poor because of their animal origin. We propose that synthetic materials fulfill the extensive list of requirements, amongst others that they do not show batch-to-batch differences, they are more easy to switch from sol-gel, and they are not animal, bacteria, or carcinoma-derived.¹⁶ Several synthetic systems have been explored for cardiac injection today, including self-assembling peptides¹⁷ and synthetic hydrogels that are formed after injection via in situ chemical or physical cross-linking,¹⁸ photo-induced polymerization,¹⁹ self-assembly²⁰ or thermal switching.²¹ Again, although easy syringe injection can be obtained with these systems, catheter-compatibility remains difficult and has not been shown.

Differences in pH form interesting parameters to induce switchable behavior in material properties. Since variations of pH naturally occur in the human body, exploiting these for hydrogel formation is appealing. Various pH responsive systems appear throughout literature. Importantly the vast amount of pH responsive systems are used to enable controlled release of hydrogel payload rather than used to pursue a switch in material properties thereby controlling catheter-guided injection.²² Synthetic supramolecular hydrogelators²³⁻²⁹ that are held together by directed, non-covalent interactions are proposed to allow for full control of their sol-gel switching behavior under mild conditions using the dynamic nature of the supramolecular interactions. When exploited to the fullest, supramolecular switchable hydrogels systems might be the solution for future clinical catheter-delivery therapies. Therefore, our approach to a synthetic, catheter-injectable hydrogel uses the four-fold hydrogen bonding supramolecular ureido-pyrimidinone (UPy) units³⁰ coupled via alkyl-urea spacers to 10k or 20k poly(ethylene glycol) (PEG) chains (Figure 1a).^{31,32} These UPy-modified PEG-hydrogels form fibers in aqueous solution that are able to cross-link forming transient supramolecular networks. Here, we show that this unique UPy-transient network is pH-responsive which enables a sol-to-gel switch in a subtle pH range, and therefore is compatible with the NOGATM catheter system. The natural pH of the tissue instantaneously transforms the injected solution into a drug-loaded hydrogel reservoir. Local in-vivo delivery of MRI contrast agents, and active growth factors (GF) hepatocyte growth factor (HGF) and insulin-like growth factor-1 (IGF-1) is demonstrated in a large animal model of ischemic heart disease.

METHODS

Preparation of UPy-hydrogels: The UPy-hydrogelators with Mn,PEG = 10 kg/mol or Mn,PEG = 20 kg/mol, i.e. UPy-10k and UPy-20k, respectively, were synthesized by SyMO-Chem BV, Eindhoven, The Netherlands.³¹ For solution studies, i.e. using concentrations of 1 wt%, the PEG-20k hydrogel was used since the shorter hydrophilic domain of the PEG-10k materials causes precipitation in time. For the gel and biomedical experiments, the higher stability of the PEG-10k is preferred considering the resulting prolonged lifetime of the gel.

For the preparation of the hydrogels, polymer solutions were prepared by dissolving 10 wt% in PBS pH 7.4 by stirring at 70 °C for 2 hours and subsequently cooled to RT. To liquefy the polymer solution, the pH was raised by adding 2 μ L aliquots of a 0.1 M NaOH stock solution. Human recombinant IGF-1 (Miltenyi Biotec) and human recombinant HGF (Miltenyi Biotec) were mixed in by slow stirring for 10 minutes yielding a final concentration of 500 ng/mL of each growth factor. For non-invasive assessment of the UPy-hydrogel by cardiac MRI in vivo, SPIOs were mixed with UPy-gel pH 9 by gentle stirring at room temperature for 3 minutes yielding a final concentration of 13.6 μ g/mL. Solutions were then UV-sterilized for at least 1 hour prior to use.

Rheology on gel samples: Oscillatory rheology experiments were performed on an Anton Paar Physica MCR 501 rheometer. Mechanical properties of the viscoelastic hydrogel material under neutral or neutralized conditions were assayed using a parallel (PP 25)-plate geometry. The linear viscoelastic regime of the samples was obtained from amplitude sweep experiments that were from 0.1 to 1000% strain at 1 rad/s angular frequency. Frequency sweep measurements were

recorded from 0.1 to 100 rad/s at 1% strain. Measurements were performed at 20 °C unless stated otherwise.

Viscosity measurements on basic solution: Steady-state viscosity measurements were performed using a cone (CP-25-1) -plate geometry with a 1° angle. UPy-10k was dissolved in PBS buffer (pH 7.4) at 70 °C, cooled to room temperature and transferred to the injectable fluid state by addition of a small aliquot of NaOH, yielding a 10 wt% hydrogel. The viscosity as a function of shear rate was measured from 0.1 to 100 rad/s at 20 °C. The zero-shear viscosity, η_0 , was extrapolated from the Newtonian plateau to the y-axis.

Cryogenic transmission electron microscopy (Cryo-TEM): Sample preparation was performed by pipette addition of 1 wt% UPy-20k solutions (3 μ L; neutral and basic conditions) onto holey carbon film (hole diameter = 2 μ m) supported by a copper TEM grid prior to manual blotting at 100% relative humidity and 21 °C. Immediate vitrification was performed by automated plunging of the grid into liquid ethane. Upon completion of the set time, automated vitrification was performed. Samples were stored under liquid nitrogen prior to imaging. Cryo-TEM was performed on a FEI Tecnai 20 (type Sphera) TEM operating with a 200 kV LaB6 filament and a bottom mounted 1024 x 1024 Gatan msc 794™ CCD camera.

Dynamic Light Scattering (DLS): Dynamic light scattering experiments on a 1 wt% UPy-20k solution under neutral and basic conditions were conducted on an ALV/CGS-3 MD-4 compact goniometer system equipped with a multiple tau digital real time correlator (ALV-7004) (solid state laser: λ = 532 nm; 40 mW). Typical experiments covered a scattering angle from 20 to 150°, averaging over 5 x 30 s runs at a temperature of 20-40 °C in 10 °C intervals. Data was processed using after ALV freeware and scattering artifacts were excluded from the analysis. The hydrodynamic radius (Rh) was extracted from the measured diffusion coefficient $D_0 = \Gamma(x) / q^2$ assuming validity of the Stokes–Einstein relation, $R_h = kT/6\pi\eta D$ (k being the Boltzmann constant and η the solvent viscosity) for spherical objects.

Infrared spectroscopy (IR): UPy-10k samples (neutral and basic conditions) were prepared with a total concentration of 1 wt% in D2O. Solution infrared spectra were recorded on a Perkin-Elmer spectrum One FT-IR spectrometer and measured at a resolution of 4 cm⁻¹, by co-adding 128 scans. Samples were loaded in a fixed path length (50 μ m) cell with CaF2 windows, and used immediately for IR measurements.

Cell cultures and biocompatibility testing: Cardiomyocyte progenitor cells (CMPC) derived from human fetal hearts were isolated as described.⁴³ Briefly, human fetal hearts were collected following elective abortion, after written informed consent was provided. The protocol was approved by the Medical Ethics committee of the University Medical Center Utrecht and is in line with the principles outlined in the Declaration of Helsinki. Briefly, the CMPC were isolated by magnetic bead sorting using Sca-1 coupled beads (Milteny). CMPC were then maintained in growth medium and used for different assays. The toxicity of UPy-10k hydrogel formulations on CMPC was tested in vitro using a lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) assay (Sigma Aldrich). CMPC were cultured in M-199 medium (Sigma Aldrich) with 2% FBS (Invitrogen) and incubated with 100 μ L of 10 wt% UPy-hydrogel based on milliQ, NaCl 0.9 or PBS (all buffers were tested both at pH 7.4 and pH 9.0). After three days of incubation, medium was collected and tested for the presence of LDH as a marker for cell damage according to manufacturer's instruction.

Growth factor release and bioactivity *in vitro*: Human recombinant HGF and human recombinant IGF-1 dissolved in milliQ water were added to liquefied UPy-10K hydrogel in PBS pH 9 yielding a final concentration of 500 ng/mL of each growth factor. 100 μ L of UPy-hydrogel with growth factors was incubated in 200 μ L of medium in 48-well plates on a rotational shaker (90 RPM) at 37 °C for 7 days. 75 μ L of medium was removed daily and replaced with fresh medium. The collected medium was quantified for HGF and IGF-1 using ELISA detection (R&D Systems). The bioactivity of the growth factors released was investigated as follows: CMPC were subjected to serum starvation for 18 hours, followed by supplementation of medium collected from the HGF/IGF-1 release study for 15 minutes. Cells were lysed and western blot analysis was performed for phosphorylated c-Met for HGF (Cell Signaling) and phosphorylated IGF receptor 1 (pIGFR1) for IGF-1 (Cell Signaling). IGF-1 (100 ng/mL) and HGF (100 ng/mL) dissolved in MilliQ water served as a positive control.

Animal experiments and study design: In total thirteen pigs (female Dutch landrace, weighing approximately 70 kg) received humane care in compliance with the national guidelines on animal care and prior approval by the Animal Experimentation Committee of the Faculty of Medicine, Utrecht University, the Netherlands. Myocardial infarction was induced by 75 minutes of intracoronary balloon occlusion of the proximal left circumflex artery. Four weeks later, the animals underwent 3-dimensional electromechanical mapping (EMM) of the left ventricle for infarct and borderzone localization using the NOGA™ catheter system (Biosense Webster, Cordis, Johnson & Johnson, USA). Intramyocardial delivery was performed using the NOGA™ Myostar system (Biosense Webster, Cordis, Johnson & Johnson, USA).

Short term *in vivo* tracking of growth factor distribution: Regarding the *in vivo* tracking of UPy-hydrogel, four injections of 0.2 cc were placed, two injections with SPIOs-labeled UPy-10k hydrogel in the anteroseptal wall of the left ventricle and two injections with HGF/IGF-1 loaded UPy-hydrogel to the borderzone of the infarction (lateral wall). Six hours after injection, two animals underwent *in vivo* tracking of the hydrogel by cardiac MRI. Tissue samples collected from the septal wall and the injection site were snap frozen for western blot analysis for human IGF-1 (Abcam; dilution 1:1000) and immunofluorescent staining for human anti-IGF-1 (Abcam; dilution 1:100) and for alfa-sarcomeric actin (Sigma, dilution 1:50).

The effect of sustained release on cardiac function: Four weeks after myocardial infarction induction ten animals were injected with pristine UPy-10k hydrogel (n=3), saline dissolved HGF/IGF-1 (both 500 ng/mL) (n=3) and UPy-hydrogel loaded with HGF/IGF-1 (both 500 ng/mL) (n=4). Then the animals were followed for four weeks, and subsequently euthanized by exsanguination under general anesthesia. After excision of the heart, the heart was cut into five slices from base to apex and infarct size was determined by 1% triphenyl-tetrazolium chloride staining. Tissue samples collected of the septal wall (remote) and the infarction zone were snap frozen for histological analysis. Cryosections (7 μ m) were prepared on a microtome (Leika) and fixed in 4% formalin for 10 minutes. Next, the sections were incubated in 0.1% Sirius red (BDH) in picric acid (Sigma) for 8 minutes at room temperature. After counterstaining the nuclei with hematoxylin for 1 minute, the sections were dehydrated, cleared and mounted. The quantification was performed on 30 fields per animal of UV polarized light on a microscope (Olympos DP71) at 40x magnification and automatically quantified for the percentage of collagen per field using

ImageJ software for Macintosh (version 1.44g). The analysis was performed by an investigator blinded to the treatment allocation.

Statistical analysis: The data is expressed as mean \pm SEM. Differences in data were evaluated with a one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) followed by Tukey post-hoc analysis. Data analysis was performed on SPSS v19.0.0 software for Macintosh. Probabilities of $P < 0.05$ were considered to be statistically significant; $P < 0.05$ is depicted as *.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Our supramolecular UPy-hydrogel can be made fluid at basic pH, with a threshold at pH 8.5, and reversibly transferred back into a gel state at neutral pH (Figure 1b). This allows the basic polymer solution to be injected in a solution of neutral pH (Figure 1c). Almost instantaneous gelling of the polymer material was observed upon the experienced pH drop. Rheology was performed to investigate the material properties of the hydrogel before and after pH-switching (Figure 1d) and demonstrated that the mechanical properties of the restored hydrogel after pH-switching are identical to the gel before switching. Furthermore, the storage modulus of the 10 wt% UPy-10k gel matches the mechanical stiffness of the natural cardiac tissue, e.g. 24 kPa for the UPy-gel, vs 26 kPa for adult rat heart muscle³³ (Figure 1d). In addition, the UPy-PEG hydrogels show self-healing behavior (Figure 1f). UPy-PEG hydrogels behave liquid-like at larger deformations ($G' < G''$), but recover within minutes when the deformation is removed (Figure 1f). Viscosity measurements on the basic UPy-10k polymer solution show a viscosity of 0.8 Pa (Figure 1e), which is very low for a polymer solution and in the same order of magnitude of a solution of plain PEG (without UPy-moieties).³⁴ After neutralization of the sample, immediately a gel-like sample is formed, confirming the macroscopic observations (Figure 1c). This makes our UPy-hydrogelator an ideal catheter-injectable material. Since the sol-gel transition is fast, we propose that the pH-switchability is caused by breaking of the cross-links between the fibers that form the transient network instead of complete disassembly of the fibers. This results in the fast switching behavior shown. Cartoons are shown to clarify the assembly (and disassembly) process (Figure 2a-d). 1D UPy-stacks in water are formed by UPy-dimerization and stacking by additional lateral hydrogen bonding provided by the urea-moieties surrounding the alkyl spacers (that form a hydrophobic pocket) (Figure 2a). These stacks cluster together to form a hierarchical fiber (Figure 2a,b) which entangles and cross-links into a transient network, forming a hydrogel above the gelation onset (Figure 2c,d). The UPy-UPy-interactions are inherently dynamic, thus can dynamically associate and dissociate in the assembled fiber forming the cross-links that build up the network (Figure 2c).

As stated above, under basic conditions these cross-links are broken leading to disintegration of the transient network. To investigate this hypothesis in more detail we studied the hydrogelator morphology at nanometer level using cryo-transmission electron microscopy (cryo-TEM), atomic force microscopy (AFM), dynamic light scattering (DLS) and Fourier-transformed infrared (FT-IR) spectroscopy both at neutral and basic conditions. Cryo-TEM shows the presence of rigid and elongated fibers in both neutral and basic solution, with average lengths of 75 nm and 104 nm,

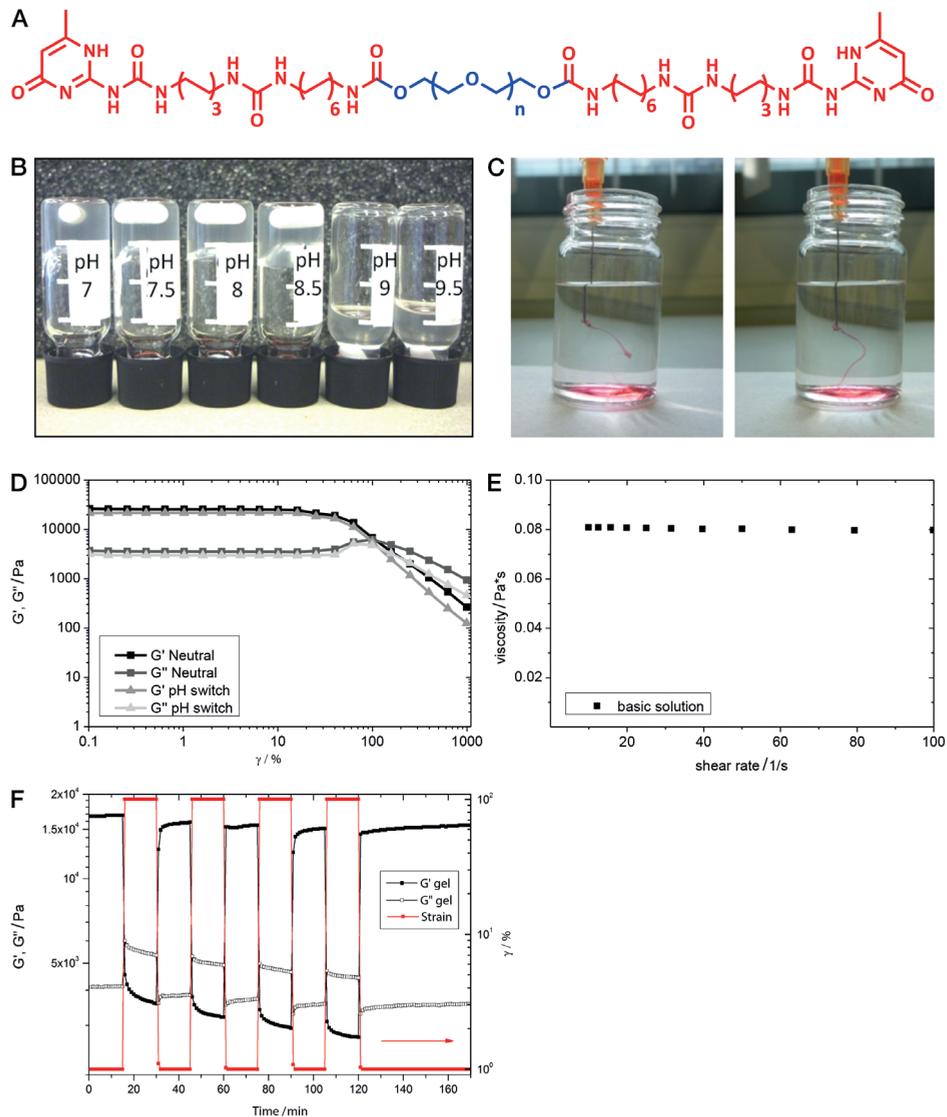


Figure 1 . Structure, pH behavior, and rheological properties of UPy-hydrogelator polymers.

(A) Structure of the UPy-hydrogelators with the hydrophilic PEG block ($n = 227/454$, $M_n = 10/20$ kDa) in blue and the UPy-alkyl-urea end groups in red. **(B)** Overview of the pH-dependent behavior at a pH range from 7 to 9.5. **(C)** Injection of a liquefied 10 wt% UPy-10k sample in PBS (colored in red) into a neutral PBS solution. Immediate gelation occurs when the basic solution comes in contact with the neutral solution. **(D)** Rheology measurements of a 10 wt% UPy-10k gel before and after the pH switch. **(E)** Viscosity measurement of the liquefied 10 wt% UPy-10k gel matching the state upon catheter injection. **(F)** Dynamic strain amplitude test of 10 wt% UPy-10k gel at 37 °C showing the self-healing behavior over four cycles. hydrogelator

respectively (Figure 2e,f, Supp. info). This shows that a high pH does not influence the fiber formation. AFM imaging shows a hierarchical assembly of fibers for the polymers in water (Supp. info). In the basic pH sample, the assemblies seem more rigid and the variation in height is significantly less than in the neutral assembly, suggesting that the fibers are assembled out of fewer individual stacks. This indeed indicates a disrupted lateral self-assembly due to loss of cross-linking in the basic state. Furthermore, DLS confirms the cryo-TEM measurements. DLS demonstrates the presence of two distinct distributions, which are proposed to be fibers and micelles, in both the neutral and basic pH environment (Figure 2g). The size dimensions calculated using the Stokes-Einstein equation to translate diffusion to hydrodynamic radius (with the assumption of spherical and non-interacting particles) match the cryo-TEM measurements. The breaking of the cross-links, and therefore the sol-gel transition, is proposed to be the result of deprotonation of the UPy-moiety when present in the enol-tautomer, yielding the enolate (Figure 2h).

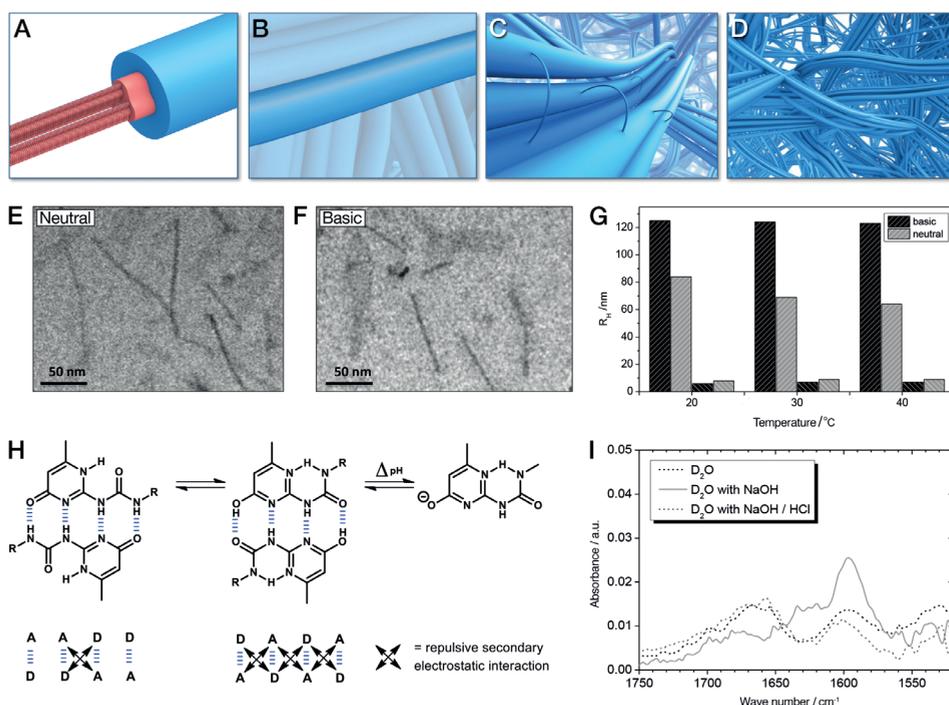


Figure 2 . Structural analysis of UPy hydrogelators in neutral and basic environment.

(A-D) Proposed schematic molecular picture of the hydrogel material: zoom into the hydrogel fibers. (A) Fibers are composed of multiple UPy-stacks (red), surrounded by a hydrophilic PEG corona (blue). (B) Fibers can align and (C) cross-link by UPy-polymers from one fiber into a neighboring fiber. (D) UPy-fibers assemble into a transient network. (E and F) Cryo-TEM of 1 wt% solution of UPy-20k demonstrates the existence of elongated fibers in both (E) neutral and (F) basic environment. (G) DLS on 1 wt% UPy-20k solutions at various temperatures indicate the presence of two distinct populations in solution, micelles, and fibers, for both pH conditions. (H) UPy-tautomeric forms: the keto-tautomer and the enol-tautomer can form homodimers, whereas the enolate formed after deprotonation cannot dimerize. (I) FT-IR on UPy-10k solutions of the C=O stretch vibration indicating the existence of the enolate at basic conditions. self-assembly

FT-IR confirms this enolate-formation (Figure 2i). Modeling of the tautomeric states of the UPy-moiety in various pH environments shows a pKa of the enol-OH of ~ 7.2 , and the enolate anion being the dominant species present in a pH range from 8.5 to 12.5.³⁵ Upon dissociation, the UPy-group experiences a different environment than inside the fiber and a change in tautomeric form occurs, affecting the stability of the assembled system. The charged species cannot get incorporated back in the UPy-fiber to form a cross-link in order to stabilize the UPy-gel. The preservation of molecular ordered fibrillar assemblies forms the fundamental origin of this hydrogel material. As a second hierarchy in order, the switching between gel-like and solution-like material results from the spatio-temporal formation of pH-sensitive inter-fiber cross-links. It is this combination of selective, hierarchical responsiveness that renders our material unique in its kind, and enables catheter-injection to be explored for *in vivo* application.

Cell compatibility is essential for the system to be applicable *in vivo*. The hydrogelator formulation needs to be biocompatible both at neutral and basic pH. The pH effect of different buffers on cardiomyocyte progenitor cells (CMPC) was screened, being milliQ, 0.9% NaCl, and PBS,

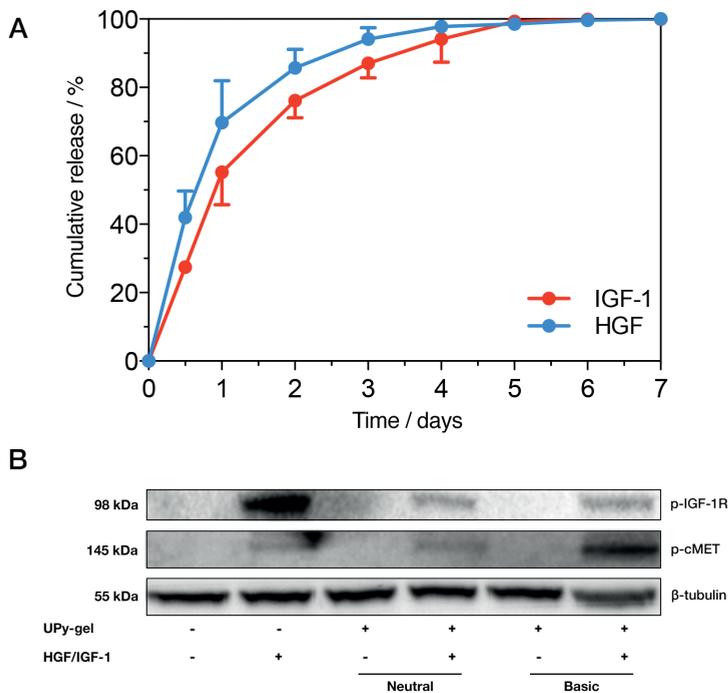


Figure 3. Release profile and bioactivity of HGF/IGF-1 embedded in the UPy-hydrogel.

(A) *In-vitro* release characteristics of IGF-1 and HGF from the UPy-10k hydrogel by daily collection of medium at 37 °C. Both HGF and IGF-1 display an initial outburst (5 minutes after start of the experiment) followed by a four day release. **(B)** Western blot analysis showing that CMPC express IGF-1R and cMET receptors that can be activated by IGF-1 (100 ng/mL) and HGF (100 ng/mL), respectively. At both pH levels, pristine UPy-hydrogel did not cause phosphorylation of IGF1R and cMET. Medium collected from release studies of UPy-hydrogel loaded with HGF/IGF-1 show that the released HGF and IGF-1 can still activate their receptors, both in UPy-hydrogel with a pH 7.4 (neutral) and the injectable pH 9 (basic).

all buffers at both neutral and basic pH (Supp. info). No toxicity was observed for the UPy-10k hydrogels prepared in different buffers at a physiological pH. For the elevated pH 9 preparations, only the UPy-gel based on PBS did not show any signs of cell toxicity. These *in-vitro* studies show that the hydrogel system at both neutral (gel-state) and elevated pH (sol-state) in PBS is biocompatible. Additionally, biomaterials used for *in-vitro* or *in-vivo* applications need to be free of contaminating bacteria and endotoxins. To evaluate the presence of lipopolysaccharides present in our materials, an endotoxin test was performed. The concentration of endotoxin for all samples prepared in PBS was below the FDA approved endotoxin value of 0.5 EU/mL (Supp. info).

Stimulation of endogenous cardiac repair through GF injection can benefit significantly from a sustained release over time instead of a single bolus injection.^{36,37} Data from different preclinical studies show the ability of selected growth factors, HGF and IGF-1, to enhance endogenous cardiac stem cell response to an ischemic site of injury.³⁸⁻⁴⁰ Here, both HGF and IGF-1 were incorporated in the UPy-10k hydrogel, and their release profile was subsequently studied *in vitro*. A prolonged HGF and IGF-1 release from the UPy-hydrogel was achieved during 7 days (Figure 3a). The release of HGF was characterized by an initial outburst of 41%, followed by a sustained release until 97% was released by the end of day four. For IGF-1, 27% was initially released whereas subsequent release showed similar release kinetics as HGF, with a 94% release by day four. The difference in burst release between the different growth factor proteins might be attributed to the difference in size, which is 103 kDa for HGF and 17 kDa for IGF-1, respectively. Since PEG is non-fouling, we propose that there are no aspecific non-covalent interactions between the proteins and the hydrogel, suggesting that the difference in release can only be attributed to a size-dependent release profile. Following incubation in the basic UPy-hydrogel both IGF-1 and HGF showed preserved bioactivity shown by their affinity and ability to phosphorylate their corresponding receptors IGF-1R and c-MET in CMPC (Figure 3b). Furthermore, after seven days of *in-vitro* incubation the UPy-10k hydrogel was visually still present, indicating the stability of the hydrogel.

After the initial studies *in vitro*, we assessed the feasibility of intramyocardial delivery in a porcine model of myocardial infarction. In total four injections of 0.2 cc were placed in one heart: two injections with SPIOS-labeled UPy-10k hydrogel in the anteroseptal wall of the left ventricle and two injections with UPy-hydrogel loaded with human recombinant HGF/IGF-1 in the lateral (infarcted) wall. These injections were guided to the borderzone of the infarction based on electromechanical mapping (EMM) (Figure 4a-b). Six hours after injection, the labeled UPy-hydrogel was successfully visualized by cardiac MRI (Figure 4a), and subsequently by histological analysis (Supp. info). With regard to safety issues, we observed no cardiac arrhythmias or tamponade within 6 hours after the injection. Next, we assessed the growth factor distribution within the pig heart by quantifying the human specific HGF and IGF-1 at the injection site in the infarct borderzone and in the opposite septal wall (i.e. remote area). Due to cross-reactivity with endogenous porcine HGF, only human specific IGF-1 was successfully identified at the site of injection (borderzone) and in the septal wall of the right ventricle (remote area) (Figure 4. C-d). These data suggest an effective intramyocardial gradient of growth factors, increasing towards the borderzone of the infarction. Attraction of endogenous cardiac stem cells towards the infarct borderzone has shown to be beneficial for recovery in terms of improved blood flow to the infarcted

area and formation of new viable cardiomyocytes.³⁸ These *in vivo* data show feasibility of the UPy-hydrogel system as intramyocardial drug carrier and appears to be safe on short term follow-up, up to 6 hours.

The effect of UPy-hydrogel mediated release on HGF/IGF-1 treatment in a porcine model of chronic ischemia was evaluated. Four weeks after an acute myocardial infarction, ten NOGATM guided injections were intramyocardially placed in the infarct borderzone. Three treatment groups were tested, consisting of the pristine UPy-10k hydrogel, HGF/IGF-1 in saline, and UPy-10k hydrogel loaded with HGF/IGF-1. Four weeks after injection, no adverse events (e.g. fever, cardiac arrhythmias, shortness of breath) were recorded during follow-up, and liver and renal functions were comparable in all groups (data not shown). The myocardial scar tissue was visualized by

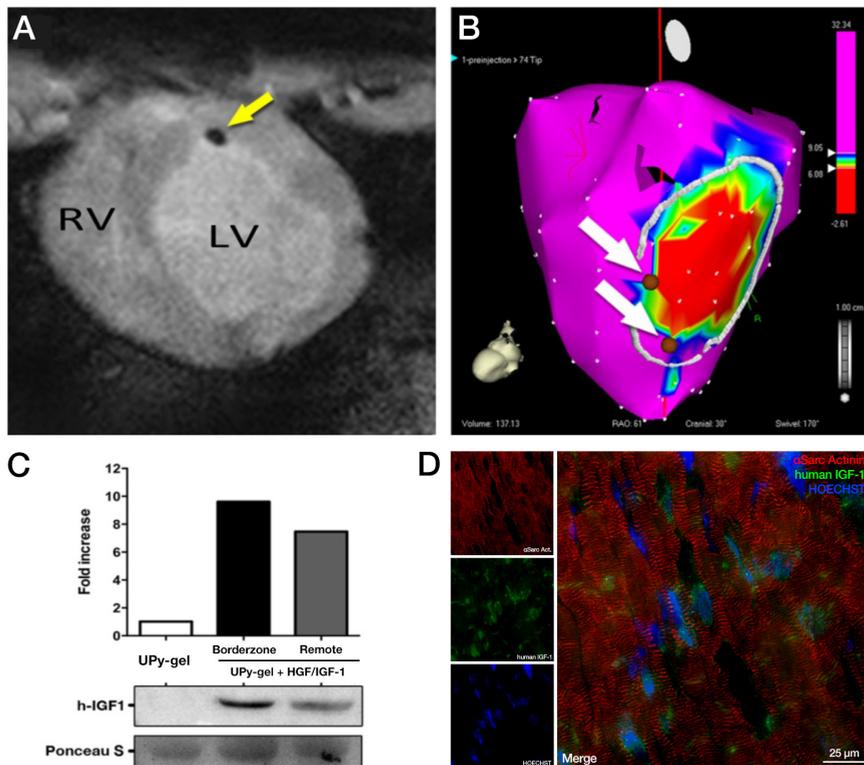


Figure 4 . Transendocardial injection of UPy-hydrogel loaded with HGF/IGF-1.

(A) Cardiac MRI short axis plane showing the UP-gel containing SPIOs, visible as focal depressed T2* intensity, indicated by the yellow arrow. (B) Electromechanical mapping of the left ventricle indicating the UPy-hydrogel + HGF/IGF-1 injections (white arrows) in the borderzone of the infarct (red signal, defined as < 6% on the local linear shortening map). (C) Western blot analysis of human IGF-1 in the myocardial borderzone injected with pristine UPy-hydrogel, or UPy-hydrogel + HGF/IGF-1 injected into the borderzone (BZ). After transendocardial injection, human IGF-1 was also detected in the opposing septal wall of the right ventricle (Remote). Ponceau S was used as a loading control to correct for differences in protein quantity. (D) Immunofluorescent labeling of human IGF-1 (in green) shows cytoplasmic and predominately perinuclear uptake by cardiomyocytes. Alfa-sarcomeric actin is shown in red. Nuclei are stained by HOECHST (blue).

1% triphenyl-tetrazolium chloride. All treatment groups macroscopically and histologically displayed roughly similar scar tissue formation in the lateral wall of the left ventricle (Figure 5a-c; 5g-i).

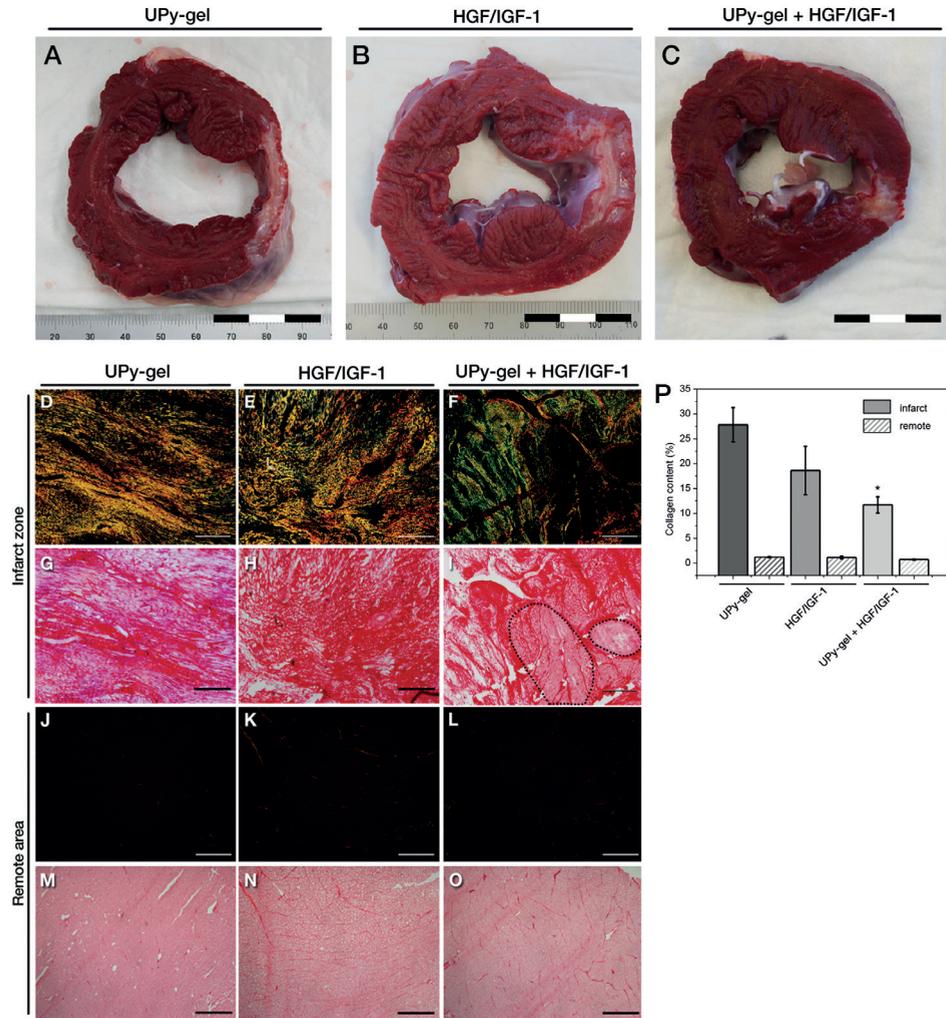


Figure 5. Adverse remodeling and growth factor induced cardiac repair.

(A-C) The infarct scar is visible as a white color stained with 1% triphenyl-tetrazolium chloride in all three treatment groups; (A) pristine UPy-hydrogel, (B) HGF/IGF-1 saline solution, and (C) UPy-hydrogel loaded with HGF/IGF-1. (A-C) Scale bars represent 3.0 cm. (D-F/J-L) Cryosections were stained with Picrosirius Red to quantify collagen deposition using polarized light on the infarct zone (D-F) and the remote area showing viable myocardium with scarcely dispersed collagen (J-L). (G-I/M-O) The bright field images of the Picrosirius Red staining. (I) Patches of cardiomyocytes were observed within the infarct zone in the UPy-hydrogel with HGF/IGF-1 treated group (demarkated areas). (P) Quantification of total collagen content per field demonstrates reduced collagen content in the infarct scar in the UPy-hydrogel with HGF/IGF-1 compared to the pristine UPy-hydrogel (* denotes $P = 0.02$). The data is expressed as mean \pm SEM. Differences in data were evaluated with a one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) followed by Tukey post-hoc analysis. (D-O) Scale bars represent 500 μ m.

However, after quantification of the Picrosirius Red stained tissue slices (Figure 5d-f, 5j-l) it was shown that the collagen content of the infarct scar in the UPy-hydrogel loaded with HGF/IGF-1 treated animals was reduced ($12.9 \pm 3.1\%$) compared to the pristine UPy-hydrogel ($25.2 \pm 5.7\%$; $p = 0.02$) (Figure 5p). Remarkably, patched-like clusters of viable myocardium were present dispersed in between the dense collagen fibers in the UPy-hydrogel loaded HGF/IGF-1 group (Figure 5i). These results suggest a more favorable remodelling process in the UPy-hydrogel loaded with HGF/IGF-1 than in soluble HGF/IGF-1 treated animals.

CONCLUSION

Here we showed the development of a synthetic pH-switchable supramolecular hydrogel that is injectable through the long, narrow lumen of a state-of-the-art catheter mapping system. The catheter-injected hydrogelator solution transforms into a locally controlled drug release reservoir by immediate gelation upon contact with heart tissue and additionally is proposed to self-heal at the site of injection. The preservation of molecular ordered fibrillar assemblies forms the fundamental origin of this hydrogel material. As a second hierarchy in order, the switching between gel-like and solution-like material results from the spatio-temporal formation of pH-sensitive inter-fiber crosslinks. When loaded with the growth factors HGF and IGF-1, we showed that the supramolecular hydrogelator system is able to reduce scar collagen in a chronic myocardial infarction pig model. To our knowledge, this is the first large animal study where NOGATTM catheter-injection of a synthetic pH-switchable hydrogel system loaded with growth factors for controlled release is reported. Because the NOGATTM catheter-system is currently used in dedicated clinical centers, it will be together with our unique pH-switchable hydrogel system eminently valuable for the development of a novel therapy for treatment of ischemic heart disease.^{41,42}

REFERENCES

- 1 Lloyd-Jones, D. et al. Executive summary: heart disease and stroke statistics--2010 update: a report from the American Heart Association. *Circulation* 121, 948-954, doi:10.1161/circulationaha.109.192666 (2010).
- 2 Krause, K. et al. Percutaneous intramyocardial stem cell injection in patients with acute myocardial infarction: first-in-man study. *Heart* 95, 1145-1152, doi:10.1136/hrt.2008.155077 (2009).
- 3 Laham, R. J. et al. Intracoronary and intravenous administration of basic fibroblast growth factor: myocardial and tissue distribution. *Drug Metab Dispos* 27, 821-826 (1999).
- 4 Leor, J., Amsalem, Y. & Cohen, S. Cells, scaffolds, and molecules for myocardial tissue engineering. *Pharmacol Ther* 105, 151-163, doi:10.1016/j.pharmthera.2004.10.003 (2005).
- 5 Engelmayer, G. C., Jr. et al. Accordion-like honeycombs for tissue engineering of cardiac anisotropy. *Nat Mater* 7, 1003-1010, doi:10.1038/nmat2316 (2008).
- 6 Piao, H. et al. Effects of cardiac patches engineered with bone marrow-derived mononuclear cells and PGCL scaffolds in a rat myocardial infarction model. *Biomaterials* 28, 641-649, doi:10.1016/j.biomaterials.2006.09.009 (2007).
- 7 Scott, R. C., Crabbe, D., Krynska, B., Ansari, R. & Kiani, M. F. Aiming for the heart: targeted delivery of drugs to diseased cardiac tissue. *Expert Opin Drug Deliv* 5, 459-470, doi:10.1517/17425247.5.4.459 (2008).
- 8 Gepstein, L., Hayam, G. & Ben-Haim, S. A. A novel method for nonfluoroscopic catheter-based electroanatomical mapping of the heart. In vitro and in vivo accuracy results. *Circulation* 95, 1611-1622 (1997).
- 9 Christman, K. L., Fok, H. H., Sievers, R. E., Fang, Q. & Lee, R. J. Fibrin glue alone and skeletal myoblasts in a fibrin scaffold preserve cardiac function after myocardial infarction. *Tissue Eng* 10, 403-409, doi:10.1089/107632704323061762 (2004).
- 10 Dai, W., Wold, L. E., Dow, J. S. & Kloner, R. A. Thickening of the infarcted wall by collagen injection improves left ventricular function in rats: a novel approach to preserve cardiac function after myocardial infarction. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 46, 714-719, doi:10.1016/j.jacc.2005.04.056 (2005).
- 11 Landa, N. et al. Effect of injectable alginate implant on cardiac remodeling and function after recent and old infarcts in rat. *Circulation* 117, 1388-1396, doi:10.1161/circulationaha.107.727420 (2008).
- 12 Kofidis, T. et al. Novel injectable bioartificial tissue facilitates targeted, less invasive, large-scale tissue restoration on the beating heart after myocardial injury. *Circulation* 112, 1173-1177, doi:10.1161/circulationaha.104.526178 (2005).
- 13 Ifkovits, J. L. et al. Injectable hydrogel properties influence infarct expansion and extent of postinfarction left ventricular remodeling in an ovine model. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 107, 11507-11512, doi:10.1073/pnas.1004097107 (2010).
- 14 Lu, W. N. et al. Functional improvement of infarcted heart by co-injection of embryonic stem cells with temperature-responsive chitosan hydrogel. *Tissue Eng Part A* 15, 1437-1447, doi:10.1089/ten.tea.2008.0143 (2009).
- 15 Singelyn, J. M. et al. Catheter-deliverable hydrogel derived from decellularized ventricular extracellular matrix increases endogenous cardiomyocytes and preserves cardiac function post-myocardial infarction. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 59, 751-763, doi:10.1016/j.jacc.2011.10.888 (2012).
- 16 Peppas, N. A., Hilt, J. Z., Khademhosseini, A. & Langer, R. Hydrogels in Biology and Medicine: From Molecular Principles to Bionanotechnology. *Advanced Materials* 18, 1345-1360, doi:10.1002/adma.200501612 (2006).
- 17 Davis, M. E. et al. Injectable self-assembling peptide nanofibers create intramyocardial microenvironments for endothelial cells. *Circulation* 111, 442-450, doi:10.1161/01.cir.0000153847.47301.80 (2005).
- 18 Zheng Shu, X., Liu, Y., Palumbo, F. S., Luo, Y. & Prestwich, G. D. In situ crosslinkable hyaluronan hydrogels for tissue engineering. *Biomaterials* 25, 1339-1348 (2004).

- 19 Wang, D. A., Williams, C. G., Li, Q., Sharma, B. & Elisseeff, J. H. Synthesis and characterization of a novel degradable phosphate-containing hydrogel. *Biomaterials* 24, 3969-3980 (2003).
- 20 Li, J., Ni, X. & Leong, K. W. Injectable drug-delivery systems based on supramolecular hydrogels formed by poly(ethylene oxide)s and alpha-cyclodextrin. *J Biomed Mater Res A* 65, 196-202, doi:10.1002/jbm.a.10444 (2003).
- 21 Lee, B. H. & Vernon, B. In situ-gelling, erodible N-isopropylacrylamide copolymers. *Macromol Biosci* 5, 629-635, doi:10.1002/mabi.200500029 (2005).
- 22 Peppas, N. *Hydrogels in Medicine and Pharmacy* (1987).
- 23 Hartgerink, J. D., Beniash, E. & Stupp, S. I. Self-assembly and mineralization of peptide-amphiphile nanofibers. *Science* 294, 1684-1688, doi:10.1126/science.1063187 (2001).
- 24 Wang, Q. et al. High-water-content mouldable hydrogels by mixing clay and a dendritic molecular binder. *Nature* 463, 339-343, doi:10.1038/nature08693 (2010).
- 25 Yokoi, H., Kinoshita, T. & Zhang, S. Dynamic reassembly of peptide RADA16 nanofiber scaffold. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 102, 8414-8419, doi:10.1073/pnas.0407843102 (2005).
- 26 Zhang, S. et al. A self-assembly pathway to aligned monodomain gels. *Nat Mater* 9, 594-601, doi:10.1038/nmat2778 (2010).
- 27 Zhou, M. et al. Self-assembled peptide-based hydrogels as scaffolds for anchorage-dependent cells. *Biomaterials* 30, 2523-2530, doi:10.1016/j.biomaterials.2009.01.010 (2009).
- 28 Y. Gao, F. Z., Q. Wang, Y. Zhanga, B. Xu. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 39, 3425 (2010).
- 29 Z. Yang, G. L., B. Xu. *Acc. Chem. Res.* 41, 315 (2008).
- 30 Sijbesma, R. P. et al. Reversible polymers formed from self-complementary monomers using quadruple hydrogen bonding. *Science* 278, 1601-1604 (1997).
- 31 Dankers, P. Y. et al. Hierarchical formation of supramolecular transient networks in water: a modular injectable delivery system. *Adv Mater* 24, 2703-2709, doi:10.1002/adma.201104072 (2012).
- 32 Dankers, P. Y. et al. Development and in-vivo characterization of supramolecular hydrogels for intrarenal drug delivery. *Biomaterials* 33, 5144-5155, doi:10.1016/j.biomaterials.2012.03.052 (2012).
- 33 Bhana, B. et al. Influence of substrate stiffness on the phenotype of heart cells. *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 105, 1148-60 (2010).
- 34 P. Gonzalez-Tello, F. Camacho, E. Jurado, M.P. Paez, E.M. Guadix, Enzymatic hydrolysis of whey proteins: I. Kinetic models. *Biotechnol Bioeng* 1994, 44, 523.
- 35 Marvin freeware online was used to plot the tautomeric distribution of UPy-species at various pH showing that the enolate forms the most abundant species at a pH > 8.5.
- 36 Ruvinov, E., Leor, J. & Cohen, S. The promotion of myocardial repair by the sequential delivery of IGF-1 and HGF from an injectable alginate biomaterial in a model of acute myocardial infarction. *Biomaterials* 32, 565-78 (2011).
- 37 Davis, M. E. et al. Local myocardial insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1) delivery with biotinylated peptide nanofibers improves cell therapy for myocardial infarction. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 103, 8155-60 (2006).
- 38 Ellison, G. M. et al. Endogenous cardiac stem cell activation by insulin-like growth factor-1/hepatocyte growth factor intracoronary injection fosters survival and regeneration of the infarcted pig heart. *J. Am. Coll. Cardiol.* 58, 977-86 (2011)
- 39 Urbanek, K. et al. Cardiac Stem Cells Possess Growth Factor-Receptor Systems That After Activation Regenerate the Infarcted Myocardium , Improving Ventricular Function and Long-Term Survival. *Circ. Res.* (2005)
- 40 Ramshorst, J. Van, Bax, J. J. & Beeres, S. L. M. A. Intramyocardial Bone Marrow Cell Injection for Chronic Myocardial Ischemia: A Randomized Controlled Trial. *JAMA* (2010)
- 41 Perin, E. C. et al. Effect of transendocardial delivery of autologous bone marrow mononuclear cells on functional capacity, left ventricular function, and perfusion in chronic heart failure: the FOCUS-CCTRN trial. *JAMA* 307, 1717-26 (2012)

- 42 Smits, A. M. et al. Human cardiomyocyte progenitor cells differentiate into functional mature cardiomyocytes: an in vitro model for studying human cardiac physiology and pathophysiology. *Nat. Protoc.* 4, 232–43 (2009)

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

I. DETAILED EXPERIMENTAL PROCEDURES

II. RESULTS

Macroscopic self-healing
Rheology – self-healing experiment
Cryo-TEM analysis
Gelation onset at higher wt%
Existence of UPy-fibers in basic environments by AFM
Gelation and buffer compatibility
LAL assay
Visualization of UPy-hydrogel with MRI

I. DETAILED EXPERIMENTAL PROCEDURES

Preparation of UPy-hydrogel

The UPy-hydrogelators were synthesized as described before.¹ For the preparation of the hydrogels, UPy-polymer solutions were prepared by dissolving 10 wt% in PBS pH 7.4 by stirring for 2 hours at 70 °C. Subsequently, solutions were UV-sterilized for at least 1 hour prior to use. To liquefy the polymer solution, the pH was raised by adding 2 μ L aliquots of a 0.1 M NaOH stock solution.

To visualize gel formation after injection of a liquefied UPy-gel into pH 7.4 PBS buffer, the UPy-solution was colored red using a drop of Azorubin (E122). UPy-solution was then injected into a bulk PBS reservoir via a syringe. Gelation was monitored visually and measured by rheology.

For the animal experiments, once the sterilized UPy-hydrogel was liquefied, IGF-1 and HGF were mixed in by slowly stirring for 10 minutes in a final concentration of 500 ng/mL. For non-invasive assessment of the UPy-hydrogel by cardiac MRI *in vivo*, SPIOS were mixed into sterilized UPy-hydrogel by gentle stirring for 3 minutes at a final concentration of 13.6 μ g/mL.

Atomic force microscopy

AFM was performed under ambient conditions with asylum research #Olympus AC240TS tips (77 kHz) using an Asylum Research MFP-3D in AC (tapping) mode. AFM samples were prepared from a 1 wt% UPy 20k polymer solution on a mica substrate by applying a 20 μ L aliquot on the surface and allowing 10s substrate contact. The liquid was then absorbed by placing filter paper at the corner.

Biocompatibility

The toxicity of UPy-hydrogel on CMPC was tested *in vitro* based on a lactic dehydrogenase assay (Sigma-Aldrich). CMPC were cultured in M-199 medium with 2% FBS and incubated with 100 μ L of UPy-hydrogel 10% w/v, based on phosphate-buffered saline (PBS), NaCl 0.9% or milliQ.

To test the possibility of altered toxicity following increased pH, both the unchanged UPy-hydrogel and liquefied UPy-hydrogel were tested. After three days of incubation, medium was collected and tested for presence of LDH as a marker for cell damage according to manufacturer's instruction.

Growth factor release and bioactivity

Human recombinant HGF (Miltenyi Biotec) and human recombinant IGF-1 (Miltenyi Biotec) dissolved in Milli-Q water were incubated simultaneously and gently stirred in liquefied UPy-hydrogel (pH 9.0) at a final concentration of 500 ng/mL. To test the subsequent release from the hydrogel, 100 μ L of UPy-hydrogel with growth factors was incubated in 200 μ L of medium (M-199, 1% Pen-Strep) in 48-well plates on a rotational shaker (90 RPM) at 37 °C for 7 days. 75 μ L of medium was removed daily and replaced with fresh medium. The collected medium was quantified for HGF and IGF-1 using ELISA detection kits (Quantikine, R&D systems).

To test the persistent bioactivity of the released growth factors, CMPC were subjected to serum starvation for 18 hours and followed by supplementation of medium collected from the HGF/IGF-1 release study for 15 minutes. Cells were lysed (62.5 mM Tris-HCl, 2 w/v % SDS, 10% glycerol and 50 mM DTT) and western blot analysis was performed for pIGF-R1 and phospho-cMet) by loading 10 μ g of protein on PVDF membranes. Membranes were incubated with the following primary antibodies: phos-cMET (1:1000, Cell Signaling technology), phos-IGF1-R (1:1000, Cell Signaling technology), and β -tubulin (Cell Signaling technology, Danvers, USA) according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

Animals and experimental study design

In total thirteen pigs (female Dutch landrace, weighing approximately 70 kg) received humane care in compliance with the national guidelines on animal care and prior approval by the Animal Experimentation Committee of the Faculty of Medicine, Utrecht University, the Netherlands. The animals were sedated with ketamine (10 mg/kg), midazolam (0.5 mg/kg), and atropine (0.04 mg/kg) and subsequently induced with thiopental (4 mg/kg) before they were intubated and connected to positive pressure ventilator. The ear vein was cannulated and used for continuous admission of saline and anesthesia. Anesthesia was maintained by continuous infusion of midazolam (0.7 mg/kg/h), whereas analgesia was preserved by continuous infusion of sufentanil citrate (6 μ g/kg/h) and finally muscle relaxation via pancurorium bromide (0.1 mg/kg/h). Prior to infarction, 300 mg of amiodarone was infused intravenously in 45 minutes to minimize onset of cardiac arrhythmias. Myocardial infarction was induced by 75 minutes of intracoronary balloon occlusion of the proximal left circumflex artery. For this, the communal carotid artery was cannulated with an 8F sheath and a balloon catheter was advanced in the proximal part of the left circumflex artery. Next, the balloon was inflated for 75 minutes, after visual confirmation of successful occlusion by blocked contrast injection. 150 Joule (biphasic) was used to externally defibrillate whenever ventricular fibrillation occurred.

Four weeks later, the animals underwent 3-dimensional electromechanical mapping (EMM) of the left ventricle for infarct and borderzone localization using the NOGA™ catheter system (Biosense Webster, Cordis, Johnson & Johnson). Intramyocardial delivery was performed using the NOGA™

system (Biosense Webster, Cordis, Johnson & Johnson) as described previously.² Briefly, the mapping catheter was used to simultaneously measure both conduction and myocardial movement at different points within the left ventricle. These points were interpolated to form a map of the left ventricle. This electromechanical map was used to target the area of interest by identifying the viable infarct borderzone, defined as unipolar voltage signal > 2.5 mV in absence of active movement (hibernating myocardium). The Myostar injection catheter (Biosense Webster, Cordis, Johnson & Johnson) was used to navigate towards the demarcated area of interest and inject the UPy-hydrogel in the LV wall.

Short term *in vivo* tracking of growth factor distribution. Regarding the *in vivo* tracking of UPy-hydrogel loaded with HGF/IGF-1, four injections of 0.2 cc were placed, two injections with SPIOs-labeled UPy-hydrogel in the anteroseptal wall of the left ventricle and two injections with HGF/IGF-1 loaded UPy-hydrogel to the borderzone of the infarction (lateral wall). Six hours after injection, two animals underwent *in vivo* tracking of the hydrogel by cardiac MRI. In order to permit visual recognition of the needle puncture in the myocardium, tissue samples were collected one hour after injection in one animal for short-term detection of IGF-1. The following primary antibody was used for western blot analysis on homogenized tissue samples: human recombinant IGF-1 (1:1000, Abcam). For immunofluorescent staining of hIGF-1 a 1:100 dilution was used.

UPy-hydrogel behavior in vivo: MRI

The *in vivo* tracking of UPy-hydrogel loaded with SPIOs after intramyocardial injection was assessed by magnetic resonance imaging (MRI). Cardiac MRI was performed six hours after injection. Animals were scanned in a supine position using a 1.5 Tesla (Philips Medical Systems) scanner with a five-element phased-array cardiac coil for signal reception. Images were acquired along the short axis and longitudinal axis with an inversion recovery segmented k-space 3D gradient echo sequence. The following parameters were used: 2.8 ms echo time, 5.9 ms repetition time, 3 mm slice thickness, 15° flip angle and 160x160x60 field-of-view. Analysis was performed on serial short-axis views by endocardial and epicardial borders using dedicated software (Vewforum, Philips Medical Systems).

The effect of sustained release on cardiac function: follow-up study.

In total ten animals were injected at four weeks after the myocardial infarction with pristine UPy-hydrogel (n=3), saline dissolved HGF/IGF-1 (both 500 ng/mL) (n=3) and UPy-hydrogel loaded with HGF/IGF-1 (both 500 ng/mL) (n=4). The animals were then followed for four weeks and subsequently euthanized by exsanguination under general anesthesia. After excision of the heart, the heart was cut into five slices from base to apex and infarct size was determined by incubation in 1% triphenyl-tetrazolium chloride dissolved in PBS at 37 °C for 15 minutes. Digital photographs were taken (Sony Alfa 55) and automatically quantified using ImageJ for Macintosh (version 1.44g) by an investigator blinded for the treatment allocation. Tissue samples, collected of the septal wall (remote) and the infarction zone, were snap frozen in liquid nitrogen and stored at -80 °C until used for histological analysis. Cryosections (7 µm) were prepared on a microtome (Leika) and fixed in 4% formalin for 10 minutes. Next, the sections were incubated in 0.1% Sirius red (BDH) in picric acid (Sigma) for 8 minutes at room temperature. After counterstaining the nuclei with

hematoxylin for 1 minute, the sections were dehydrated, cleared and mounted. The quantification was performed on 30 fields per animal of UV polarized light on a microscope (Olympus DP71) at 40x magnification and automatically quantified for the percentage of collagen per field using ImageJ software for Macintosh (version 1.44g). The analysis was performed by an investigator blinded to the treatment allocation.

II. RESULTS

Macroscopic self-healing

The non-covalent interactions that form supramolecular materials are inherently dynamic, which yields the materials to become stimuli-responsive to heat, light, pH or even contact pressure. Therefore, self-healing properties are intrinsic to many supramolecular materials.³

The UPy-hydrogels show a self-healing behaviour in time, occurring at room temperature without any external interference. Annealed samples of 10 wt% UPy-10k or UPy-20k were manually ground and the self-healing was kinetically monitored. After complete destruction of the gel, at room temperature, UPy-10k healed in approximately one week while the faster dynamics of UPy-20k caused healing already within 2-3 days (Figure SI-1). The faster kinetics for UPy-20k is expected due to the inherent higher water solubility of the polymer caused by the larger hydrophilic block.

Cryo-TEM analysis

Cryo-TEM was performed on 1 wt% UPy-20k samples in both water and basic (0.1 M TRIS, pH 9) buffer. The images show that rigid and elongated fibers are present in the dilute solution regime for both basic and neutral solutions. Image analysis on the fiber-length distribution yielded fiber-averages of 75 nm and 104 nm for the neutral and basic samples, respectively (Figure SI-3). Although the mean of the fibers in the basic solution appears larger, it must be noted that the overall number of observed fibers was significantly lower (e.g. $n = 89$ vs 17 for neutral vs basic, respectively) and dominated by the presence of 2 large fibers. Quantitative conclusions are therefore difficult to draw. However, a quantitative proof of the existence of fibers in both neutral and basic aqueous environment is given.

Gelation onset at higher wt%

It was found that the UPy-system displays a pH-dependent sol-gel behavior with a threshold at pH 8.5. Above this pH, a 10 wt% solution appears as a (viscous) liquid, while below this pH, a solid network is obtained. We evaluated if a higher polymer concentration would result in gel formation at acidic and basic pH. Figure SI-4 shows that for the basic state (0.1 M NaOH, pH 12), even increasing the polymer content to 25 wt% does not result in gel formation.

Existence of UPy-fibers in basic environments by AFM

The UPy-polymers supramolecularly assemble into elongated fibers due to the interaction of H-bonds and separation of the hydrophilic and hydrophobic domains. To investigate the effect of

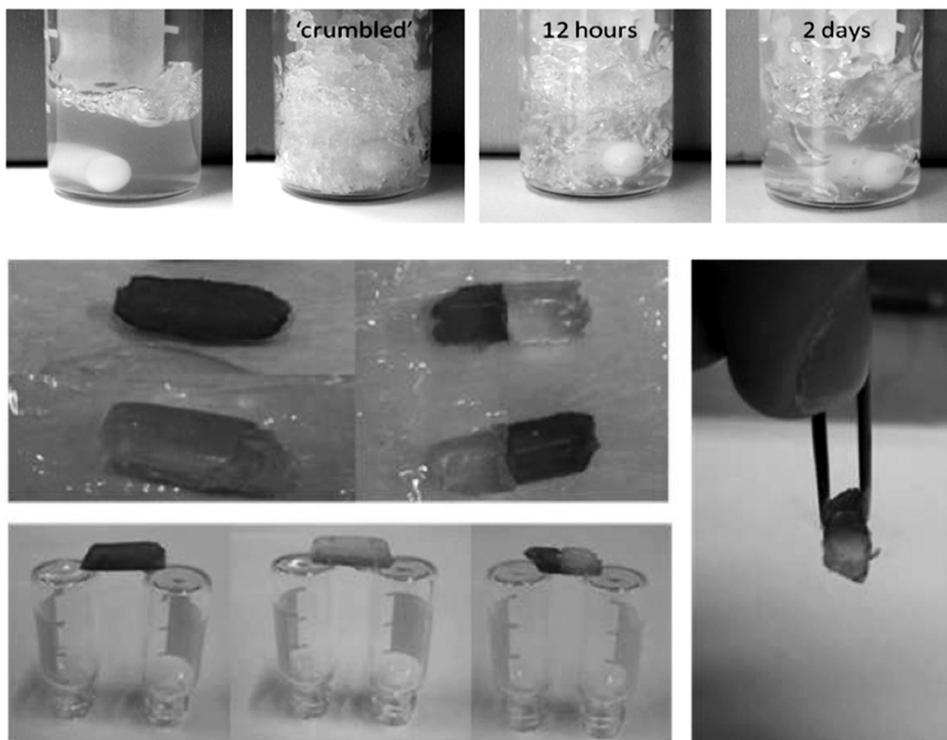


Figure SI-1: Pictorial demonstration of the self-healing character of the UPy-hydrogel system.

After preparation of a 10 wt% gel, the system was manually "crumbled" and self-healing over a time frame of days was observed. Upper panel: a hydrogel was formed in a vial after stirring (stir bar visible), and subsequently crumbled using a spatula. The hydrogel autonomously "reformed" in time, referred to as "self-healed". Lower panel: two hydrogel blocks were made with blue and red food-colorant. These blocks were cut and the red and blue halves were put together and allowed to form one block in time (resulting in two blocks composed of a red and a blue part).

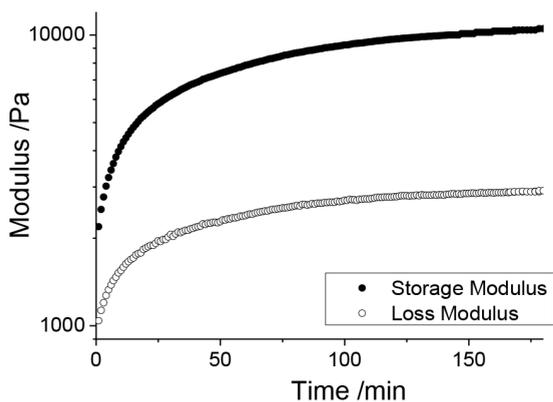


Figure SI-2: Build up of storage and loss modulus over time after adding acid at 37°C showing the immediate formation of a gel ($G' > G''$) and consequent strengthening. The measurement was started within 1 minute after neutralizing.

pH changes on this supramolecular order, we visualized the self-assembled UPy-aggregates by AFM (Figure SI-5). UPy-20k hydrogelators were used because of solubility issues with the UPy-10k polymer at 1 wt% concentrations. However, both systems show comparable characteristics and can be interchanged in these analysis.

The polymers were set to assemble in neutral MQ solution as well as in a pH 9 TRIS buffered solution. For AFM, 10 μL of the 1 wt% solution was drop-cast on mica and residual fluid was drained with tissue paper. Samples were dried overnight and measured at room temperature. AFM shows a hierarchical assembly of fibers resembling collagen fibers for the polymers in water. In the basic pH sample, the assemblies seem more rigid and existing of fewer individual fibers, indicating a disrupted lateral self-assembly. However, the presence of salts hinders the AFM imaging and analysis but still a clear formation of fibers is visible.

Gelation and buffer compatibility

The toxicity of the UPy-moiety and different UPy-polymers has been extensively studied before.^{i, iv} We have shown that the UPy-moiety is not toxic *in vitro*.^{iv-a} Furthermore, many *in-vivo* studies on UPy-PCL polymers^{iv-a,b,c} and UPy-PEG hydrogels^{i, iv-d} have shown that depending on the composition, these materials trigger hardly any or a mild tissue response. PEG is a commonly used component in current biomedical applications; therefore, the possible toxicological effects *in vivo* of PEGs and PEG-protein/drug conjugates have been studied by others showing that there is a large therapeutic window for the use of PEG as a biological reagent.^v

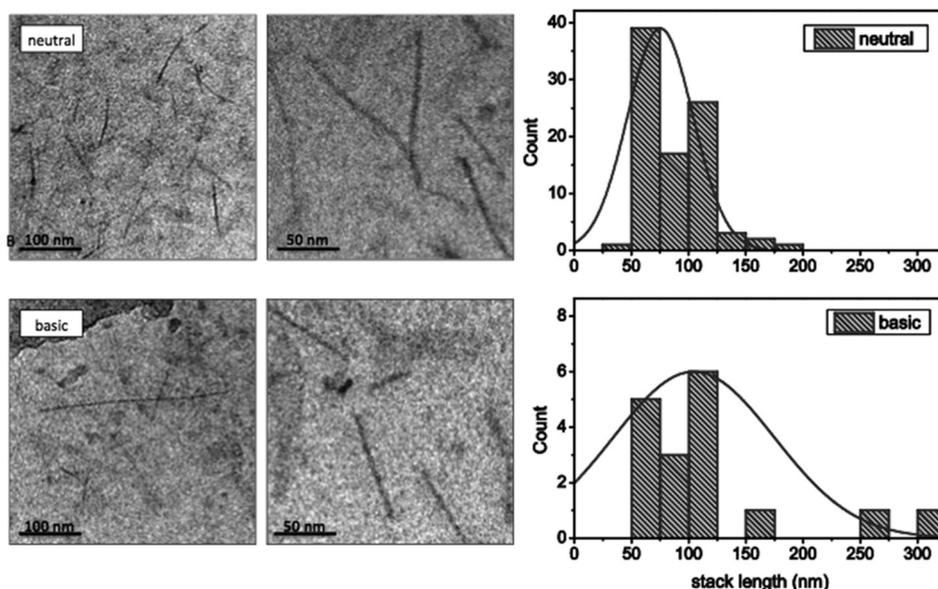


Figure SI-3: Cryo-TEM images of a 1 wt% UPy20k solution in water (A) and basic buffer (B), together with a histogram of the statistical length variation of the fibers. The line represents a normal distribution fit, with mean length found to be 75 ± 29 nm and 104 ± 70 nm for neutral and basic samples, respectively. For both neutral and basic solution, the existence of high aspect ratio fibers in the dilute regime is demonstrated.

For a successful treatment, biocompatibility of the gel at neutral and basic pH is required. Additionally, the growth factors should remain active in both sol and gel state. To find the optimal compatibility between cells and material, we screened various (buffered) systems, being milliQ,

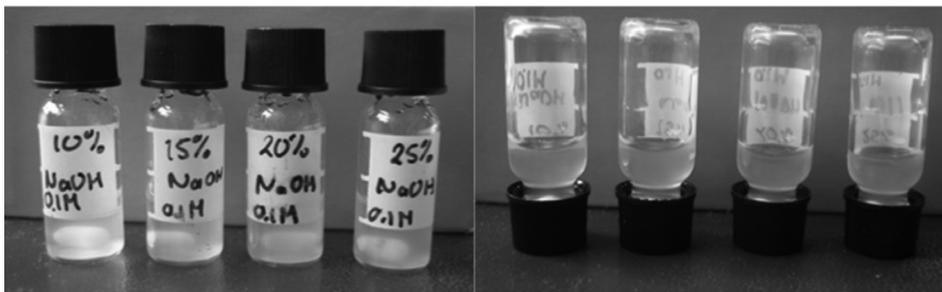


Figure SI-4: gel inversion tests of UPy samples in 0.1 M NaOH, ranging from 10 wt% - 25 wt%, indicating that an increase in wt% does not result in gel formation when dissolved in basic solution.

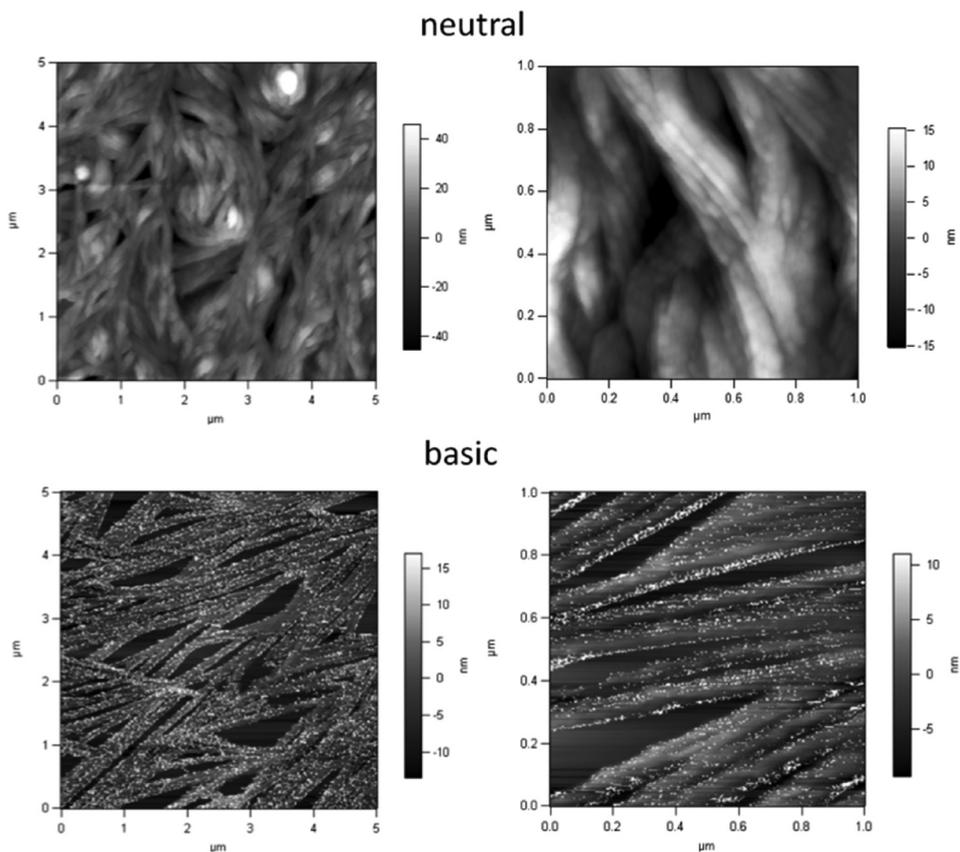


Figure SI-5: AFM height images of a drop-cast 1 wt% UPy-20k solution prepared in MQ water or pH 9 buffer and drop-cast on MICA substrates. In both environments, elongated stacked objects are visualized.

0.9% NaCl, PBS and TRIS at pH 9 (Figure SI-6). Upon a pH increase, the UPy-hydrogel prepared in milliQ induced more cell damage with subsequent LDH release. On the contrary, when the UPy-hydrogel was prepared in PBS the LDH level was similar to the reference LDH level at pH 7.4. These *in-vitro* studies show that the hydrogel system at elevated pH, in the sol-state is compatible with the CMPC. Best results were obtained for the PBS samples, making this the preparation method of choice for further study.

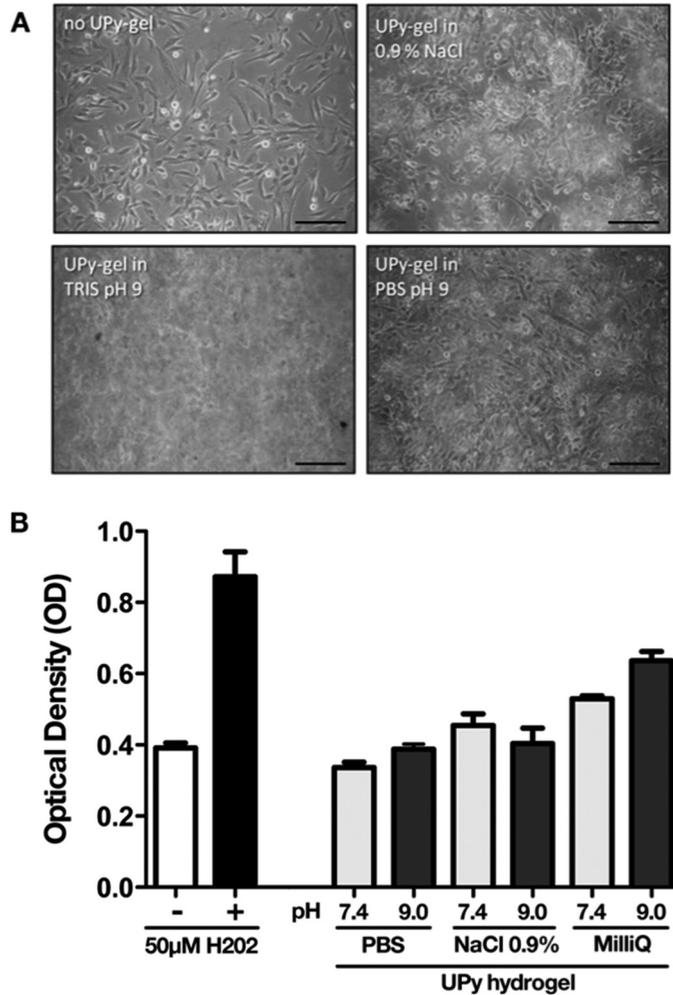


Figure SI-6: (a) Screening of the direct gelation of the UPy-hydrogelators after injection into culture medium. First, the CMPC were cultured in 0.1% gelatin coated dishes, after which the UPy-hydrogelators were injected on top of the cells. The gelled structures were directly formed upon injection (white objects on the images). UPy-gel was prepared in different media, milliQ, physiological salt solution, TRIS pH 9 and PBS pH 9, to screen for cell compatibility. The micrographs of the cells are taken when the gels were still on top of the cells; the cells did not change in morphology. (b) Cell compatibility screening for different UPy-hydrogels prepared in different media using the LDH leakage test. Optical density was assessed at 490 nm and corrected for background absorbance at 690 nm.

LAL assay

Biomaterials used for *in-vitro* or *in-vivo* applications need to be free of contaminating bacteria. To evaluate the amount of bacteria present in our materials, an endotoxin test was used. Samples were prepared in PBS at pH 9 and pH 7, UV-sterilized for one hour comparable to the sterilization protocol used for *in vivo* injection and incubated for 24 hours at 37 °C. The concentration of endotoxin for all samples was below the FDA approved endotoxin value of 0.5 EU/mL (Figure SI-7).

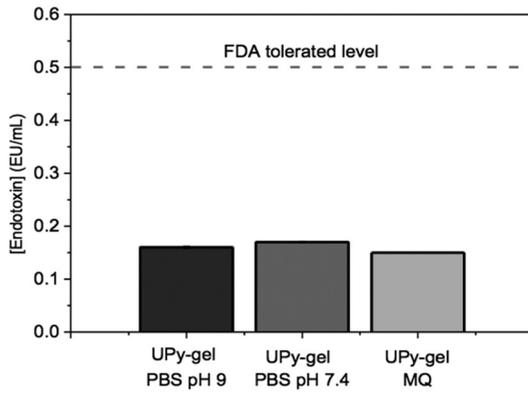


Figure SI-7: LAL assay results on UPy-gel samples prepared in PBS pH 7, PBS pH 9 and water all reside well below the FDA tolerated amount (0.5 EU/mL).

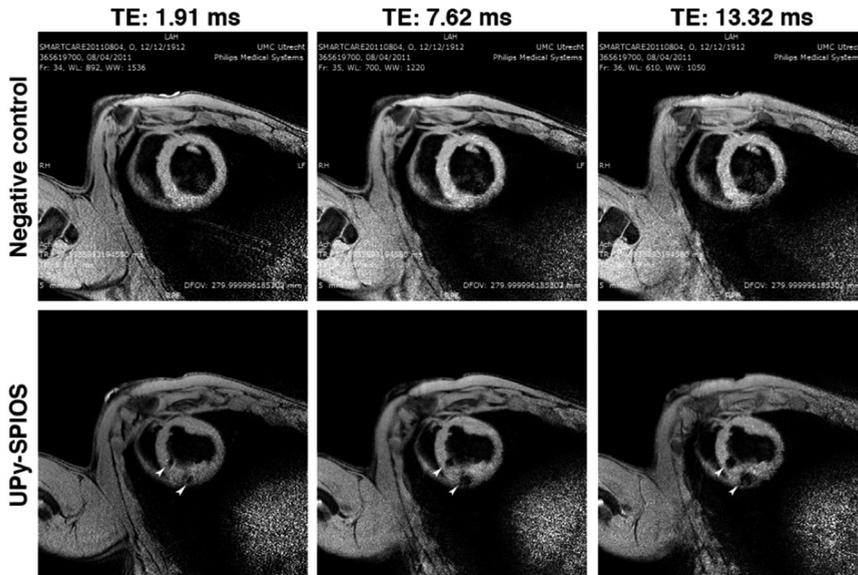


Figure SI-8: Visualization of SPIOS by T2* cardiac MRI. Representative T2* MRI images of a healthy heart (negative control) and a heart in which two NOGA injections of UPy-hydrogel labeled by SPIOS (depicted as UPy-SPIOS) have been placed. These UPy-SPIOS injections are visible as black dots of increasing intensity as echo time increases (white arrows). TE denotes Time to Echo.

Visualization of UPy-hydrogel with MRI

To evaluate the specificity of T2* gated cMRI imaging for SPIO detection, we evaluated different sequential increments in time to echo (TE). Optimal TE protocol enabled highly accurate anatomic location of SPIOs based in increasing distortion in the T2* gated images, whereas no differences was observed in the untreated porcine heart (negative control) (Figure SI-8). Histological data are shown in Figure SI-9.

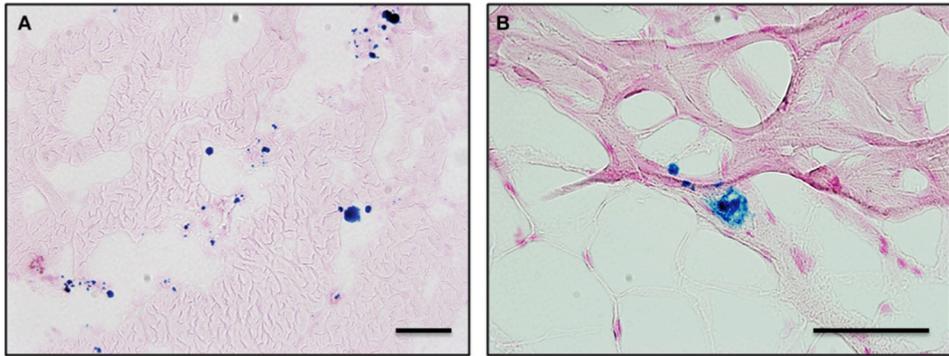
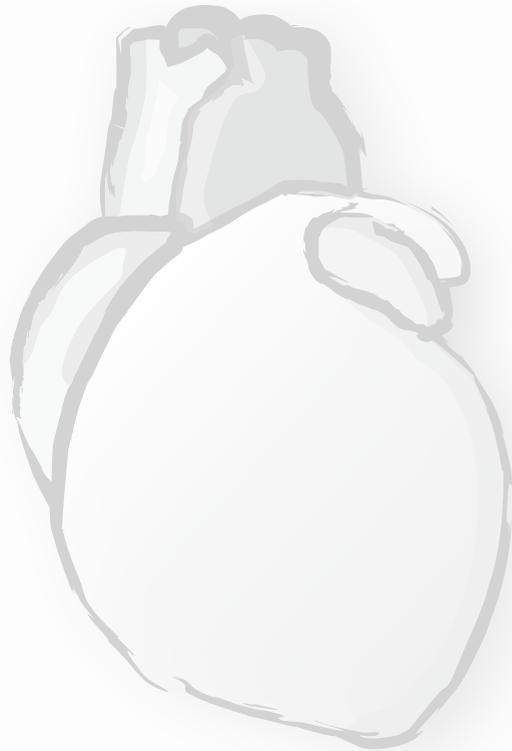


Figure SI-9: Representative microscopic images at 200x (a) and 400x (b) magnifications for Prussian Blue stained peri-infarct/borderzone sections showing small clusters of SPIOs (blue) dispersed in between the cardiac myocytes after intramyocardial injection of UPy-SPIOs . Scale bars indicate 125 μm .

1. Dankers, P.Y.W., Hermans, T.M., Baughman, T.W., Kamikawa, Y., Kiełtyka, R.E., Bastings, M.M.C., Janssen, H.M., Sommerdijk, N.A.J.M., Larsen, A., van Luyn, M.J.A., Bosman, A.W., Popa, E.R., Fytas, G., Meijer, E.W., Hierarchical formation of supramolecular transient networks in water: a modular injectable delivery system. *Adv. Mater.* 24, 2703-2709, (2012).
2. Gepstein, L., Hayam, G., Ben-Haim, S.A., A novel method for nonfluoroscopic catheter-based electroanatomical mapping of the heart. In vitro and in vivo accuracy results. *Circulation* 95, 1611-1622 (1997).
3. (a) Cordier, P., Tournilhac, F., Soulié-Ziakovic, C., Leibler, L.. Self-healing and thermoreversible rubber from supramolecular assembly. *Nature* 451, 977-980, (2008). (b) Burnworth M, Tang L, Kumpfer JR, Duncan AJ, Beyer FL, Fiore GL, Rowan SJ, Weder C. Optically healable supramolecular polymers. *Nature* 472, 334-337, (2011). (c) van Gemert, G.M.L., Peeters, J.W., Söntjens, S.H.M., Janssen, H.M., Bosman, A.W., Self-Healing Supramolecular Polymers In Action, *Macromol. Chem. Phys.* 213, 234–242, (2012).
- i. Dankers, P.Y.W., Hermans, T.M., Baughman, T.W., Kamikawa, Y., Kiełtyka, R.E., Bastings, M.M.C., Janssen, H.M., Sommerdijk, N.A.J.M., Larsen, A., van Luyn, M.J.A., Bosman, A.W., Popa, E.R., Fytas, G., Meijer, E.W., Hierarchical formation of supramolecular transient networks in water: a modular injectable delivery system. *Adv. Mater.* 24, 2703-2709, (2012).
- ii. Gepstein, L., Hayam, G., Ben-Haim, S.A., A novel method for nonfluoroscopic catheter-based electroanatomical mapping of the heart. In vitro and in vivo accuracy results. *Circulation* 95, 1611-1622 (1997).
- iii. (a) Cordier, P., Tournilhac, F., Soulié-Ziakovic, C., Leibler, L.. Self-healing and thermoreversible rubber from supramolecular assembly. *Nature* 451, 977-980, (2008). (b) Burnworth M, Tang L, Kumpfer JR, Duncan AJ, Beyer FL, Fiore GL, Rowan SJ, Weder C. Optically healable supramolecular polymers. *Nature* 472, 334-337, (2011). (c) van Gemert, G.M.L., Peeters, J.W., Söntjens, S.H.M., Janssen, H.M., Bosman, A.W., Self-Healing Supramolecular Polymers In Action, *Macromol. Chem. Phys.* 213, 234–242, (2012).
- iv. (a) Dankers, P.Y.W., Harmsen, M.C., Brouwer, L.A., Van Luyn, M.J.A., Meijer, E.W., A modular and supramolecular approach to bioactive scaffolds for tissue engineering, *Nature Mat.* 4, 568-574, (2005). (b) Dankers, P.Y.W., Van Leeuwen, E.N.M., Van Gemert, M.L., Spiering, A.J.H., Harmsen, M.C., Brouwer, L.A., Janssen, H.M., Bosman, A.W., Van Luyn, M.J.A., Meijer, E.W., Chemical and biological properties of supramolecular systems based on oligocaprolactones, *Biomaterials* 27, 5490-5501, (2006). (c) Luttkhuizen, D.T., Dankers, P.Y.W., Harmsen, M.C., Van Luyn, M.J.A., Material dependent differences in inflammatory gene expression by giant cells during the foreign body reaction, *J. Biomed. Mater. Res.* 83A, 879-886, (2007). (d) Dankers, P.Y.W., Van Luyn, M.J.A., Huizinga-van der Vlag, A., Van Gemert, G.M.L., Petersen, A.H., Meijer, E.W., Janssen, H.M., Bosman, A.W., Popa, E.R., Development and in-vivo characterization of supramolecular hydrogels for intrarenal drug delivery, *Biomaterials* 33, 5144-5155, (2012).
- v. (a) In PEGylated Protein Drugs: Basic Science and Clinical Applications, by Webster, R., Elliott, V., Park, B.K., Walker, D., Hankin, M., Taupin, P., PEG and PEG conjugates toxicity: towards an understanding of the toxicity of PEG and its relevance to PEGylated biological, *Milestones in Drug Therapy*, 127-146, (2009). (b) Alconcel, S.N.S., Baas, A.S., Maynard, H.D., FDA-approved poly(ethylene glycol) –protein conjugate drugs, *Polym. Chem.* 2, 1442-1448, (2011).

PART TWO | CELL BASED CARDIAC REPAIR: TRANSLATIONAL RESULTS

CHAPTER 6



Sustained Delivery of Insulin-Like Growth Factor-1/Hepatocyte Growth Factor Stimulates Endogenous Cardiac Repair in the Infarcted Pig Heart

Koudstaal S, Bastings MM, Feyen DAM, Waring CD, Dankers PYW, van Slochteren FJ, Torella D, Sluijter JPG, Nadal-Ginard B, Doevendans PA, Ellison GM, Chamuleau SAJ. Sustained Delivery of Insulin-Like Growth Factor-1/Hepatocyte Growth Factor Stimulates Endogenous Cardiac Repair in the Infarcted Pig Heart. *Journal of Cardiovascular Translational Research* 2013

ABSTRACT

Activation of endogenous cardiac stem/progenitor cells (eCSCs) can improve cardiac repair after acute myocardial infarction (AMI). We studied whether the in-situ activation of eCSCs by insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1) and hepatocyte growth factor (HGF) could be increased using a newly developed hydrogel in chronic MI. One-month post-MI pigs underwent NOGA-guided intramyocardial injections of IGF-1/HGF (both 0.5µg/ml; n=5, GF), or IGF-1/HGF incorporated in UPy-hydrogel (both 0.5µg/ml, n=5, UPy-GF). UPy-hydrogel without added growth factors was administered to 4 control (CTRL) pigs. LV ejection fraction was increased in the UPy-GF and GF animals compared to CTRLs. UPy-GF delivery reduced pathological hypertrophy, led to the formation of new, small cardiomyocytes and increased capillarisation. The eCSC population was increased almost fourfold in the borderzone of the UPy-GF treated hearts, compared to CTRL hearts. These results show that IGF-1/HGF therapy led to an improved cardiac function in chronic MI and that effect size could be further increased by using UPy-hydrogel.

INTRODUCTION

Despite early revascularization, acute myocardial infarction leads to irreversible loss of cardiomyocytes. As a consequence, the increased workload on the survived cardiomyocytes often initiates a cascade of additional cardiomyocyte loss, myocardial remodeling, until the vicious circle ends in chronic heart failure (CHF).¹ In the USA alone, approximately 5.7 million patients have CHF accounting for roughly \$30 billion annually in health care costs in 2008, which are predicted to triplicate by 2030.² Given the initial loss of functional cardiomyocytes as the trigger of adverse remodeling processes that eventually lead to CHF¹, it is imperative to develop new low-cost, widely available treatments that are able to ameliorate the natural disease progression following an MI to reduce the occurrence of post-MI heart failure. One of the emerging therapeutic approaches relies on the notion that the adult mammalian heart fosters an innate capacity for cardiomyocyte regeneration and different approaches to upscale this phenomenon to a clinically relevant level of myocardial regeneration are under intense investigation.^{3,4}

The presence of tissue specific, endogenous cardiac stem/progenitor cells (eCSCs) that reside in the heart and, upon activation, can create progeny that mature into functional cardiomyocytes and vasculature, have been put forward as the causal agent for the regenerative capacity of the heart.⁵⁻⁷ Recently, accumulating evidence supported the notion that the regenerative response of eCSCs towards the ischemic myocardium can be stimulated by means of in situ administration of various growth factors, such as IGF-1 and HGF.⁸⁻¹⁰ We have previously shown that the co-administration of IGF-1 and HGF led to activation of eCSCs, increased cardiomyogenesis and significantly improved cardiac function.⁹ Yet, like previous studies, these results were reported on animal models addressing the acute phase of the MI, which, by itself, is a complex and powerful initiator of numerous molecular signaling processes in response to the ischemic insult.¹¹ Given the unmet clinical need for development of new therapeutics to treat post-MI heart failure, we investigated whether the effect of IGF-1/HGF therapy is also effective in the post-MI heart, in which cardiac adverse remodeling is already an active process. To this end, we used the pig model of chronic MI, as the pig heart closely resembles the human size and hemodynamics.

Besides the validation and identification of growth factors and signaling pathways that can stimulate cardiac repair, novel drug delivery systems such as biomaterials are extensively being studied to increase effect size. Previous reports showed that by combining growth factors with an injectable biomaterial, the biomaterial could serve as a controlled drug release platform thereby improving functional outcome.^{10,12} Therefore, we investigated the added value of incorporating the growth factors within a smart hydrogel that can serve as a release scaffold upon catheter-based delivery in the infarcted heart to generate sustained GF levels at the site of dysfunction over time. Recently, we have reported on a new, pH-switchable and self-healing hydrogel carrier that could be injected in the heart by transendocardial delivery using the NOGA™ catheter system (Biosense Webster, Johnson & Johnson Co.). We have previously shown that release kinetics *in vitro* showed a four-day time span for both IGF-1 and HGF in absence of protein degradation based on the increased pH of the hydrogel.¹³ Furthermore, IGF-1/HGF loaded hydrogel injections in the borderzone of the infarct created an effective spatial gradient of growth factors within the heart in which growth factor concentrations increased towards the site of injection.¹³

Here, we present the first results on efficacy of this new hydrogel system in combination with growth factors IGF-1/HGF on cardiac function and the progression of post-MI adverse remodeling in the pig chronic MI model.

METHODS

A detailed method section can be found in the supplement data. Briefly, MI was induced by 75-min intracoronary balloon occlusion of the LCx followed by reperfusion, in 6-month old female Daland landrace pigs (~70kg). Four weeks later, 10 intramyocardial injections of 0.2mL each were placed in the infarct borderzone with either IGF-1/HGF in 0.9% saline (both 0.5 μ g/ml, GF), IGF-1/HGF in UPy hydrogel (both 0.5 μ g/ml, UPy-GF), or UPy hydrogel alone as control (CTRL) were administered. Four weeks after treatment, cardiac function was assessed by 2D- and 3D echocardiography, and pressure volume loop analysis. Regional microvascular resistance was quantified by simultaneous assessment of intracoronary pressure-/and flow velocity parameters. Cardiomyocyte hypertrophy, cell proliferation, new cardiomyocyte and capillary formation, c-kit^{pos} CD45^{neg} eCSC number and their committed progeny were characterized by immunohistochemistry and confocal microscopy.

RESULTS

Mortality and Procedural data

A schematic of the study design is depicted in Figure 1A. Three animals died during the induction of ischemia by LCx occlusion as a consequence of refractory ventricular fibrillation. One animal died four weeks later, prior to the intervention. Of the survived 14 animals, 5 animals were randomly allocated to UPy-GF, 5 animals to GF and the remaining 4 animals to UPy hydrogel alone, serving as controls.

IGF-1/HGF administration improves cardiac function in chronic MI

First, the controls, UPy hydrogel without growth factors, were compared against a historical cohort of identical MI procedure and NOGA injections with phosphate buffered saline (PBS) one month after MI. There were no differences in any echocardiographic or PV-loop derived parameters (Suppl. Figure 1). Thus, with no indication that the UPy hydrogel by itself influenced post-MI remodeling, we considered the empty UPy hydrogel as negative controls. As a reference value, prior to MI, the LV end diastolic volume (EDV) was on average 81.2 \pm 6 ml. Two months after MI, there was a slight increase in LVEDV by ~15% in all groups but LVEDV did not differ between treatment groups (Figure 2A; CTRL vs GF vs UPy-GF; 94.9 \pm 10.8ml vs 94.0 \pm 8.9ml vs 92.4 \pm 6.6 ml respectively, $p = 0.915$).

On the other hand, the mean change relative to baseline in LV end systolic volumes (ESV) was significantly improved in the UPy-GF group compared to GF treated animals and controls (Figure 2B; -1.1 \pm 2.3ml vs -10.3 \pm 9.9ml vs -9.5 \pm 4.6ml; $p=0.03$). Likewise, progressive deterioration

A In Vivo study design

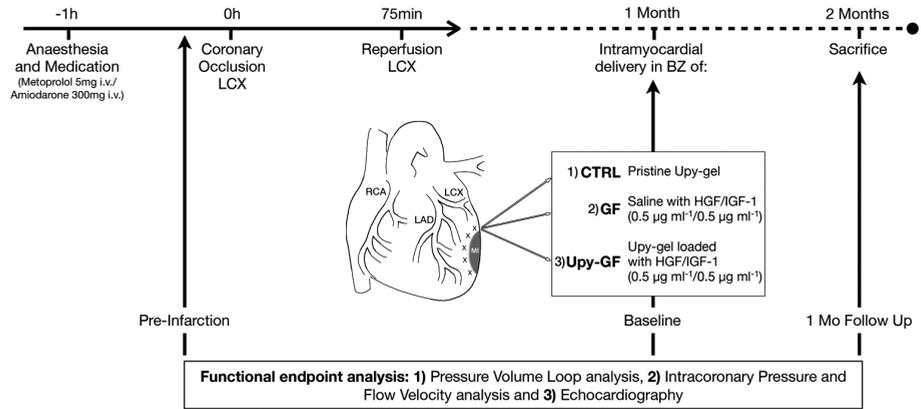


Figure 1. Study design

(A) Schematic study design, showing the targeted intramyocardial delivery in the MI borderzone of 1) empty UPy-hydrogel as control (CTRL), 2) IGF-1/HGF dissolved in saline, denoted as GF, or 3) UPy-hydrogel with IGF-1/HGF, denoted as UPy-GF.

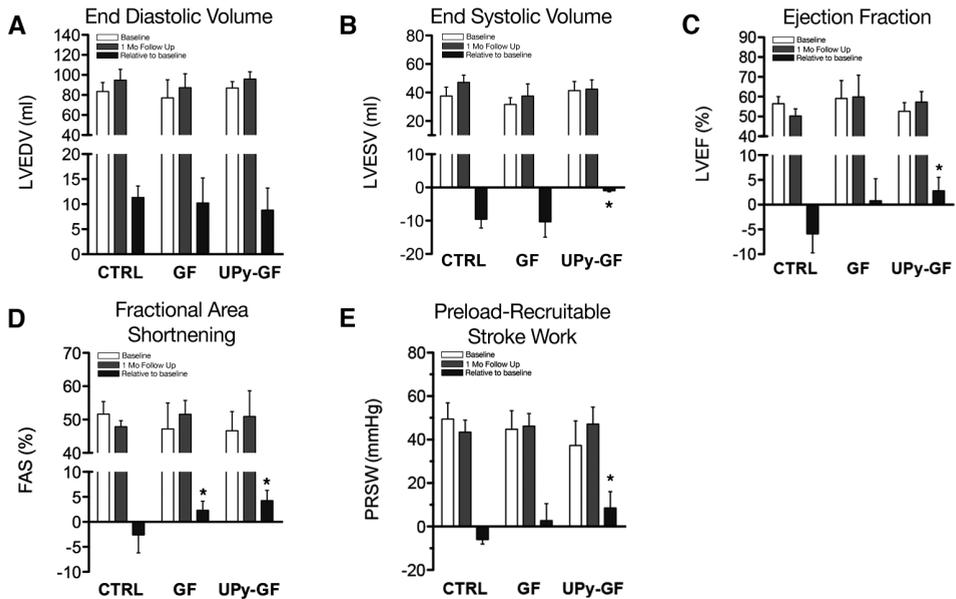


Figure 2. UPy-IGF-1/HGF therapy improves cardiac function in chronic MI.

(A to B) LV end-diastolic and end-systolic volumes at baseline, 1 month after injection and the relative change between both timepoints and (C) LV ejection fraction. (D) FAS measured by 2DE at the level of the papillary muscles. (E) preload recruitable stroke work (PRSW) measured by intracardiac pressure-volume loop recordings. * denotes $p < 0.05$ vs CTRL. All data are mean \pm SD, $n = 3, 5, 5$ for CTRL, GF and UPy-GF respectively.

in left ventricular ejection fraction was also significantly reversed in the UPy-GF group (Figure 2C; mean change $+2.8 \pm 2.7\%$), compared to CTRL animals (Figure 2D; $-5.9 \pm 3.8\%$, $p = 0.02$), but did not significantly differ from the GF group (Figure 2C; $0.8 \pm 2.0\%$; $p = 0.410$). Fractional area shortening (Suppl. Figure 2) was significantly improved in both the GF and UPy-GF groups compared to the CTRL animals (Figure 2D; $+2.3 \pm 1.8\%$ vs $+4.2 \pm 2.0\%$ vs $-2.6 \pm 3.6\%$; $p = 0.008$). With regard to diastolic function of the heart, the ratio of transmitral flow velocity to annular peak diastolic velocity (E/E') was preserved in the IGF-1/HGF treated animals (GF 7.7 ± 0.3 ; UPy-GF 7.4 ± 1.1), compared to CTRLs (9.3 ± 0.6 ; $p = 0.04$).

Targeted intramyocardial IGF-1/HGF delivery attenuates cardiomyocyte hypertrophy and fibrosis in chronic MI

Histological analyses have been summarized in Table 1. As a reference, average cardiomyocyte diameter in the healthy pig heart was $18 \pm 3 \mu\text{m}$. Four weeks after the NOGA-guided injections, histological analysis revealed significant cardiomyocyte hypertrophy in the borderzone of the CTRL hearts (Figure 3A, Table 1). In contrast, both GF and UPy-GF treatment attenuated cardiomyocyte hypertrophy as well as increased the number of relatively small ($<18\mu\text{m}$) cardiomyocytes, compared to CTRL (Figure 3B,I; GF $18.47 \pm 2.56\mu\text{m}$ vs UPy-GF $16.04 \pm 1.85\mu\text{m}$ vs CTRL $21.20 \pm 2.81\mu\text{m}$ respectively; $p = 0.04$). In line with previous pilot data¹³, both the GF and the UPy-GF treated hearts showed a trend towards reduction in fibrosis, shown by picric Sirius red staining (Figure 3C to H, Table 1), compared to the CTRL group ($p=0.27$).

Intramyocardial IGF-1/HGF administration leads to formation of new cardiomyocytes

Immunohistological analyses have been summarized in Table 1. Different myocardial cell types express growth factor receptors for IGF-1 and/or HGF. Thus, we sought to investigate the level of cell proliferation in the borderzone of the chronic MI after GF treatment. Even 30 days after the injection procedure, an increased proliferation rate assessed by Ki67 expression was present within the GF treated hearts, which was greater in the UPy-GF treated hearts (Figure 4A,B, Table 1). In particular, the borderzone of the GF and UPy-GF treated animals harbored newly formed, small, immature Ki67^{pos} cardiomyocytes, which amounted to ~ 1 every 1000 cardiomyocytes (Figure 4C). These small Ki67^{pos} cardiomyocytes accounted for $>10\%$ of the total proliferating Ki67^{pos} cells, in the GF treated hearts, making their existence physiologically significant. Although Ki67^{pos} cardiomyocytes were also observed in the CTRL hearts, these were only witnessed in ~ 1 every 3000 cardiomyocytes ($p = 0.016$). To verify that these Ki67^{pos} cardiomyocytes were newly formed, we measured their size and compared this with Ki67^{neg} cardiomyocytes. Indeed, the Ki67^{pos} cardiomyocytes were on average smaller (Figure 4E; $12.52 \pm 3.97\mu\text{m}$) compared to their Ki67^{neg} counterparts (Figure 4E; 17.48 ± 3.85 ; $p=0.0006$), suggestive of a newly formed and immature cardiomyocyte subpopulation.^{6,9}

IGF-1/HGF delivery leads to the formation of new capillaries in the infarct borderzone

The IGF-1/HGF treatment led to an increased number of capillaries in the infarct borderzone, favoring the UPy-GF group (Figure 5 A to B, Table 1; UPy-GF $8.6 \pm 0.9/0.2\text{mm}^2$ vs GF $7.8 \pm$

0.9/0.2mm² vs CTRL 6.3 ± 0.8/0.2mm² respectively; p=0.022). Consistent with the increased capillarisation, the hyperemic microvascular resistance index (HMR) (a simultaneously measured intracoronary pressure- and flow velocity derived parameter) was decreased in the infarct related artery in the UPy-GF group compared to the HMR value measured just prior to the intramyocardial treatment delivery (Figure 5C; p = 0.053).

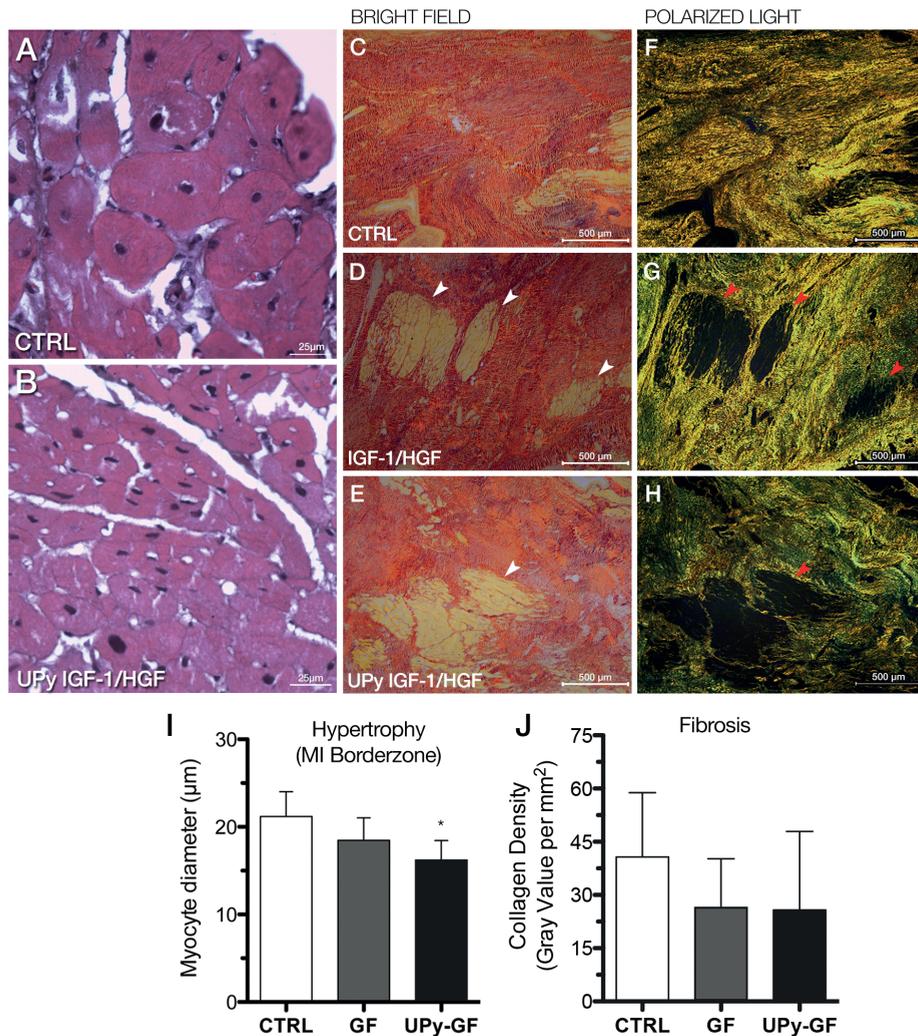


Figure 3. IGF-1/HGF treatment reduced pathological hypertrophy in the MI borderzone.

(A,B) Representative MI borderzone sections (hematoxylin and eosin (H&E) staining) showing adverse cardiac hypertrophy in the control treated animals (A), which was not observed in the UPy-GF treated animals (B). (C to H) Picro Sirius red staining in bright field images (C to E) and under polarized light (F to H) showing extensive scar tissue in all groups depicted as red staining in bright field microscopy. Under polarized light, color depended on the collagen fiber density (yellow for higher intensity, green for lower intensity). In both growth factor treated groups, small myocardial islands were visible in the infarct area (see arrowheads). Quantification of (I) cardiomyocyte diameter in the MI borderzone and (J) fibrosis. * denotes p < 0.05 vs CTRL. All data are mean ± SD, n = 3, 4, 5 for CTRL, GF and UPy-GF respectively. MI denotes myocardial infarction.

IGF-1/HGF administration leads to expansionary growth of the epCSC compartment and induces cardiogenic precursors

To elucidate potential mechanisms governed by IGF-1/HGF stimulation that are responsible for the observed new cardiomyocyte and capillary formation, we determined the number and precursor state of the previously described c-kit^{pos} CD45^{neg} epCSCs.⁹ We found increased c-kit^{pos} cells in the infarct and borderzone with GF treatment, however ~73% of all c-kit^{pos} cells also co-expressed CD45, identifying cardiac mast cells (Figure 6Aii; Suppl. Figure 3).⁹ Furthermore, there was an infiltration of CD45^{pos} c-kit^{neg} cells into the infarct and borderzone (Figure 6Aii). c-kit^{pos} CD45^{neg} epCSCs (Figure 6Aii;B) had a relatively small cytoplasm to nuclei ratio and in the infarct zone, the total number of epCSCs was increased four-fold by IGF-1/HGF delivery, compared to CTRL hearts (Figure 6C, Table 1; $0.37 \pm 0.09\%$ vs $0.43 \pm 0.14\%$ vs $0.12 \pm 0.07\%$ respectively, $p = 0.004$). With regard to the borderzone, the highest increase in c-kit^{pos} epCSC number was observed in the UPy-GF group (Figure 6C, Table 1; $0.24 \pm 0.06\%$) compared to GF or CTRL hearts (Figure 6C; $0.14 \pm 0.06\%$ vs $0.12 \pm 0.01\%$, $p = 0.03$). Of those epCSCs, sustained IGF-1/HGF release induced a modest increase in the number of progenitor epCSCs (~40%) that co-expressed the early cardiac transcription factor Nkx2.5, indicative of their commitment towards

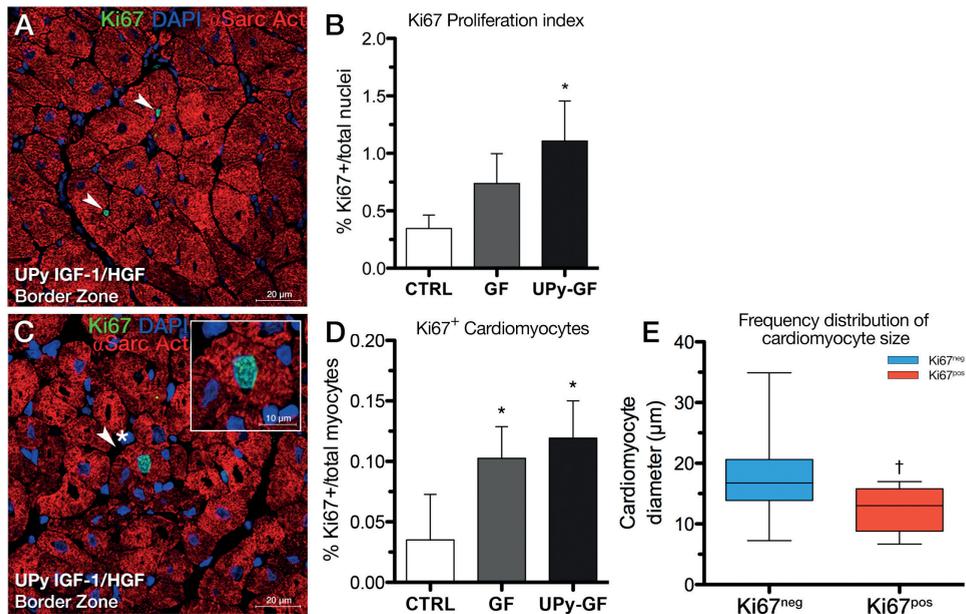


Figure 4. IGF-1/HGF administration leads to formation of new cardiac myocytes.

(A to B) Expression of cellular proliferation marker Ki67 (green) showed increased proliferation index of cells (arrowheads) in the UPy-GF treated animals, compared to CTRL. (C to D) Increased newly formed Ki67^{pos} (green) cardiomyocytes (arrowheads, asterix, see inset) after GF treatment, compared to CTRL in the peri-infarct/borderzone. (E) Ki67^{pos} cardiac myocytes were smaller than the quiescent Ki67^{neg} cardiomyocyte fraction, indicative of their immature, newly formed nature. * denotes $p < 0.05$ vs CTRL. † denotes $p < 0.05$ vs Ki67^{neg} cardiac myocytes. All data are mean \pm SD, $n = 3, 4, 5$ for CTRL, GF and UPy-GF respectively.

the cardiomyogenic lineage (Figure 6D to E, Table 1). Furthermore, another subset of epCSCs expressed the transcription factor Ets-1, indicative of their commitment to the endothelial lineage, and the generation of capillaries (Figure 6F, Table 1).⁹

Table 1. Histological and Immunohistological Analysis at 1 Month Follow-Up

	CTRL	IGF-1/HGF	UPy-IGF-1/HGF
Cardiac Adverse Remodeling			
CM Hypertrophy (μm)	21.2 \pm 2.8	18.4 \pm 2.6	16.0 \pm 1.9*
Fibrosis (Gray Value per mm^2)	40.7 \pm 18.1	26.5 \pm 13.7	25.8 \pm 22.1
Proliferation			
Proliferation index (% Ki67 ^{POS} nuclei/total nuclei) (%)	0.3 \pm 0.1	0.7 \pm 0.3	1.1 \pm 0.3*
Ki67 ^{POS} CM (Border Zone) (%)	0.03 \pm 0.03	0.10 \pm 0.03*	0.12 \pm 0.03*
Cardiac Stem Cells			
c-kit ^{POS} CSCs (Border Zone) (%)	0.12 \pm 0.1	0.14 \pm 0.1	0.24 \pm 0.1*
c-kit ^{POS} CSCs (Infarct Zone) (%)	0.13 \pm 0.1	0.37 \pm 0.1*	0.43 \pm 0.1*
c-kit ^{POS} Nkx2.5 ^{POS} CSCs (Border Zone) (%)	25.2 \pm 5.2	37.5 \pm 5.9	45.5 \pm 8.5*
c-kit ^{POS} Nkx2.5 ^{POS} CSCs (Infarct Zone) (%)	29.2 \pm 10.0	33.7 \pm 5.2	52.4 \pm 14.8
c-kit ^{POS} Ets-1 ^{POS} CSCs (Border Zone) (%)	16.9 \pm 3.6	20.2 \pm 2.9	23.0 \pm 4.0
c-kit ^{POS} Ets-1 ^{POS} CSCs (Infarct Zone) (%)	19.1 \pm 5.1	24.2 \pm 6.7	24.8 \pm 5.3
Angiogenesis			
vWF ^{POS} capillaries (Border zone) (No per 0.2 mm^2)	6.3 \pm 0.8	7.8 \pm 0.9	8.7 \pm 0.9*

Data are represented as mean \pm SD. * indicates $p < 0.05$ vs CTRL; † indicates $p < 0.05$ vs IGF-1/HGF
Abbreviations: CTRL denotes controls; IGF-1 denotes insulin-like growth factor-1; HGF denotes hepatocyte growth factor; UPy denotes ureido-pyrimidinone; CM denotes cardiomyocyte; CSC denotes cardiac stem/progenitor cell

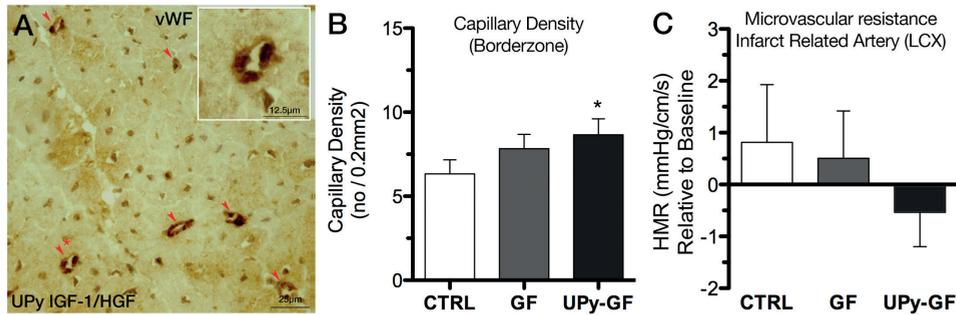


Figure 5. IGF-1/HGF leads to increased capillarisation and reduces microvascular resistance.

(A) Staining for Von Willebrand factor (vWF) show small capillary structures (red arrowheads, asterisk, see inset) in the borderzone of the UPy-GF treated heart. (B) Number of capillaries in the peri-infarct/borderzone area. (C) Relative change, compared to baseline, in simultaneously measured intracoronary pressure and flow derived hyperemic microvascular resistance (HMR). * denotes $p < 0.05$ vs CTRL. All data are mean \pm SD, $n = 3, 4, 5$ for CTRL, GF and UPy-GF respectively.

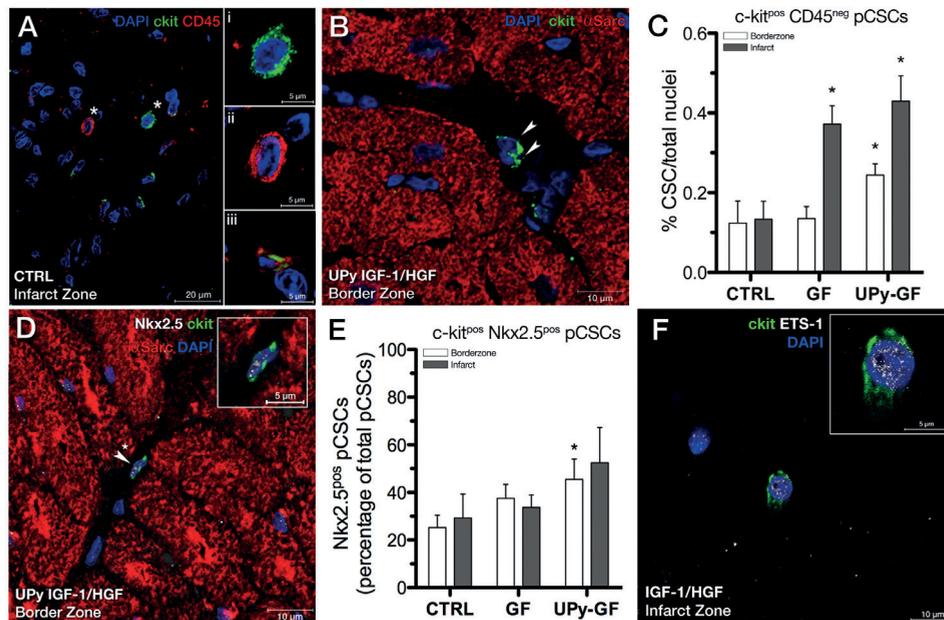


Figure 6. IGF-1/HGF treatment increases the epCSC compartment and drives their cardiac commitment in Chronic MI.

(A) The infarct area harbors various cell types, such as i) c-kit^{pos} CD45^{neg} epCSCs, ii) c-kit^{neg} CD45^{pos} cells or iii) c-kit^{pos} CD45^{pos} cells (including mast cells). (B) Endogenous epCSCs were a morphologically distinct subset of small cells showing perinuclear expression of c-kit (green)(arrowheads) and negative for CD45. (C) Quantification of epCSCs in the peri-infarct/border and infarct zone. (D) A c-kit^{pos} myogenic progenitor (arrowhead, asterisk, see inset), expressing the early cardiac transcription factor, Nkx2.5 (white). (E) Quantification of Nkx2.5^{pos} epCSCs in the peri-infarct/border and infarct zone. * denotes $p < 0.05$ vs CTRL. All data are mean \pm SD, $n = 3, 4, 5$ for CTRL, GF and UPy-GF respectively. (F) Some c-kit^{pos} epCSCs also expressed the transcription factor ETS-1 (arrowhead, asterisk, see inset).

DISCUSSION

In the present study, we sought to investigate the functional and histological/cellular effects of intramyocardial administration of IGF-1/HGF in chronic MI in the pig. We show that improved delivery of IGF-1/HGF by a newly developed UPy-hydrogel carrier holds potential as a novel treatment for chronic MI. Four weeks after delivery, UPy-IGF-1/HGF treatment led to a reduction in pathological cardiac remodeling, activated and increased the number of epCSCs, and led to the formation of new cardiomyocytes and capillaries. Importantly, the repair and regeneration of the damaged myocardial tissue was associated with a significant improved in cardiac function.

Heart regeneration and eCSCs

To date, the presence of endogenous mechanisms for cardiomyocyte renewal in the post-natal heart remains a subject of intense debate.¹⁴ Our findings presented here challenge the prevalent view that the adult mammalian heart, at best, can only increase its myocyte volume by means of a hypertrophic response of existing cardiac myocytes in the absence of new myocyte formation. Here, we show that the adult infarcted pig heart contains immature cardiac myocytes that are substantially smaller than normal, non-hypertrophied, myocytes and do not reside in the quiescent G0 phase of the cell cycle, as would be expected given the hypothesis that the heart is a post-mitotic organ. Importantly, this regenerative potential of the adult heart could be effectively boosted by sustained release of the growth factors IGF-1 and HGF. These findings further ascertain the definitive presence of cardiomyocyte renewal in the adult mammalian heart as deduced from elaborate pulse-chase experiments published by various independent research groups.^{3,15-17}

Secondly, our present findings document that following IGF-1/HGF administration, the number of resident c-kit^{pos} epCSCs in the peri-infarcted area increased (Figure 6) analogously to the increase in the presence of newly formed, immature, Ki67^{pos} cardiomyocytes (Figure 4). Indeed, the majority of eCSCs in the peri-infarct region also co-expressed the nuclear transcription factors Nkx2.5 and Ets-1, indicative of their commitment towards the myogenic and vasculature lineage, respectively. However, as to what extent these newly formed cardiomyocyte reflect the differentiated progeny of eCSCs^{7,15}, or, are the result of an endogenous regeneration mechanism that was indirectly mediated by paracrine actions^{18,19} could not be answered in this translational large animal model.

Growth factors to stimulate endogenous cardiac repair

Recently, essential growth factor/signaling pathways for cardiomyogenesis during the embryonic period have been summarized.²⁰ Various growth factors have been identified as potential candidates to guide post-natal stem-progenitor cells towards a cardiomyogenic fate.^{8,9,21-23} In a recent report by Chimenti and co-workers, the possibility was raised that eCSCs are not just mere consumers of growth factors, but actively secrete a wide range of growth factors themselves, providing intricate networks of auto- and paracrine feedback loops.¹⁹ We have previously documented that the effects of a single administration of IGF-1/HGF is still measurable 2 months after its application suggesting the existence of a feed-back loop triggered by the external stimuli that activates the production of growth and survival factors by the targeted cells, which explains the persistence and long duration of the regenerative myocardial response.^[9] Since here we have

observed effects on cell proliferation detectable one month after delivery of a single dose of IGF-1/HGF, we speculate a similar auto/paracrine feedback loop that leads to sustained epCSC activation and proliferation and resultant cardiomyocyte formation, long after the primary stimulus has disappeared.⁹

Sustained release of GF using a bioscaffold

Previous proof of concept experiments validating the UPy hydrogel showed that the hydrogel created a successful gradient of growth factors towards the infarcted area.[13] As a next step, the present study was undertaken to determine the therapeutic value provided by the sustained release of IGF-1/HGF using the UPy hydrogel carrier. This subsequent report advances initial findings by showing that IGF-1/HGF incorporated in the UPy-hydrogel increased the effect of IGF-1/HGF therapy but did not show statistical significance compared to equal concentrations of IGF-1/HGF dissolved in saline in both functional and histological endpoints (Figure 2; Table 1). However, when comparing the different growth factor treated groups to the control treated animals, only UPy-GF treated animals showed improvement with statistical significance as opposed to the GF group in which significance was not reached for ESV and EF as well several histological outcomes (i.e. CM hypertrophy, eCSC numbers in the MI borderzone). Altogether, there is a highly consistent trend visible showing that the UPy-GF treated animals outperformed the GF treated animals on all levels of outcome measures (i.e. cardiomyocyte formation, number of c-kit^{pos} eCSCs, cardiac function).

Clinical perspective

By avoiding myocardial biopsies to extract eCSCs that need *ex vivo* up scaling to acquire clinically relevant numbers for subsequent delivery, one escapes from several drawbacks of cellular products as a novel treatment for ischemic heart disease.^{24,25} First and foremost, cellular therapy requires dedicated clinical centers that have both the expertise and high-cost resources for isolating, culturing and handling of the stem cell products to pursue cardiac repair. Secondly, it relies on an available time-span necessary for culturing stem/progenitor cells that is not present as in the case of acute myocardial infarction. Therefore, *in situ* activation of the eCSC compartment could bypass the aforementioned limitations of exogenous stem cell therapy. This holds true in particular for the chronic MI patients, in which aging and co-morbidities also reduce the potency of the eCSC compartment. One particular aspect is the dramatic increase in cellular senescence of eCSCs to ~70% of all eCSCs in aged mice.²⁶ Work by Torella and colleagues further showed that growth factors such as IGF-1 are capable to reverse this process in aged mice and restore function of aged-senescent eCSCs.²⁶

Previous work on the therapeutic efficacy of IGF-1/HGF relied on transepicardial injections during open-chest surgery as the route of delivery.^{8,10,27} In contrast, we used a percutaneous approach with the NOGA catheter system to acquire information on the infarct location and used the MYOSTAR catheter for targeted intramyocardial delivery in the peri-infarct/borderzone of the chronic MI. As a consequence, the entire study protocol employed in this present work is clinically feasible and can be performed at a conventional catheterization laboratory. Work to address use of UPy hydrogel synthesized under GMP conditions for human use is currently in progress.

Limitations

Given the dynamicity in temporal expression pattern of Ki67 in cycling cells, our histology, at best, provides a 'snapshot' of cellular homeostasis in the post-MI heart at one month follow up.²⁸ Therefore, we cannot draw inferences on the absolute number of newly formed cardiomyocytes in any of the treatment groups. Although we specifically characterized the contribution of tissue specific c-kit^{pos} CD54^{neg} eCSCs, we cannot exclude that other stem/progenitor cell populations or other mechanisms of cardiomyogenesis contributed to new cardiac cell formation, and, if so, to what extent. Furthermore, given the immature nature and low numbers of small, newly formed cardiomyocytes, the increase in cardiac function is most likely also caused by numerous other unknown factors, commonly designated as 'paracrine effects'.^{29,30} The identification of these biological processes can provide further clues to improve growth factor mediated cardiac repair and regeneration. Unraveling hereof is warranted in order to advance the cardioregenerative field to clinically relevant levels of myocardial regeneration.

Last, although experimental *in vitro* work on release by UPy hydrogel showed a ~3 day sustained release of both IGF-1 and HGF, extrapolation towards the *in vivo* situation warrants certain caution. Since we did not choose to sacrifice additional animals shortly after the GF injections, we cannot conclude whether the highest improvement in LV function seen in the UPy-GF group was actually caused by sustained release of growth factors, or, that the hydrogel was capable of retaining higher initial levels of growth factors compared to the saline solution. Despite careful placement of the intramyocardial injections, there is considerable back-flow into the left ventricular cavity and/or venous drainage that could be potentially be minimized by the UPy hydrogel.

CONCLUSION

In summary, four major conclusions can be deduced from this study: (1) targeted intramyocardial IGF-1/HGF injections attenuated pathologic cardiac remodeling and increased the formation of small newly formed cardiomyocytes in the borderzone of the infarct scar, in the post-MI adult pig heart; (2) IGF-1/HGF admission gave rise to a robust increase of the c-kit^{pos} epCSC compartment of the heart and increased their commitment towards the cardiomyogenic and vasculature lineage; (3) intramyocardial IGF-1/HGF injections in the borderzone of the infarct scar led to an improvement in cardiac systolic and diastolic function when compared to control treated hearts; (4) the use of a smart hydrogel carrier that acts as a sustained release platform increased the effectiveness of growth factor therapy as a treatment for chronic MI. Taken together, these results provide rationale to further develop experimental work on growth factor therapy for myocardial repair and regeneration. Moreover, these findings identify the UPy hydrogel carrier system as a practical, affordable and widely applicable therapeutic strategy designated to counteract the adverse remodeling and natural disease progression in the post-MI heart that would otherwise lead to congestive heart failure.

REFERENCES

- 1 Hunter, J. J. & Chien, K. R. Signaling pathways for cardiac hypertrophy and failure. *N Engl J Med* 341, 1276-1283, doi:10.1056/nejm199910213411706 (1999).
- 2 Roger, V. L. et al. Heart disease and stroke statistics--2012 update: a report from the American Heart Association. *Circulation* 125, e2-e220, doi:10.1161/CIR.0b013e31823ac046 (2012).
- 3 Bergmann, O. et al. Evidence for cardiomyocyte renewal in humans. *Science (New York, N.Y.)* 324, 98-102, doi:10.1126/science.1164680 (2009).
- 4 Koudstaal, S. et al. Concise review: heart regeneration and the role of cardiac stem cells. *Stem Cells Transl Med* 2, 434-443, doi:10.5966/sctm.2013-0001 (2013).
- 5 Goumans, M.-J. et al. TGF-beta1 induces efficient differentiation of human cardiomyocyte progenitor cells into functional cardiomyocytes in vitro. *Stem cell research* 1, 138-149, doi:10.1016/j.scr.2008.02.003 (2007).
- 6 Beltrami, A. P. et al. Adult cardiac stem cells are multipotent and support myocardial regeneration. *Cell* 114, 763-776 (2003).
- 7 Ellison, G. M. et al. Adult c-kit(pos) Cardiac Stem Cells Are Necessary and Sufficient for Functional Cardiac Regeneration and Repair. *Cell* 154, 827-842, doi:10.1016/j.cell.2013.07.039 (2013).
- 8 Linke, A. et al. Stem cells in the dog heart are self-renewing, clonogenic, and multipotent and regenerate infarcted myocardium, improving cardiac function. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 102, 8966-8971, doi:10.1073/pnas.0502678102 (2005).
- 9 Ellison, G. M. et al. Endogenous Cardiac Stem Cell Activation by Insulin-Like Growth Factor-1/ Hepatocyte Growth Factor Intracoronary Injection Fosters Survival and Regeneration of the Infarcted Pig Heart. *Journal of the American College of Cardiology* 58, doi:10.1016/j.jacc.2011.05.013 (2011).
- 10 Ruvinov, E., Leor, J. & Cohen, S. The promotion of myocardial repair by the sequential delivery of IGF-1 and HGF from an injectable alginate biomaterial in a model of acute myocardial infarction. *Biomaterials*, 1-14, doi:10.1016/j.biomaterials.2010.08.097 (2010).
- 11 Cleutjens, J. P., Blankesteijn, W. M., Daemen, M. J. & Smits, J. F. The infarcted myocardium: simply dead tissue, or a lively target for therapeutic interventions. *Cardiovascular research* 44, 232-241 (1999).
- 12 Christman, K. L. & Lee, R. J. Biomaterials for the treatment of myocardial infarction. *Journal of the American College of Cardiology* 48, 907-913, doi:10.1016/j.jacc.2006.06.005 (2006).
- 13 Bastings, M. M. C. et al. A fast pH-switchable and self-healing supramolecular hydrogel carrier for guided, local catheter-injection in the infarcted myocardium. *Advanced Healthcare Materials* Submitted (2013).
- 14 Laffamme, M. a. & Murry, C. E. Heart regeneration. *Nature* 473, 326-335, doi:10.1038/nature10147 (2011).
- 15 Hsieh, P. C. H. et al. Evidence from a genetic fate-mapping study that stem cells refresh adult mammalian cardiomyocytes after injury. *Nature medicine* 13, 970-974, doi:10.1038/nm1618 (2007).
- 16 Senyo, S. E. et al. Mammalian heart renewal by pre-existing cardiomyocytes. *Nature*, 2-6, doi:10.1038/nature11682 (2012).
- 17 Malliaras, K. et al. Cardiomyocyte proliferation and progenitor cell recruitment underlie therapeutic regeneration after myocardial infarction in the adult mouse heart †. 1-60, doi:10.1002/emmm. (2012).
- 18 Li, T.-S. et al. Direct comparison of different stem cell types and subpopulations reveals superior paracrine potency and myocardial repair efficacy with cardiosphere-derived cells. *Journal of the American College of Cardiology* 59, 942-953, doi:10.1016/j.jacc.2011.11.029 (2012).
- 19 Chimenti, I. et al. Relative roles of direct regeneration versus paracrine effects of human cardiosphere-derived cells transplanted into infarcted mice. *Circulation research* 106, 971-980, doi:10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.109.210682 (2010).
- 20 Nosedá, M., Peterkin, T., Simoes, F. C., Patient, R. & Schneider, M. D. Cardiopoietic factors: extracellular signals for cardiac lineage commitment. *Circ Res* 108, 129-152, doi:10.1161/circresaha.110.223792 (2011).

- 21 Hahn, J. Y. et al. Pre-treatment of mesenchymal stem cells with a combination of growth factors enhances gap junction formation, cytoprotective effect on cardiomyocytes, and therapeutic efficacy for myocardial infarction. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 51, 933-943, doi:10.1016/j.jacc.2007.11.040 (2008).
- 22 Takehara, N. et al. Controlled delivery of basic fibroblast growth factor promotes human cardiosphere-derived cell engraftment to enhance cardiac repair for chronic myocardial infarction. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 52, 1858-1865, doi:10.1016/j.jacc.2008.06.052 (2008).
- 23 Roggia, C., Ukena, C., Böhm, M. & Kilter, H. Hepatocyte growth factor (HGF) enhances cardiac commitment of differentiating embryonic stem cells by activating PI3 kinase. *Experimental cell research* 313, 921-930, doi:10.1016/j.yexcr.2006.12.009 (2007).
- 24 Nadal-Ginard, B., Torella, D. & Ellison, G. [Cardiovascular regenerative medicine at the crossroads. Clinical trials of cellular therapy must now be based on reliable experimental data from animals with characteristics similar to human's]. *Rev Esp Cardiol* 59, 1175-1189 (2006).
- 25 Torella, D., Ellison, G. M., Karakikes, I. & Nadal-Ginard, B. Resident cardiac stem cells. *Cell Mol Life Sci* 64, 661-673, doi:10.1007/s00018-007-6519-y (2007).
- 26 Torella, D. et al. Cardiac stem cell and myocyte aging, heart failure, and insulin-like growth factor-1 overexpression. *Circulation research* 94, 514-524, doi:10.1161/01.RES.0000117306.10142.50 (2004).
- 27 Urbanek, K. et al. Cardiac stem cells possess growth factor-receptor systems that after activation regenerate the infarcted myocardium, improving ventricular function and long-term survival. *Circulation research* 97, 663-673, doi:10.1161/01.RES.0000183733.53101.11 (2005).
- 28 Scholzen, T. & Gerdes, J. The Ki-67 Protein : From the Known and. 322, 311-322 (2000).
- 29 Burchfield, J. S. et al. Interleukin-10 from transplanted bone marrow mononuclear cells contributes to cardiac protection after myocardial infarction. *Circ Res* 103, 203-211, doi:10.1161/circresaha.108.178475 (2008).
- 30 Iekushi, K., Seeger, F., Assmus, B., Zeiher, A. M. & Dimmeler, S. Regulation of cardiac microRNAs by bone marrow mononuclear cell therapy in myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 125, 1765-1773, S1761-1767, doi:10.1161/circulationaha.111.079699 (2012).

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

METHODS

UPy Hydrogel and Growth Factors

The UPy-hydrogelators were synthesized by SyMO-Chem BV, Eindhoven, the Netherlands.¹ For the preparation of the hydrogel, polymer solutions were dissolved at 10 wt% in phosphate buffered saline (PBS) by stirring at 70 °C for 2 hours and subsequently cooled to room temperature (RT). To liquefy the polymer solution, the pH was raised by adding 2 μ L aliquots of a 0.1 M NaOH stock solution. Solutions were then UV-sterilized for at least 1-hour prior to use. Next, human recombinant HGF (Miltenyi Biotec) and human recombinant IGF-1 (Miltenyi Biotec) were mixed in by slow stirring for 10 minutes yielding a final concentration of 0.5 μ g/mL of each growth factor.

Animals and Study Design

All *in vivo* experiments were conducted in accordance with the *Guide for the Care and Use of Laboratory Animals* prepared by the Institute of Laboratory Animal Resources. Experiments were approved by the Animal Experimentation Committee of the Medicine Faculty of the Utrecht University, the Netherlands. Eighteen female Dalling Landrace pigs (age ~6 months, weighing 68 ± 4 kg) were pretreated with clopidogrel 75 mg for 3 days and 500 mg acetylsalicylic acid one day before the operation. Prior to ischemia, the animals received 300 mg amiodarone and 5 mg metoprolol intravenously in 45 minutes to minimize the onset of cardiac arrhythmias. Myocardial infarction (MI) was induced by intracoronary balloon occlusion, under general anesthesia², of the proximal left circumflex artery for 75 minutes. Heparin was administered at 100 IU/kg body weight intravenously. Four weeks later, the animals underwent 3-dimensional electromechanical mapping (EMM) of the left ventricle for infarct and borderzone localization using the NOGA™ catheter system (Biosense Webster, Cordis, Johnson & Johnson, USA). Intramyocardial delivery was performed using the NOGA™ Myostar system (Biosense Webster, Cordis, Johnson & Johnson, USA), as previously described.³ After randomized treatment allocation, ~10 injections of 0.2 mL were placed in the borderzone of the infarct with: 1) empty UPy-hydrogel (CTRL); 2) HGF/IGF-1 (0.5 μ g ml⁻¹/0.5 μ g ml⁻¹) (GF); 3) UPy-hydrogel loaded with HGF/IGF-1 (0.5 μ g ml⁻¹/0.5 μ g ml⁻¹) (UPy-GF). One month after the intramyocardial delivery, the animals underwent functional endpoint analysis and were sacrificed by exsanguination under general anesthesia. After excision of the heart, the left ventricle was cut into five slices from base to apex and incubated in 1% triphenyl-tetrazolium chloride dissolved in phosphate buffered saline (PBS) at 37°C for 15 minutes. Next, the slices were washed in PBS and photographed digitally (Sony Alfa 55). Infarct size was determined using ImageJ software (version 1.44g). The treatment allocation was kept blind to the investigator analyzing the infarct size.

Intracoronary pressure and flow velocity assessment

Intracoronary pressure and flow velocity were measured simultaneously by using the Combowire® (Volcano Corporation, San Diego, USA) as previously described.^{4,5} Pressure and flow velocity signals,

combined with aortic pressure and ECG signals were recorded using the ComboMap® system (Volcano Corporation, San Diego, USA). Intracoronary pressure and flow velocity were assessed prior to the infarction and four weeks after MI in the infarct related artery (LCX) and the reference artery (LAD). Nitroglycerin (200 mcg) was injected intracoronarily to prevent coronary spasms. Next, the Combowire was placed in the proximal section of the LCX and the LAD. Velocity and pressure signals were recorded during rest and maximal hyperemia. Hyperemia was induced by intracoronary bolus of 60 mcg adenosine. At least 3 representative measurements were performed per vessel.

Datasets were stored digitally and analyzed offline using AMC Study manager, a custom software package (written in Delphi vs. 6.0, Borland Software Corporation and Delphi vs. 2010, Embarcadero, CA, USA). CFVR was calculated as $CFVR = pAPV / bAPV$, where APV is average peak flow velocity in cm/s. The bAPV and pAPV were calculated as the mean of four beats at rest and the mean of three successive beats with the highest flow velocity respectively. HMR was calculated as $HMR = P_a / pAPV$, where both P_a and pAPV were derived from the mean of three beats at hyperemia. (6) The treatment allocation was kept blind to the investigator who performed the analysis.

Echocardiography

The echocardiographic examination was performed with the animals under general anesthesia, lying in the right lateral position. Ultrasound data was acquired using a Philips iE33 scanner (Philips Healthcare, Eindhoven, the Netherlands) with a S5-1 phased array transducer (1-5 MHz) for two-dimensional datasets and the X3 transducer for three-dimensional datasets. Standard parasternal long and short axis views were obtained. Left ventricular dimensions and wall thickness were measured in accordance with the standards of the American Society of Echocardiography.⁷ Fractional area shortening was determined on the parasternal short axis view at papillary muscle level and expressed as a percentage of the LV internal area shortening in systole compared to the diastolic LV internal area. During the open-chest procedure at follow up, apical views (four-, two-, three-chamber) were obtained epicardially. Three-dimensional LV datasets were acquired under breath hold over six consecutive heartbeats to assess LV volumes and ejection fraction. Pulsed wave Doppler imaging was used to assess transmitral flow patterns. Tissue Doppler Imaging from the four-chamber view was used to determine the mitral annular motion at the basal part of the septum and lateral wall. Analysis included the average of three peak diastolic velocities (E') for both annular sites combined. LV filling index was defined as the ratio of transmitral flow velocity to annular peak diastolic velocity (E/E'). The treatment allocation was kept blind to the investigator who performed the analysis.

Pressure Volume loop analysis

Pressure-volume (PV) loops were assessed using a 7-F conductance catheter. Briefly, LV pressure and volumes were measured and stored using a Leycom CFL-512 (CD-Leycom, Zoetermeer, the Netherlands). After correct placement in the LV, checked by the individual segmental conductance signals, the conductance signals were calibrated by cardiac output estimated by thermodilution of 5mL NaCl 0.9% at room temperature infused by Swan Ganz catheter. All data were collected while mechanical ventilation was paused. Data analysis and calculations were performed off-line using custom-made software (CD Leycom, Zoetermeer, the Netherlands), as

described previously.² Systolic LV function was measured as LV ejection fraction, dP/dT⁺-peak, stroke work and preload recruitable stroke work. Diastolic function was assessed by dP/dT⁻ analysis. The treatment allocation was kept blind to the investigator performing the analysis.

Immunohistochemistry

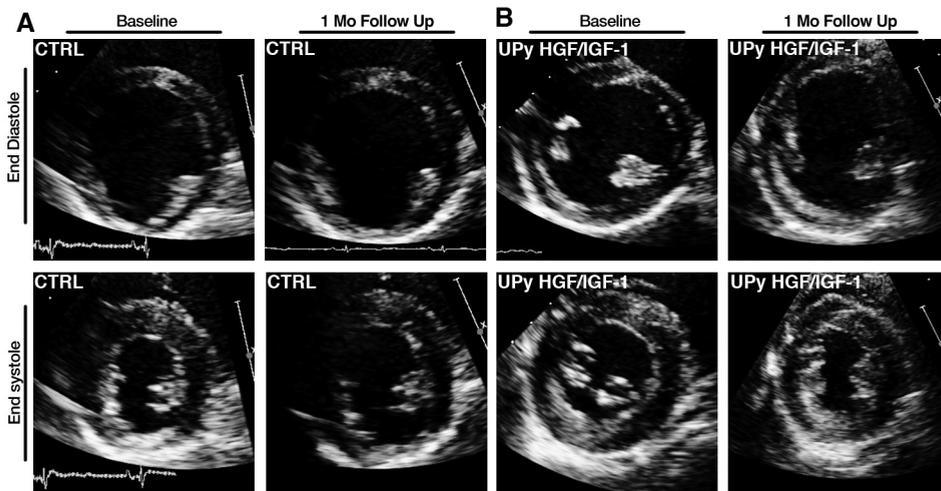
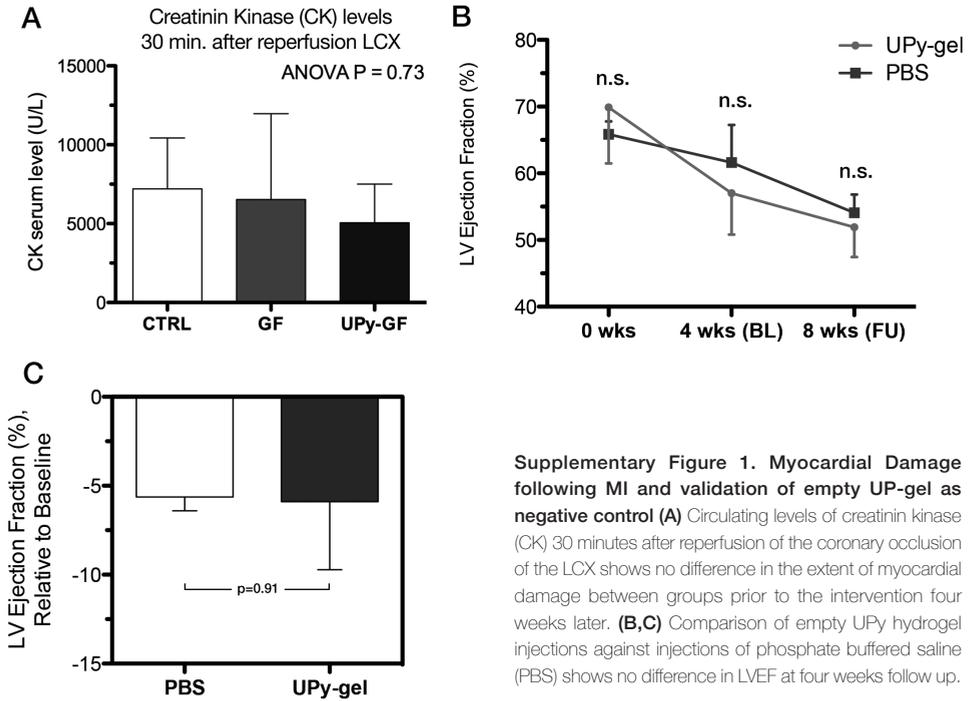
Tissue sections were sampled from the infarct zone (visible as white area by TTC staining), border zone (viable myocardium directly adjacent to infarct zone) or the septal wall that served as remote area. Following fixation in 4% formalin, tissue samples were embedded in paraffin. Next, 7 μ m sections were prepared on a TP1020 microtome (Leica). Hematoxylin and eosin staining was used for measurement of cardiac hypertrophy. The cardiomyocyte diameter across the nucleus was measured in the borderzone of the infarct area on a light microscope (Nikon E1000M) using Lucia G software. A total of 100 cardiomyocytes/animal was measured. The mean value per animal was used in the subsequent analysis. Next, sections were incubated in 0.1% Fast Blue RR in magnesium borate buffer at pH 9 (Sigma) for 30 minutes. Following wash steps with distilled water, the slides were incubated in 0.1% Sirius red (BDH) in picric acid (Sigma) for 8 minutes at room temperature. After washing, the sections were dehydrated, cleared and mounted. The quantification was performed on 10 fields per animal under normal light and UV polarized light on a microscope (Olympus DP71) at 10x magnification and automatically quantified for the percentage of collagen per field using ImageJ software for Macintosh (version 1.44g). To quantify newly formed cardiomyocytes, tissue sections were stained for Ki67 (Vector), cardiomyocytes were identified by α -sarcomeric actin (Sigma) and nuclei stained by DAPI to identify cycling cells and cycling cardiomyocytes. In total 20 random fields of the peri-infarct borderzone were counted at 40x for cycling cells and cycling cardiomyocytes. To identify c-kit^{pos} CSCs, numbers of positive for c-kit (DAKO) and CD45 (Santa Cruz) was counted. DAPI was used to identify nuclei. Tissue sections were also stained with c-kit and Nkx2.5 (R&D) and ETS-1 (Santa Cruz) to identify lineage commitment. For the borderzone and infarct area, 5 random fields/area at 40x was counted. Capillary density was assessed by von Willebrand factor (vWF, Millipore) and counterstained with hematoxylin to identify nuclei. Vessels with a circumference spanning 1-3 endothelial cells were counted as capillaries.⁹ In total, 10 fields/section at 40x were counted per animal in the borderzone. The amount of capillaries was expressed per 0.2mm². Fluorescence images were visualized and acquired with confocal microscopy (Zeiss LSM710, LSM software). All analysis was performed by investigators who were blind to the group assignment.

Statistics

Continuous variables were presented as mean \pm SD unless stated otherwise and compared by one-way ANOVA. When a significant difference was found, post-hoc analysis was performed with Bonferroni's test. When the assumption of the homogeneity of variance between groups was violated, nonparametric statistical analysis based on Kruskal-Wallis was performed. The assumption of a normal distribution was checked by QQ plots and the Kolmogorov-Smirnov test. To test whether the follow-up values differed from baseline values in each group, a paired T-test was used. All tests were performed using SPSS Statistics 17.0. Probability values of $p < 0.05$ were considered statistically significant.

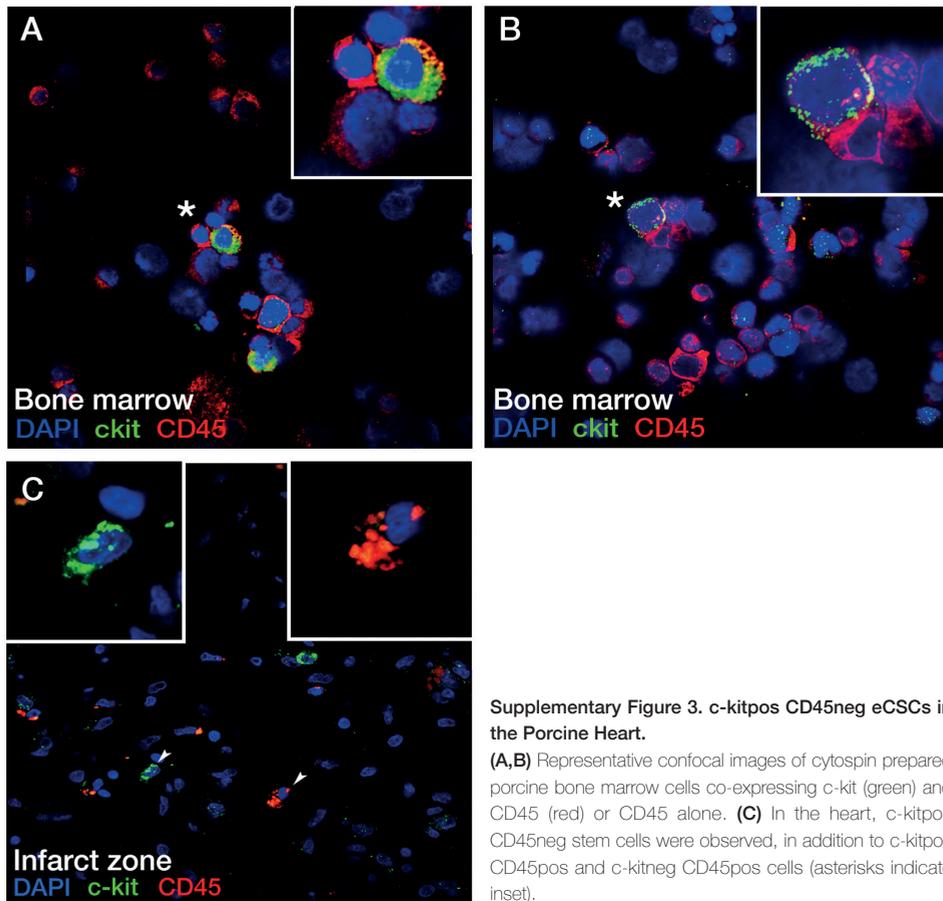
REFERENCES

1. Dankers PYW, Hermans TM, Baughman TW, et al. Hierarchical formation of supramolecular transient networks in water: a modular injectable delivery system. *Advanced Materials* 2012;24:2703-9.
2. Timmers L, Henriques JPS, de Kleijn DPV, et al. Exenatide reduces infarct size and improves cardiac function in a porcine model of ischemia and reperfusion injury. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2009;53:501-10.
3. van der Spoel TI, Vrijsen KR, Koudstaal S, et al. Transendocardial cell injection is not superior to intracoronary infusion in a porcine model of ischaemic cardiomyopathy: a study on delivery efficiency. *J Cell Mol Med* 2012;16:2768-76.
4. Chamuleau SAJ, Tio RA, de Cock CC, et al. Prognostic value of coronary blood flow velocity and myocardial perfusion in intermediate coronary narrowings and multivessel disease. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2002;39:852-8.
5. Meuwissen M, Siebes M, Chamuleau SAJ, et al. Hyperemic Stenosis Resistance Index for Evaluation of Functional Coronary Lesion Severity. *Circulation* 2002;106:441-446.
6. Meuwissen M, Chamuleau SAJ, Siebes M, et al. Role of variability in microvascular resistance on fractional flow reserve and coronary blood flow velocity reserve in intermediate coronary lesions. *Circulation* 2001;103(2):184-7.
7. Lang RM, Bierig M, Devereux RB, et al. Recommendations for chamber quantification: a report from the American Society of Echocardiography's Guidelines and Standards Committee and the Chamber Quantification Writing Group, developed in conjunction with the European Association of Echocardiography, a branch of the European Society of Cardiology. *J Am Soc Echocardiogr* 2005;18:1440-63.
8. Ellison GM, Torella D, Dellegrottaglie S, et al. Endogenous Cardiac Stem Cell Activation by Insulin-Like Growth Factor-1/Hepatocyte Growth Factor Intracoronary Injection Fosters Survival and Regeneration of the Infarcted Pig Heart. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2011;58:977-86



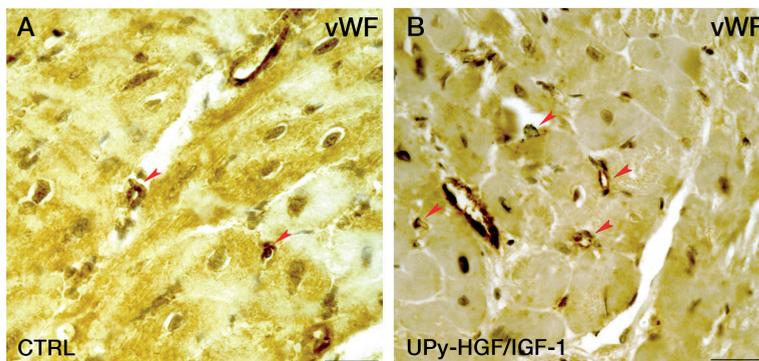
Supplementary Figure 2. Echocardiographic data.

Representative 2D b-mode echocardiographic images of the short-axis view at the papillary muscle level showing the fractional area shortening for **(A)** CTRL and **(B)** UPy-GF treated animals, at baseline and 1 month after intramyocardial delivery



Supplementary Figure 3. c-kitpos CD45neg eCSCs in the Porcine Heart.

(A,B) Representative confocal images of cytopsin prepared porcine bone marrow cells co-expressing c-kit (green) and CD45 (red) or CD45 alone. (C) In the heart, c-kitpos CD45neg stem cells were observed, in addition to c-kitpos CD45pos and c-kitneg CD45pos cells (asterisks indicate inset).

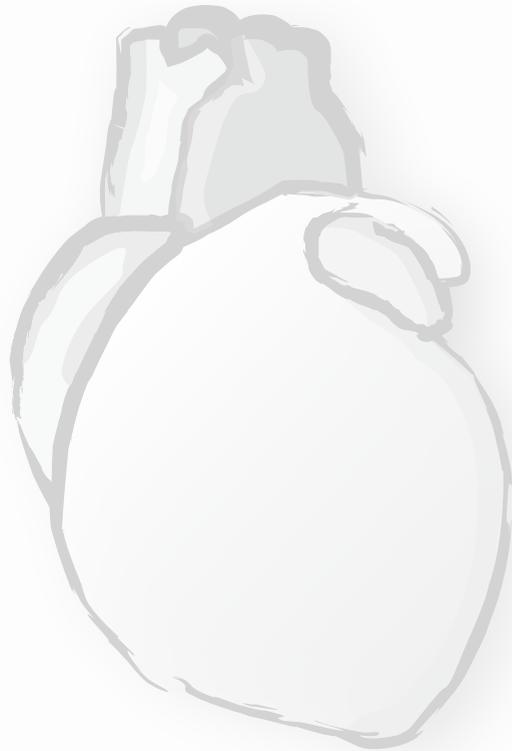


Supplementary Figure 4. HGF/IGF-1 Mediated Angiogenesis.

(A,B) vWF staining of the borderzone in CTRL (A) and UPy-HGF/IGF-1 (B) treated animals show capillaries (red arrowheads) as defined by 1 or 2 endothelial cells spanning the vWF positive vessel circumference (shown by DAB staining in brown). Scale bar represents 25 μ m

PART THREE | CELL BASED CARDIAC REPAIR: CLINICAL PERSPECTIVE

CHAPTER 7



Rationale and Design of the Repetitive
Intramyocardial cell delivery in no-option
Patients with refractory coronary Artery
disease and Stable Anginal complaints
(RIPASSA) trial:
A randomized, double-blind, placebo-
controlled study of safety and efficacy

In preparation

ABSTRACT

Background

Refractory angina pectoris (RAP) is a debilitating condition that plagues patients with severe coronary artery disease who are deemed ineligible for conventional revascularization strategies and experience anginal complaints in spite of optimal medical care. Preclinical work has put forward mesenchymal stem cells (MSCs) as a promising new strategy to improve symptoms.

Study Design

The RIPASSA is a Dutch, multi-centre, double-blind, placebo-controlled clinical trial evaluating the safety of repetitive intramyocardial injection of autologous mesenchymal stem cells derived from bone marrow (10^7) and its effect on cardiopulmonary exercise testing in patients with refractory angina. A total of one hundred fifty patients with anginal complaints CCS class II or higher that have no option for conventional revascularisation will be randomized in a 1:2:2 fashion to placebo, autologous MSC delivery, or repetitive MSC delivery (i.e. 6 months after initial dose). The primary endpoint is difference in VO_2 max as assessed by cardiopulmonary exercise testing 12 months after initial therapy, as compared to baseline. The second endpoints will include change in CCS class, left ventricular ejection fraction, perfusion scintigraphy and change in the Seattle Questionnaire for Anginal complaints.

Conclusion

The RIPASSA trial will evaluate the safety and efficacy of repetitive intramyocardial delivery of autologous bone marrow derived MSCs in patients with coronary artery disease and refractory anginal complaints.

INTRODUCTION

Refractory angina (RAP) is a debilitating disease tormenting coronary artery disease (CAD) patients with severe, incessant cardiac pain, resistant to all conventional treatments for CAD.¹⁻³ Despite a relatively low mortality rate of approximately 4% per year, RAP patients are challenged on a daily basis by recurrent and disabling pain that give rise to anxiety, depression, impaired physical activity and thus societal participation, and reduced health-related quality of life.⁴⁻⁹ Prevalence of RAP is not well established and estimates range from 600,000 to 1.8 million people in the United States alone with 50,000 new cases annually.³ Several registries suggested that ~10% of patients with symptomatic stable CAD referred for angiography cannot be controlled by a combination of medical therapy, percutaneous revascularization and/or coronary bypass surgery and are thereby deemed 'no-option' patients.^{1,10}

For these patients, the recently published ESC guideline on management of stable CAD¹¹ recommends 3 additional treatment options that might be considered in these 'no-option' RAP patients to reduce symptoms, i.e. enhanced external counterpulsation (EECP), spinal cord stimulation (SCS) and TENS¹²⁻¹⁶. In contrast, transmyocardial revascularization (TMR) has been abandoned as it is deemed ineffective in RAP patients (class III, level of evidence A).¹⁷⁻²¹

Unfortunately, these new therapies have thus far only been proven marginally effective. In addition, even if their efficacy were to be markedly increased, these techniques would impose a high demand in procedural time, human and economic resources, rendering these techniques only eligible to a minute fraction of the candidate patients.

One of the emerging therapeutic approaches relies on stem cells to repair and ameliorate the damaged ischemic heart.^{22,23} Initial enthusiasm fuelled high expectations for bone marrow mononuclear cells as a new treatment for ischemic heart disease.^{24,25} At present, meta-analyses have shown that bone marrow derived cell therapy is safe and modestly effective in increasing left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF).²⁶⁻²⁸ However, what these meta-analyses overlook is the fact that anginal pain is the culprit in RAP patients, not LV systolic function. Studies on the effect of cell therapy for RAP have shown significant improvements in angina frequency and exercise tolerance while little change was seen on systolic LV function.

One of the key questions that remain unanswered is: which cell type supports the strongest regenerative boost following delivery to the heart? One of these high-potential 'second-generation' cell types is the mesenchymal stem cells (MSC), a small subset of the bone marrow mononuclear cell compartment. Based on preclinical evidence, these MSCs have a greater potential than bone marrow mononuclear cells to repair the ischemic myocardium by activating the endogenous regenerative potential of the heart.²⁹⁻³⁴ Moreover, MSC have been found to release cytoprotective and proangiogenic soluble factors that exert powerful myocardial protection (e.g. inhibited apoptosis, angiogenesis, immunomodulatory effects), leading to functional improvement in animal models.³⁵ These results led to a phase I-II clinical trial in patients with severe CAD and RAP. Even at the three-year follow-up, there was a sustained improvement in angina frequency, nitroglycerine use, hospital admissions and exercise tolerance.³⁶

After intracoronary infusion, it has been shown that both delivery efficiency and survival of transplanted cells is low within the hostile environment of damaged myocardium (ischemic and

scar tissue), potentially caused by reduced perfusion of the area of interest and insufficient supply of oxygen and nutrients.^{37,38} In addition, intracoronary delivery is dependent on the distribution based on the infarct related vessel and hence still delivers only a minute fraction of the cells to the ischemic target area. Direct intramyocardial injection of the cells avoids the potential adverse effects related to cell infusion in the diseased and narrowed coronary vasculature seen in RAP patients and has been used in the majority of cell therapy trials in RAP patients. In addition, in order to advance the accuracy of targeting, there is a need for high resolution imaging that provides information on the extent and location of the infarcted territory. To this end, we have developed a real-time image-fusion of late gadolinium enhanced (LGE)-cMRI with electromechanical mapping whereby the operator has information on infarct scar location by LGE-cMRI directly projected onto the electromechanical map. As a result, for the first time, the cells can be injected with a precision of ~2-3mm to the target ischemic area.

Finally, there is still controversy regarding the long-term effects of cell therapy. The 5-year follow up of the BOOST trial showed complete resolution of the previously observed improvement based on bone marrow-derived cells.³⁹ On the contrary, Mathiasen and coworkers reported on the observation that a single delivery of MSCs can provide sustained effects, even 3 years following injection.⁽³⁶⁾ Therefore, the RIPASSA trial will use repetitive MSC delivery in order to determine as to whether there is an incremental treatment effect based on the second MSC delivery and to what extent single or repetitive MSC treatment differ in long-term effect. , The concept of repetitive cell delivery has been reported safe and feasible using surgical injections in animals⁽⁴⁰⁾ and intracoronary infusion in patients.⁴¹⁻⁴³

Study Rationale

The purpose of the RIPASSA trial is to advance cell based therapy for refractory angina by comparing for the first time repetitive or single MSC delivery to standard care and using a novel double imaging approach to accurately locate and deliver cells to the target area.

PROTOCOL & METHODS

Study Objectives

The primary objective of the RIPASSA study is to assess the safety and feasibility of autologous MSCs repetitively administered by intramyocardial injection in no-option patients with refractory angina, and the second objective is to demonstrate the efficacy.

Study Design

The RIPASSA study will be a national, multicentre, double blind, placebo controlled trial, held in the Netherlands.

Patient population and enrolment

One hundred fifty patients with RAP which are classified Canadian Cardiovascular Society (CCS) class 2 or higher despite maximal guideline-based clinical care (i.e. medication) that have no

options for revascularisation approaches such as 1) percutaneous coronary intervention or 2) coronary artery bypass surgery, will be selected for inclusion. All in-/exclusion criteria are shown in table 1. Patients are considered eligible if the left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) $\geq 35\%$ and there are at least 2 segments of reversible/irreversible ischemia on SPECT or MRI.

Patients will be excluded if presenting with any of the following conditions: 1) liver and/or kidney dysfunction, 2) hematologic disorder, including coagulopathies, 3) history of non curatively treated malignancy within 5 years (See full exclusion list in Table 1).

Table 1. RIPASSA in-/exclusion criteria

Inclusion Criteria
1. Age >18 yrs and <90 yrs
2. Must be able to provide written informed consent
3. Maximal medical therapy, including: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Beta-blockers unless contraindicated or causing unacceptable side effects. Calcium channel blockers or long acting nitrates when beta-blockers cannot be prescribed. Calcium channel blockers or long acting nitrates in combination with beta-blockers. Sublingual nitroglycerin or nitroglycerin spray.
4. No candidate for revascularization via: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Percutaneous coronary intervention Coronary artery bypass surgery
5. Refractory Angina <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Canadian Cardiovascular Scale ≥ 2
6. Left ventricular ejection fraction $\geq 35\%$, measured by CMR, echocardiogram, gated blood pool scan or SPECT scan within the prior 6 months in not in the setting of an ischemic event.
7. Screening SPECT scan shows reversible and/or irreversible perfusion defects in at least 2 segments within the prior 6 months.
Exclusion Criteria
1. Have a noncardiac disease with a life expectancy <1yr
2. Have a known serious allergy against radiographic contrast agents
3. Have a baseline glomerular filtration rate <30mL/min per 1.73 m ²
4. Currently participating –or have participated in the last 3 months- in an investigational new therapy trial of device trial
5. Have a hematologic disorder as characterized by hematocrit <0.30, leucocytes <4.0; >10.0 x10 ⁹ /l or platelet value <150 x10 ⁹ /l
6. Have a coagulopathy (international normalized ratio > 1.2) not caused by medical therapy (e.g. vitamin K antagonists)
7. Be serum positive for HIV, hepatitis B, hepatitis C or Treponema Pallidum.
8. Be a woman who is pregnant, nursing, or has childbearing potential in absence of contraceptive methods. Female patients with childbearing potential must undergo a pregnancy test within 14 days before injection.
9. Have a history non curatively treated malignancy within 5 yrs (except low grade and fully resolved non-melanoma skin malignancy)
10. Have claustrophobia or other contra-indication for CMR scan

After screening, eligible patients that are included will be randomized in a 2:2:1 fashion to the following groups: Group A (60 patients) that will receive 100×10^6 MSCs twice by intramyocardial injection with a 6 months interval in between; Group B (60 patients) that will receive 100×10^6 MSCs by intramyocardial injection once and a placebo solution 6 months later, and: Group C (30 patients) that will receive a placebo solution twice with a 6 months interval in between. The RIPASSA study design is shown in Figure 1. MCSs and/or placebo will be injected via the NOGA injection catheter (Biosense Webster, Johnson & Johnson, USA) aided by the image-fusion software CARTCare providing detailed infarct location based on a pre-acquired LGE-cMRI. It is estimated that the 150 patients will be enrolled in a 3-year period, and the study will be finished 1 year after the enrolment of the last patient. This trial will be listed at clinicaltrials.gov.

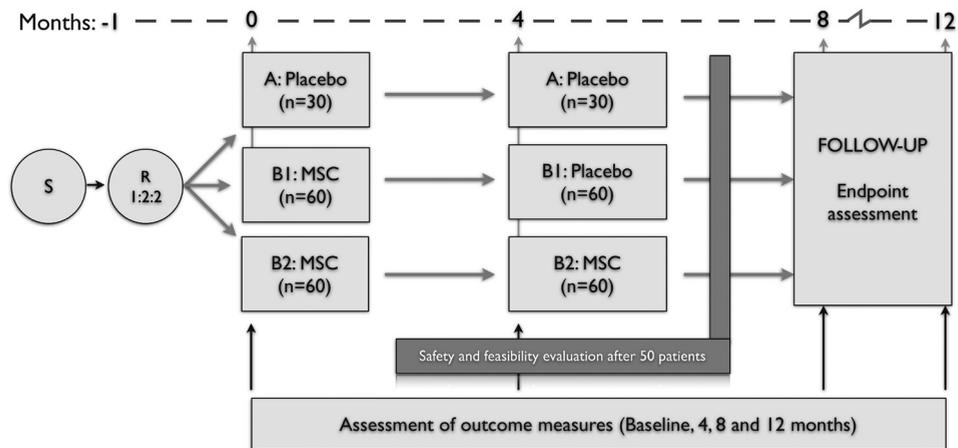


Figure 1. Schematic overview of the RIPASSA trial design.

Outcome measures for safety

The safety of the patients will be investigated both on short terms with specific focus on the serious adverse events related to the cell delivery procedure as well as long-term safety with regard to the effect of the MSCs itself on various safety measures.

Short-term safety of the heart catheterization and cell infusion procedure will be assessed during the two-day admission on the Coronary Care Unit following cell injection. During these two days, vital signs, heart rhythm, biochemical cardiac markers and spontaneous complaints will be recorded. The primary endpoint of safety consists of a 30-day incidence of a composite of serious adverse events, i.e. death, non-fatal MI, stroke, cardiac related hospitalization, coronary dissection, cardiac perforation/tamponade, sustained ventricular arrhythmias –defined as ventricular arrhythmias >30 seconds or giving rise to hemodynamic instability-, ventricular fibrillation or atrial fibrillation.

Next, patients will be closely monitored for long-term safety at the outpatient clinic at six and twelve months after the cell delivery. The main focus of the secondary safety outcome at twelve

months is on serious adverse events potentially caused by the cells itself: ventricular and/or atrial arrhythmias, neoplasia and MACE such as death, MI, stroke, hospitalization.

Outcome measures for efficacy

Efficacy end points will consist of the change in peak oxygen consumption, as assessed via cardiopulmonary exercise testing, CMR, 2-/3D echocardiography and SPECT scan, all evaluated at baseline, six (i.e. before second injection, and twelve months after the first MSC delivery. Based on these investigations, measures such as left ventricular function, end diastolic and systolic volumes, regional deformation and number and location of irreversible/reversible perfusion defects will be used to test treatment efficacy.

Since symptoms of angina are a pathognomonic sign of RAP, the RIPASSA trial will emphasize on subjective measures of association as well. Therefore, during the visits to the outpatient clinic, patients will be asked by their consulted physician about their frequency of angina, nitroglycerine usage and other complaints. In addition, the consulted physician will determine the CCS functional class. The patient will also be asked to fill in the Seattle Angina Questionnaire to determine the burden of coronary artery disease in 5 dimensions: 1) Physical limitations, 2) anginal stability, 3) anginal frequency, 4) treatment satisfaction and 5) disease perception.

Randomization and blinding

Randomisation will be accomplished by means of permuted block randomisation. Treatment allocation will be distributed by email to the cell therapy core facility in the UMCU. The time of randomization will be after the harvesting of the bone marrow from the patient. In the laboratory, the laboratory assistant will prepare the treatment allocation corresponding with the randomization number. If the patient is allocated to infusion with mesenchymal stem cells, the bone marrow will be isolated for MSCs, which will be expanded to 10×10^7 cells under GMP conditions. If the patient is allocated to placebo, the bone marrow will be stored for research and placebo solution will be prepared. The cultured MSCs or placebo solution will be aspirated and divided into a darkened 2.5 cc syringe and transported to the catheterization laboratory.

The randomization procedure takes place in the laboratory, therefore the patient's treatment allocation is not known to the interventional cardiologist, performing the infusion procedure nor by the patient himself.

Cell harvesting and processing

Approximately 80-100 ml of bone marrow will be aspirated in all patients from the posterior iliac crest under conscious sedation and local analgesia by a hematologist under aseptic conditions. The mononuclear cell fraction will be separated using density gradient centrifugation in the cell therapy facility of the UMCU as core center for cell handling. The mononuclear cells will be washed with PBS and the number of viable cells will be counted. In the patients allocated to treatment group A and B, MSCs will be generated under GMP conditions by seeding the BMNCs into 225 cm² tissue culture flasks with M-199 (Lonza, Belgium) supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum and penicillin/streptomycin. After 21-28 days in culture, 20×10^7 MSCs will be harvested by trypsin treatment and, after resuspension in 5% dimethyl sulfoxide, frozen in liquid nitrogen.

Once the MSCs are requested for intramyocardial injection, MSCs will be thawed in a 37°C water bath, and centrifuged at low speed. The cell pellet will be resuspended in phosphate-buffered saline. Viability will be assessed and the MSCs will be delivered to the catheterization laboratory.

Dose rationale

10×10^7 MSCs, or roughly 0.13 million cells/kg, has been carefully set as the dose. The dosage is based on current available evidence, which varies widely (intracoronary admission of MSCs in patients ranging from 2×10^6 to 10×10^9).⁴⁴⁻⁴⁶

Given the absence of: 1) dose-response relation between 1.3 million cells/kg and 5 million cells/kg⁴⁷, and 2) the fact that no adverse events were witnessed with the admission of 10×10^9 cells⁴⁴, we estimate 10×10^7 to be the optimal dosage.

Injection Procedure

First, a three-dimensional model of the left ventricle will be constructed based on ~80-100 electromechanical mapping points taken by the NOGA catheter (Biosense Webster, Cordis, USA) (Figure 2). Infarct area and borderzone were identified by combining information on absence of local wall movement and a decreased unipolar conduction signal, defined as $<6\text{mV}$ (Figure 3A). Next, infarct area localization was further substantiated by real-time image fusion of late gadolinium enhanced cMRI images and the NOGA EMM map (Figure 3B). In the case of mismatch between both imaging modalities, the localization of infarct scar by cMRI outweighed the EMM map. After careful selection of the target area, the MYOSTAR catheter (Biosense Webster, Cordis, USA) was used to navigate towards the infarct and 10 injections of 0.2 ml in a concentration of 5×10^6 cells/ml were placed in the demarcated area. The volume per injection was injected in ~5-10 seconds and ~5 seconds after injection.

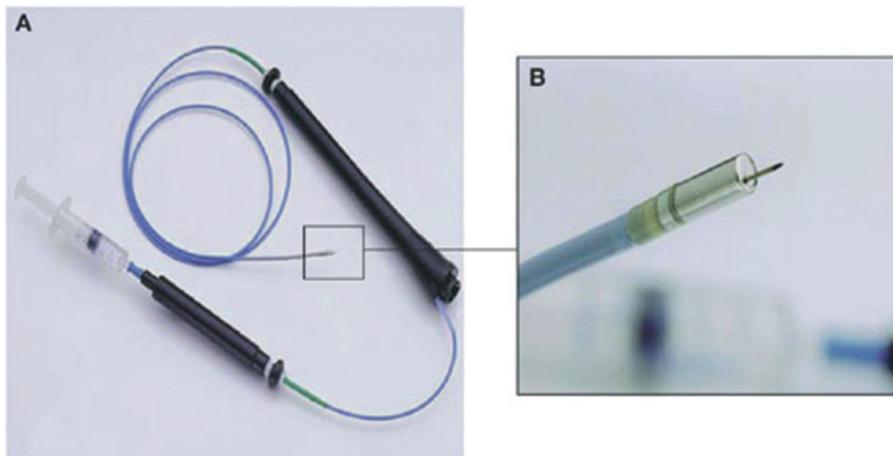


Figure 2. The NOGA catheter system.

(A) The NOGA catheter system will be used for targeted cell delivery by means of a 27-Gauge needle (B) see inset) that can be deployed and retracted at the base of the catheter. Illustrations kindly provided by BDS Biosense Webster, a Johnson and Johnson company

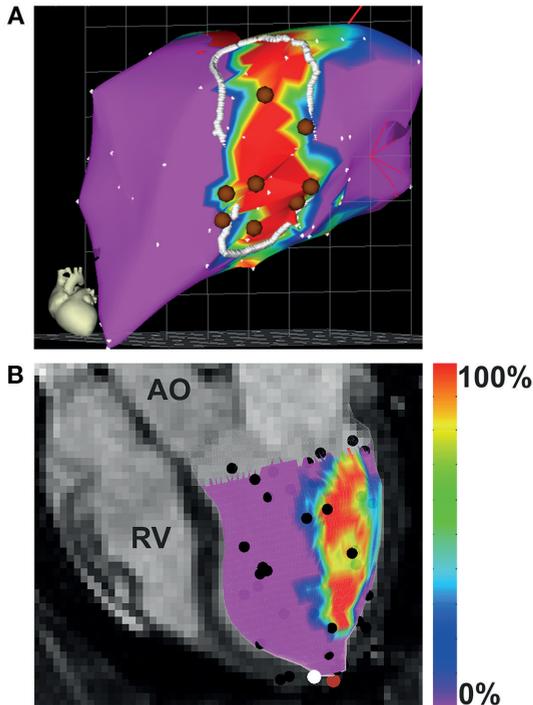


Figure 3. Double image-fusion based delivery

(A) a standard NOGA electromechanical (EMM) map is acquired based ~70-90 individual points registered by the NOGA mapping catheter equally spread throughout the left ventricle. (B) Next, a pre-acquired LGE-cMRI will be fused with the EMM map to provide real-time information on the location of the infarcted area.

Sample size calculation

The RIPASSA trial is powered at 85% (α .025) to demonstrate a minimum of 5% difference in peak oxygen consumption between subjects randomized to the autologous MSC-treated group (54 for each group) and control subjects ($n=27$) at 12 months, To account for a 10% drop out in each group, 60 patients per group will be included in the autologous MSC treated groups and 30 patients in the control group. The evaluation between single and repetitive MSC delivery is powered at 85% (α .025) to detect a minimal difference of an additional 6% in peak oxygen consumption ($n=54$ for each group).

Statistical analysis

Continuous variables will be presented as mean (\pm SD) or median (IQR). Categorical data will be presented by frequencies and percentages. For the analysis of normally distributed CPET, MRI, SPECT and echocardiographic variables, we will conduct a repeated measure ANOVA to assess treatment effect at both months 4, 8 and 12, adjusted for the baseline reference. In variables where normality is not presumed, Kruskal Wallis one-way analysis of variance will be performed to test treatment effect among the three study groups. All tests will be two-sided and assessed at the 5% significance level.

The RIPASSA trial is not adequately powered to accurately examine subgroups. However, explorative subgroup analysis will be performed to determine the occurrence relation between outcome and treatment effect in different subgroups divided by 1) severity of anginal complaints

(CCS class), 2) baseline cardiac function (LVEF <45%; ≥45%) and 3) baseline cardiopulmonary exercise capacity. These analyses should be regarded as hypothesis generating rather than providing firm evidence, given the presence of confounding of non pre-specified subgroup analysis in small randomized clinical trials.⁴⁸

After the first 50 patients, treatment allocation will be unblinded and provided to the Safety Monitoring Board. Univariate analysis of adverse events rates (e.g. troponin serum levels as a marker of myocardial damage) will be performed to gain insights in safety of intramyocardial injection of autologous mesenchymal stem cells.

Safety and monitoring

We will establish an independent Safety Monitoring Committee, which will closely monitor and evaluate potential adverse events in the treated patients. If the committee believes the adverse events are related to the treatment, then it is in power to take all necessary steps in order to prevent the recurrence of such adverse events. Besides the evaluation of adverse events, a fixed unblinded analysis of the first 50 treated patients is planned which will specifically focus on safety and feasibility.

DISCUSSION

To this date, cell therapy in IHD patients leads to a modest 3-4% improvement in LVEF compared to placebo. The investigated cells mainly concerned bone marrow mononuclear cells and the majority of studies used an intracoronary delivery route. In order to advance cell therapy, the ESC has commissioned a task force on stem cells and repair of the heart, that identified several unresolved issues in a recent statement paper: 1) What is the best cell type? 2) What is the optimal delivery route for cell based therapies? 3) What is the underlying mechanism of action? The RIPASSA trial presented here is designed to advance cell therapy by addressing two of those key unresolved issues: 1) the efficacy of mesenchymal stem cell of the bone marrow mononuclear fraction (~0.5-1.5%), and 2) the added value of novel image-fusion guided intramyocardial injection method.

Mesenchymal Stem Cells

Numerous cell types have been proposed to trigger a cardiac repair mechanism after they have been transplanted into the heart. However, it is not clear how these cell types differ in their ability to stimulate cardiac repair. We have recently shown that MSCs outperformed BMNCs in a head-to-head comparison, evidenced by a greater increase in cardiac systolic function in the post-MI pig heart. (unpublished data) This finding is in line with our previous meta-analysis in which a meta-regression between MSCs and BMNCs already hinted at a greater effect size of MSCs. One of the underlying mechanisms that can explain this difference is the protective secretome of MSCs and their unique immunomodulatory function. MSCs secrete various cytokines and growth factors such as VEGF, FGF-2, HGF, IGF-1 and TB4 -in particular under hypoxic conditions- that culminate in vasculogenesis, reduction in fibrosis and cardiomyogenesis. In addition, MSCs have been shown

to stimulate the recruitment of endogenous c-kit^{pos} cardiac stem/progenitor cells (eCSCs), which in turn can differentiate into contractile myocytes, smooth and endothelial vascular cells. Taken together, the relative ease of harvesting and culturing MSCs in combination with their powerful paracrine actions makes a strong argument to explore this cell type to ensue cardiac repair.

Repetitive delivery

Little is known about the effects of repetitive delivery in cell therapy. The RIPASSA trials also investigate the added value of repeated delivery of cells in terms of absolute effect size (i.e. does the repeated delivery lead to bigger improvement?) as well as preservation of previously observed effects that otherwise is often blunted after 12 months of follow up (i.e. is the observed improvement sustained over a longer time period?). As expected, in negative studies on cell therapy, repeated delivery did not make a difference, that is, both the first admission of cells did not lead to a substantial improvement in cardiac systolic function nor did the second one. Unfortunately, the assessment of additional value of repeated delivery is often coalesced with the cardioregenerative effects of the particular cells used in these studies. Therefore, inferences on effect of repetitive delivery can only be drawn in studies in which there is a measurable effect of the single dose.

For example, Yao and co-workers showed that a single delivery of BMNCs 3-7 days after an acute MI increased LVEF by 7% in patients at 12 months follow-up. When they repeated the first BMNCs infusion by a second one three months later they observed an almost doubled increase on LVEF of 12% at 12 months follow up compared to the single dose. In conclusion, these preliminary results from a small phase II study show that repeated delivery could indeed increase effect size of cell therapy and warrants further investigation.

Image-fusion based delivery method

Currently, intracoronary infusion of cells is often performed due to its relative ease, short procedure time and straightforward approach. However, this technique is heavily dependent on a patent coronary vasculature that leads to the designated ischemic area. Hence, advanced coronary artery disease such as exist in the patient population of the RIPASSA trial often precludes this delivery approach. Alternatively, direct transendocardial injection into the infarcted tissue has been proposed as a delivery method that bypass this problem. Accurate targeting is mandatory to maximize the therapeutic potential of the cell product whilst minimizing the changes of myocardial perforation. We have previously shown that this method leads to an accurate identification of the target site in the post-MI pig heart. As the next step, the RIPASSA trial will investigate if higher accuracy of delivering cells to the target area indeed corresponds with greater therapeutic potential.

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, the RIPASSA trial will evaluate for the first time the safety and efficacy of repetitive intramyocardial injection of MSCs in RAP patients in improving anginal complaints and reducing persistent ischemia.

REFERENCES

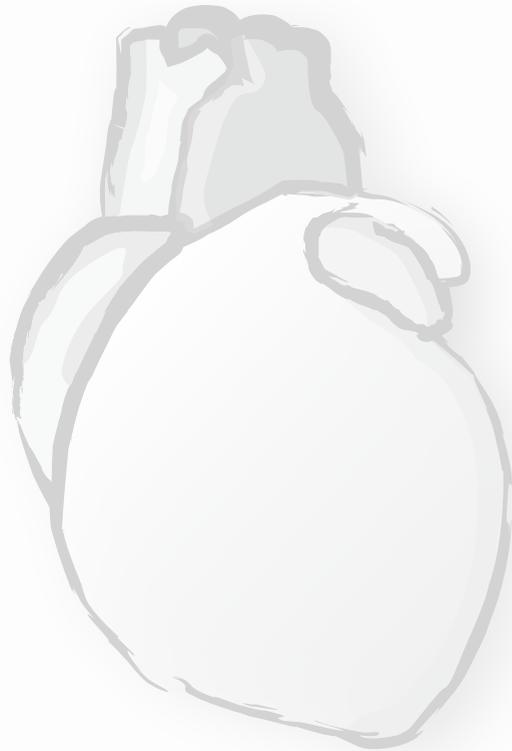
- 1 Mannheimer, C. et al. The problem of chronic refractory angina; report from the ESC Joint Study Group on the Treatment of Refractory Angina. *European heart journal* 23, 355-370, doi:10.1053/ehj.2001.2706 (2002).
- 2 McGillion, M. et al. Management of patients with refractory angina: Canadian Cardiovascular Society/Canadian Pain Society joint guidelines. *The Canadian journal of cardiology* 28, S20-41, doi:10.1016/j.cjca.2011.07.007 (2012).
- 3 Bhatt, A. B. & Stone, P. H. Current strategies for the prevention of angina in patients with stable coronary artery disease. *Current opinion in cardiology* 21, 492-502, doi:10.1097/01.hco.0000240588.22086.43 (2006).
- 4 Henry, T. D. A new option for the "no-option" patient with refractory angina? *Catheterization and cardiovascular interventions : official journal of the Society for Cardiac Angiography & Interventions* 74, 395-397, doi:10.1002/ccd.22223 (2009).
- 5 Jespersen, L., Abildstrøm, S. Z., Hvelplund, A. & Prescott, E. Persistent angina: highly prevalent and associated with long-term anxiety, depression, low physical functioning, and quality of life in stable angina pectoris. *Clinical research in cardiology : official journal of the German Cardiac Society*, doi:10.1007/s00392-013-0568-z (2013).
- 6 Jespersen, L. et al. Stable angina pectoris with no obstructive coronary artery disease is associated with increased risks of major adverse cardiovascular events. *European heart journal* 33, 734-744, doi:10.1093/eurheartj/ehr331 (2012).
- 7 McGillion, M., Arthur, H., Victor, J. C., Watt-Watson, J. & Cosman, T. Effectiveness of Psychoeducational Interventions for Improving Symptoms, Health-Related Quality of Life, and Psychological well Being in Patients with Stable Angina. *Current cardiology reviews* 4, 1-11, doi:10.2174/157340308783565393 (2008).
- 8 Holman, H. & Lorig, K. Patients as partners in managing chronic disease. *BMJ* (2000).
- 9 Henry, T. D. et al. Long-term survival in patients with refractory angina. *European heart journal*, 1-8, doi:10.1093/eurheartj/eh165 (2013).
- 10 Fihn, S. D. et al. 2012 ACCF/AHA/ACP/AATS/PCNA/SCAI/STS guideline for the diagnosis and management of patients with stable ischemic heart disease: a report of the American College of Cardiology Foundation/American Heart Association Task Force on practice guidelines, and the American College of Physicians, American Association for Thoracic Surgery, Preventive Cardiovascular Nurses Association, Society for Cardiovascular Angiography and Interventions, and Society of Thoracic Surgeons. *Journal of the American College of Cardiology* 60, e44-e164, doi:10.1016/j.jacc.2012.07.013 (2012).
- 11 Montalescot, G. et al. 2013 ESC guidelines on the management of stable coronary artery disease: The Task Force on the management of stable coronary artery disease of the European Society of Cardiology. *European heart journal* 34, 2949-3003, doi:10.1093/eurheartj/eh1296 (2013).
- 12 Loh, P. H. et al. The immediate and long-term outcome of enhanced external counterpulsation in treatment of chronic stable refractory angina. *Journal of internal medicine* 259, 276-284, doi:10.1111/j.1365-2796.2005.01604.x (2006).
- 13 Soran, O., Kennard, E. D., Kfoury, A. G. & Kelsey, S. F. Two-Year Clinical Outcomes After Enhanced External Counterpulsation (EECP) Therapy in Patients With Refractory Angina Pectoris and Left Ventricular Dysfunction (Report from the International EECP Patient Registry). *The American Journal of Cardiology* 97, 17-20, doi:10.1016/j.amjcard.2005.07.122 (2006).
- 14 Loh, P. H. et al. Enhanced External Counterpulsation in the Treatment of Chronic Refractory Angina: A Long-term Follow-up Outcome from the International Enhanced External Counterpulsation Patient Registry. *Clinical Cardiology* 31, 159-164, doi:10.1002/clc.20117 (2008).

- 15 Soran, O. Treatment options for refractory angina pectoris: enhanced external counterpulsation therapy. *Curr Treat Options Cardiovasc Med* 11, 54-60 (2009).
- 16 Arora, R. R. et al. The multicenter study of enhanced external counterpulsation (MUST-EECP): effect of EECP on exercise-induced myocardial ischemia and anginal episodes. *Journal of the American College of Cardiology* 33, 1833-1840 (1999).
- 17 Mukherjee, D., Bhatt, D. L., Roe, M. T., Patel, V. & Ellis, S. G. Direct myocardial revascularization and angiogenesis--how many patients might be eligible? *The American journal of cardiology* 84, 598-600, A598 (1999).
- 18 Schofield, P. M. et al. Transmyocardial laser revascularisation in patients with refractory angina: a randomised controlled trial. *Lancet* 353, 519-524 (1999).
- 19 Frazier, O. H., March, R. & Horvath, K. Transmyocardial revascularization with a carbon dioxide laser in patients with end-stage coronary artery disease. *New England Journal Medicine*, 1021-1028 (1999).
- 20 Oesterle, S. N. et al. Percutaneous transmyocardial laser revascularisation for severe angina : the PACIFIC randomised trial. *Lancet* 356, 1705-1710 (2000).
- 21 Briones, E., Jr, L. & Marin, I. Transmyocardial laser revascularization versus medical therapy for refractory angina. *Cochrane Library* (2009).
- 22 Dimmeler, S. & Zeiher, A. M. Cell therapy of acute myocardial infarction: open questions. *Cardiology* 113, 155-160, doi:10.1159/000187652 (2009).
- 23 Boyle, A. J., Schulman, S. P., Hare, J. M. & Oettgen, P. Is stem cell therapy ready for patients? *Stem Cell Therapy for Cardiac Repair. Ready for the Next Step . Circulation* 114, 339-352, doi:10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.105.590653 (2006).
- 24 Strauer, B. E. et al. Regeneration of human infarcted heart muscle by intracoronary autologous bone marrow cell transplantation in chronic coronary artery disease: the IACT Study. *Journal of the American College of Cardiology* 46, 1651-1658, doi:10.1016/j.jacc.2005.01.069 (2005).
- 25 Assmus, B. et al. Transcoronary transplantation of progenitor cells after myocardial infarction. *The New England journal of medicine* 355, 1222-1232, doi:10.1056/NEJMoa051779 (2006).
- 26 Clifford, D. et al. Stem cell treatment for acute myocardial infarction (Cochrane Syst. Review). *Library* (2012).
- 27 Jeevanantham, V. et al. Adult bone marrow cell therapy improves survival and induces long-term improvement in cardiac parameters: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Circulation* 126, 551-568, doi:10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.111.086074 (2012).
- 28 Zimmet, H. et al. Short- and long-term outcomes of intracoronary and endogenously mobilized bone marrow stem cells in the treatment of ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction: a meta-analysis of randomized control trials. *European journal of heart failure*, doi:10.1093/eurjhf/hfr148 (2011).
- 29 van der Spoel, T. I. G. et al. Human relevance of pre-clinical studies in stem cell therapy: systematic review and meta-analysis of large animal models of ischaemic heart disease. *Cardiovascular research* 91, 649-658, doi:10.1093/cvr/cvr113 (2011).
- 30 Silva, G. V. et al. Mesenchymal stem cells differentiate into an endothelial phenotype, enhance vascular density, and improve heart function in a canine chronic ischemia model. *Circulation* 111, 150-156, doi:10.1161/01.CIR.000151812.86142.45 (2005).
- 31 Hatzistergos, K. E. et al. Bone marrow mesenchymal stem cells stimulate cardiac stem cell proliferation and differentiation. *Circulation research* 107, 913-922, doi:10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.110.222703 (2010).
- 32 Mazo, M. et al. Transplantation of mesenchymal stem cells exerts a greater long-term effect than bone marrow mononuclear cells in a chronic myocardial infarction model in rat. *Cell transplantation* 19, 313-328, doi:10.3727/096368909X480323 (2010).
- 33 Keating, A. Mesenchymal stromal cells: new directions. *Cell stem cell* 10, 709-716, doi:10.1016/j.stem.2012.05.015 (2012).
- 34 Schuleri, K. H., Boyle, a. J. & Hare, J. M. Mesenchymal stem cells for cardiac regenerative therapy. *Handbook of experimental pharmacology*, 195-218, doi:10.1007/978-3-540-68976-8_9 (2007).

- 35 Gneccchi, M. et al. Evidence supporting paracrine hypothesis for Akt-modified mesenchymal stem cell-mediated cardiac protection and functional improvement. *The FASEB journal : official publication of the Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology* 20, 661-669, doi:10.1096/fj.05-5211com (2006).
- 36 Mathiasen, A. B., Haack-Sorensen, M., Jorgensen, E. & Kastrup, J. Autotransplantation of mesenchymal stromal cells from bone-marrow to heart in patients with severe stable coronary artery disease and refractory angina - Final 3-year follow-up. *Int J Cardiol*, doi:10.1016/j.ijcard.2013.10.079 (2013).
- 37 van der Spoel, T. I. G. et al. Transendocardial cell injection is not superior to intracoronary infusion in a porcine model of ischaemic cardiomyopathy: a study on delivery efficiency. *Journal of cellular and molecular medicine* 16, 2768-2776, doi:10.1111/j.1582-4934.2012.01594.x (2012).
- 38 Terrovitis, J. V., Smith, R. R. & Marbán, E. Assessment and optimization of cell engraftment after transplantation into the heart. *Circulation research* 106, 479-494, doi:10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.109.208991 (2010).
- 39 Meyer, G. P. et al. Intracoronary bone marrow cell transfer after myocardial infarction: 5-year follow-up from the randomized-controlled BOOST trial. *European heart journal* 30, 2978-2984, doi:10.1093/eurheartj/ehp374 (2009).
- 40 Poh, K.-K. et al. Repeated direct endomyocardial transplantation of allogeneic mesenchymal stem cells: safety of a high dose, "off-the-shelf", cellular cardiomyoplasty strategy. *International journal of cardiology* 117, 360-364, doi:10.1016/j.ijcard.2006.04.092 (2007).
- 41 Yao, K. et al. Repeated autologous bone marrow mononuclear cell therapy in patients with large myocardial infarction. *European journal of heart failure* 11, 691-698, doi:10.1093/eurjhf/hfp062 (2009).
- 42 Diederichsen, A. C. P. et al. Effect of repeated intracoronary injection of bone marrow cells in patients with ischaemic heart failure the Danish stem cell study--congestive heart failure trial (DanCell-CHF). *European journal of heart failure* 10, 661-667, doi:10.1016/j.ejheart.2008.05.010 (2008).
- 43 Gavira, J. J. et al. Repeated implantation of skeletal myoblast in a swine model of chronic myocardial infarction. *European heart journal* 31, 1013-1021, doi:10.1093/eurheartj/ehp342 (2010).
- 44 Chen, S.-I. et al. Effect on left ventricular function of intracoronary transplantation of autologous bone marrow mesenchymal stem cell in patients with acute myocardial infarction. *The American journal of cardiology* 94, 92-95, doi:10.1016/j.amjcard.2004.03.034 (2004).
- 45 Katritsis, D. G. et al. Transcoronary transplantation of autologous mesenchymal stem cells and endothelial progenitors into infarcted human myocardium. *Catheterization and cardiovascular interventions : official journal of the Society for Cardiac Angiography & Interventions* 65, 321-329, doi:10.1002/ccd.20406 (2005).
- 46 Abdel-Latif, A. et al. Adult bone marrow-derived cells for cardiac repair: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Archives of internal medicine* 167, 989-997 (2007).
- 47 Hare, J. M. et al. A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, dose-escalation study of intravenous adult human mesenchymal stem cells (prochymal) after acute myocardial infarction. *Journal of the American College of Cardiology* 54, 2277-2286 (2009).
- 48 Groenwold, R. H., Rovers, M. M., Lubsen, J. & van der Heijden, G. J. Subgroup effects despite homogeneous heterogeneity test results. *BMC Med Res Methodol* 10, 43, doi:10.1186/1471-2288-10-43 (2010).

PART THREE | CELL BASED CARDIAC REPAIR: CLINICAL PERSPECTIVE

CHAPTER 8



Placebo in Autologous Cell Therapy Trials: Hard Pill to Swallow?

Submitted as Research Correspondence to the Journal of American College of
Cardiology

Koudstaal S, Niemansburg S, Dib N, Wallet J, van Delden H, Doevendans PA,
Bredenoord A, Chamuleau SAJ

To the Editor

Cell-based strategies are under intense investigating in the pursuit to develop new effective treatment protocols for ischemic heart disease (IHD). These strategies have been mainly based on the use of tissue-specific autologous stem/progenitor cells such as cells from bone marrow, adipose tissue, or the heart itself.¹ Several of these cell types have reached the phase of clinical testing.^{2,3} Clinical trials entail inherent scientific and ethical challenges, but especially cell-based clinical trials involve scientific and ethical issues. Due to the combination of the relative lack of experience with cell-based interventions, the complexity, the variability (especially when autologous cells are used), and the invasive character, traditional ethical issues get a new perspective. One of these issues is the choice for the comparator.⁴

Treatment effect is generally assessed in clinical trials by means of superiority of the novel intervention over standard clinical care or placebo. Placebo is used to conceal intervention allocation both for the patient and investigator-physician.⁵ In pharmaceutical clinical trials, the placebo is often a capsule or tablet indistinguishable from the investigational new drug. However, in clinical trials assessing autologous cell interventions for heart disease, proper blinding can only be achieved when participants allocated to the placebo group undergo the identical harvesting procedure (e.g. bone marrow aspiration in the case of bone marrow mononuclear cells) as well as a sham delivery procedure to the heart undistinguishable from the cell delivery procedure. If the interventional cardiologist is not involved in the follow-up and/or outcome analysis, the sham procedure might not necessitate an actual injection with a placebo solution identical to the cell suspension. Either way, in contrast to placebo tablets, autologous cell interventions expose the control group to risk and harm, raising ethical concerns.

To date, little is known about the extent to which sham interventions in cell-based trials are performed. Therefore, we conducted a systematic review on published reports of randomized clinical trials (RCTs) investigating efficacy of autologous cell interventions in patients with IHD.

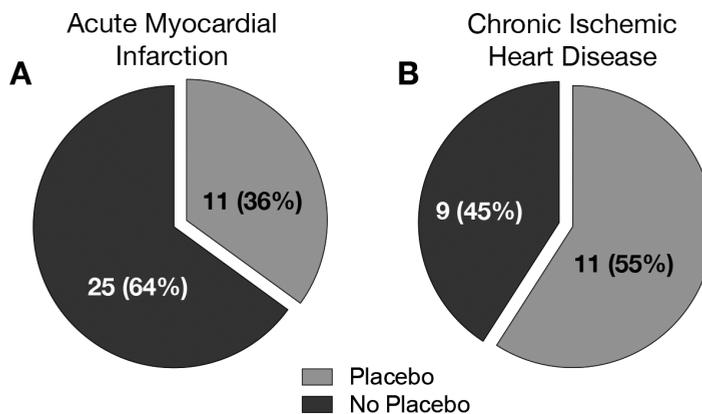


Figure 1. Use of Placebo in Autologous Cell Therapy Trials.

Number of studies that used a double-blinded study design based on placebo for (A) acute myocardial infarction and (B) chronic ischemic heart disease (i.e. refractory angina and/or post-MI congestive heart failure).

We assessed how the RCTs were designed regarding cell harvesting and/or cardiac sham delivery, whether this depended on the type and stage of cardiac disease, and the adverse events rate in sham procedure patients. A search syntax was developed based on relevant synonyms for domain, which is patients with IHD, and determinant, which is cell intervention delivered to the heart (i.e. intracoronary delivery, intramyocardial injection or epicardial delivery). The outcome – efficacy of cell intervention- was deliberately withheld from our search syntax to avoid potential reporting and retrieval bias. A systematic literature search was conducted in MEDLINE and EMBASE on the 13th of May 2013. Two reviewers (SK, JW) independently screened title and abstract of studies in accordance of in-/exclusion criteria (see SI). The selected articles were crosschecked to identify relevant studies missed by the initial search using ISI Web of Science®.

A total of 56 RCTs were identified that were published between 2001 and 2013. In total 3610 patients were included in these studies, of which 2189 (61%) received autologous cells, compared to 1421 (39%) controls. In 75% of studies, bone marrow mononuclear cells were the investigational cell type. Diagnosis was acute MI in 2463 patients (982 controls (40%)), compared to 1147 patients (439 controls (38%)) with chronic IHD (i.e. refractory angina or post-MI heart failure). Combined cell harvesting and sham cardiac delivery, thereby ensuring patient and investigator blinding, was performed in 22 of the 56 studies (39%). Analysis divided for IHD type revealed that 11 of 36 studies (31%) used sham delivery in acute MI and 11 out of 20 studies (55%) in chronic IHD (Figure 1 A to B; chi-square $P=0.09$). Apparently, use of placebo is generally not preferred in the acute setting of MI in contrast with an elective cell intervention procedure for chronic IHD. Furthermore, in one study, participants allocated to the control group underwent cell harvesting but no sham cardiac injections, while the rest of the studies used usual care as a comparator. Out of 22 studies that used placebo, adverse events in controls were reported in five studies (23%), all of which investigating bone marrow cells. A combined endpoint analysis of major cardiovascular events revealed that intracoronary infusion of a placebo solution did not lead to heightened mortality or serious morbidity in these five studies. With regard to the cell harvesting procedure no adverse events were reported.

Three major conclusions emanate from our study: 1) 39% of RCTs investigating efficacy of autologous cell intervention used a double-blind trial design based on a sham procedure; 2) trials using sham delivery were less frequently observed in AMI compared to CHD; and 3) 23% of these trials reported data on (minor) adverse events. This report shows that the choice for the control group for cell-based interventions in cardiology differs among research groups, which will be related to various views on scientific necessity and ethical acceptability of sham. This empirical report supports the need to clarify when and under what conditions sham is scientific necessary and ethically acceptable, and when another comparator is more appropriate in clinical trials investigating cell-based interventions for cardiology and other medical fields. This will, among others, probably correlate with the study population, and the risk profile of the sham procedure. Hence, this report can function as a starting point to formulate guidelines for researchers that aim to set up a cell-based clinical trial.

REFERENCES

1. Dimmeler S, Burchfield J, Zeiher AM. Cell-based therapy of myocardial infarction. *Arteriosclerosis, thrombosis, and vascular biology* 2008;28:208-16.
2. Jeevanantham V, Butler M, Saad A, Abdel-Latif A, Zuba-Surma EK, Dawn B. Adult bone marrow cell therapy improves survival and induces long-term improvement in cardiac parameters: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Circulation* 2012;126:551-68.
3. Schachinger V, Erbs S, Elsasser A et al. Intracoronary bone marrow-derived progenitor cells in acute myocardial infarction. *The New England journal of medicine* 2006;355:1210-21.
4. Niemansburg SL, van Delden JJ, Dhert WJ, Bredenoord AL. Regenerative medicine interventions for orthopedic disorders: ethical issues in the translation into patients. *Regenerative medicine* 2013;8:65-73.
5. Temple R, Ellenberg SS. Placebo-controlled trials and active-control trials in the evaluation of new treatments. Part 1: ethical and scientific issues. *Annals of internal medicine* 2000;133:455-63.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

SEARCH SYNTAX MEDLINE

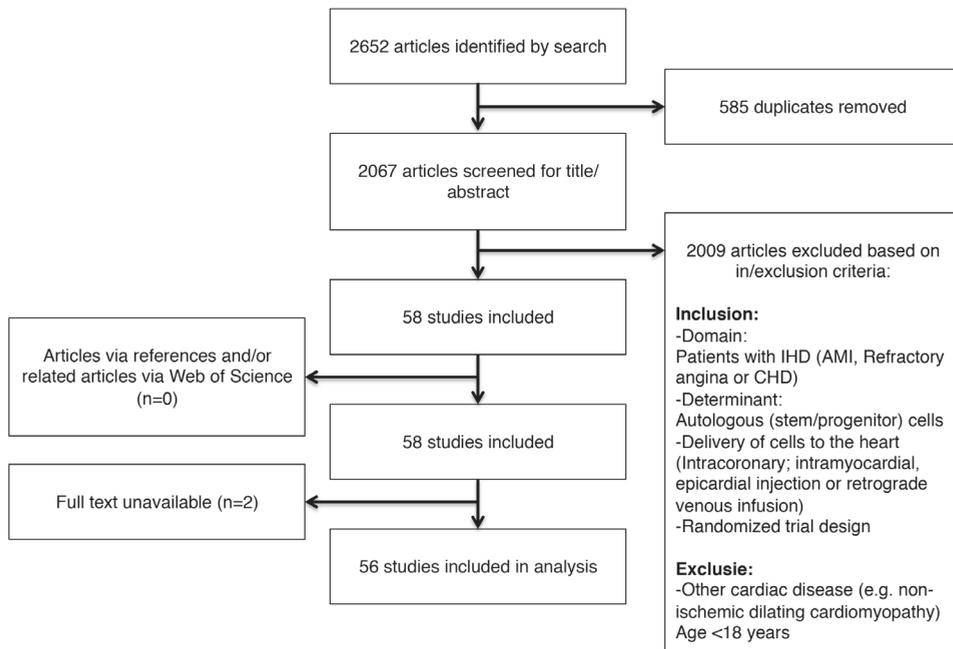
- #1: heart[Title/Abstract] OR cardia*[Title/Abstract] OR myocardia*[Title/Abstract] OR coronary*[Title/Abstract] OR cardiomyopath*[Title/Abstract]
 #2: failure[Title/Abstract] OR decompensation[Title/Abstract] OR infarction[Title/Abstract] OR ischemi*[Title/Abstract] OR ischaemi*[Title/Abstract] OR disease[Title/Abstract] OR dysfunction[Title/Abstract] OR disfunction[Title/Abstract] OR angina[Title/Abstract]
 #3: stem*[Title/Abstract] OR progenitor*[Title/Abstract] OR (bone[Title/Abstract] AND marrow*[Title/Abstract]) OR precursor*[Title/Abstract]
 #4: cell*[Title/Abstract]
 #5: myoblast*[Title/Abstract]
 #6: transcoronar*[Title/Abstract] OR intracoronar*[Title/Abstract] OR transendocardial*[Title/Abstract] OR intramyocardial*[Title/Abstract] OR intravenous*[Title/Abstract] OR transvenous[Title/Abstract]

Search: #1 AND #2 AND ((#3 AND #4) OR (#5)) AND #6

SEARCH SYNTAX EMBASE

- #1: heart:ti,ab OR cardia*:ti,ab OR myocardia*:ti,ab OR coronary*:ti,ab OR cardiomyopath*:ti,ab
 #2: failure:ti,ab OR decompensation:ti,ab OR infarction:ti,ab OR ischemi*:ti,ab OR ischaemi*:ti,ab OR disease:ti,ab OR dysfunction:ti,ab OR angina:ti,ab
 #3: stem*:ti,ab OR progenitor*:ti,ab OR (bone:ti,ab AND marrow*:ti,ab) OR cardia*:ti,ab OR precursor*:ti,ab
 #4: cell*:ti,ab
 #5: myoblast*:ti,ab
 #6: transcoronar*:ti,ab OR intracoronar*:ti,ab OR transendocardial*:ti,ab OR intramyocardial*:ti,ab OR intravenous*:ti,ab OR transvenous:ti,ab

Search: #1 AND #2 AND ((#3 AND #4) OR (#5)) AND #6



Supplementary Figure 1. Flowchart

Flowchart of the systematic search conducted on 13th of May, 2013 on Medline and Embase. IHD denotes ischemic heart disease, AMI; acute myocardial infarction, CHD; chronic ischemic heart disease.

Table 1. Characteristics of studies included in the analysis

Source	Year	Sample size	Type of IHD	Cell type	Route of Delivery	Cell harvesting in controls	Sham delivery procedure
Ang et al ¹	2008	63	CHD	BMNC	IC	BM	No
Assmus et al ²	2006	92	CHD	BMNC	IC	None	No
Assmus et al ³	2013	103	CHD	BMNC	IC	BM	Yes
Bolli et al ⁴	2011	23	CHD	CSC	IC	None	No
Cao et al ⁵	2009	86	AMI	BMNC	IC	BM	Yes
Chen et al ⁶	2004	69	AMI	MSC	IC	BM	Yes
Colombo et al ⁷	2011	10	AMI	CD133+ cells	IC	None	No
Dohmann et al ⁸	2005	21	CHD	BMCN	IM	None	No
Erbs et al ⁹	2005	26	CHD	BCPC	IC	Venous blood	Yes
Ge et al ¹⁰	2006	20	AMI	BMNC	IC	BM	Yes
Grajek et al ¹¹	2006	45	AMI	BMNC	IC	None	No
He et al ¹²	2010	41	CHD	BMNC	IC	None	No
Hendriks et al ¹³	2006	20	CHD	BMNC	EI	BM	Yes
Herbots et al ¹⁴	2009	67	AMI	BMNC	IC	BM	Yes
Hirsch et al ¹⁵	2010	200	AMI	BMNC/BCPC	IC	None	No
Huikuri et al ¹⁶	2008	80	AMI	BMNC	IC	BM	Yes
Janssens et al ¹⁷	2006	67	AMI	BMNC	IC	BM	Yes
Kang et al ¹⁸	2004	27	AMI	BCPC	IC	None	No
Karpov et al ¹⁹	2005	44	AMI	BMNC	IC	None	No
Lipiec et al ²⁰	2009	39	AMI	BMNC	IC	None	No
Lunde et al ²¹	2005	49	AMI	BMNC	IC	None	No
Lunde et al ²²	2006	100	AMI	BMNC	IC	None	No
Makkar et al ²³	2012	25	AMI	CSC	IC	None	No
Malagoli et al ²⁴	2010	41	AMI	BMNC	IC	None	No
Meluzin et al ²⁵	2006	66	AMI	BMNC	IC	None	No
Menasche et al ²⁶	2008	97	CHD	SM	EI	Surgical biopsy	Yes
Miettinen et al ²⁷	2010	78	AMI	BMNC	IC	BM	Yes
Nasseri et al ²⁸	2013	77	AMI	CD133+ cells	IM	None	No
Nogueira et al ²⁹	2009	30	AMI	BMNC	IC	None	No
Penicka et al ³⁰	2007	27	AMI	BMNC	IC	None	No
Perin et al(31)	2011	30	CHD	BMNC	IM	BM	Yes

Table 1. continued

Perin et al ⁽³²⁾	2012	20	CHD	BMNC	IM	BM	Yes
Perin et al ⁽³³⁾	2012	92	CHD	BMNC	IM	BM	Yes
Perin et al ⁽³⁴⁾	2003	21	CHD	BMNC	IM	None	No
Piepoli et al ³⁵	2010	38	AMI	BMNC	IC	None	No
Plewka et al ³⁶	2009	60	AMI	BMNC	IC	None	No
Pokushalov et al ³⁷	2009	99	CHD	BMNC	IM	None	No
Pokushalov et al ³⁸	2010	109	CHD	BMNC	IM	None	No
Povsic et al ³⁹	2011	20	CHD	SM	IM	Surgical biopsy	Yes
Quyyumi et al ⁴⁰	2009	31	AMI	CD34+ cells	IC	None	No
van Ramshorst et al ⁴¹	2009	50	CHD	BMNC	IM	BM	Yes
Sanchez Fernandez et al ⁴²	2012	120	AMI	BMNC	IC	None	No
Schächinger et al ⁴³	2006	204	AMI	BMNC	IC	BM	Yes
Shihong et al ⁴⁴	2012	112	CHD	CD34+ cells	IC	BM	Yes
Silva et al ⁴⁵	2009	30	AMI	BMNC	IC	None	No
Tendera et al ⁴⁶	2009	200	AMI	BMNC	IC	None	No
Terrovitis et al ⁴⁷	2011	22	AMI	CD34+cells	IC	None	No
Traverse et al ⁴⁸	2011	87	AMI	BMNC	IC	BM	Yes
Traverse et al ⁴⁹	2012	120	AMI	BMNC	IC	BM	Yes
Trzos et al ⁵⁰	2009	62	AMI	BMNC	IC	None	No
Tse et al ⁵¹	2007	28	CHD	BMNC	IM	BM	Yes
Wohrle et al ⁵²	2010	42	AMI	BMNC	IC	BM	Yes
Wollert et al ⁵³	2004	60	AMI	BMNC	IC	None	No
Xu et al ⁵⁴	2009	80	CHD	BMNC	IC	None	No
Zhan-quan et al ⁵⁵	2007	70	AMI	BCDC	IC	None	No
Zhang et al ⁵⁶	2007	70	AMI	CD34+ cells	IC	None	No

CHD denotes chronic ischemic heart disease; AMI denotes acute myocardial infarction; BMNC denotes bone marrow mononuclear cell; BCPC denotes blood-derived circulating progenitor cell; SM denotes skeletal myoblast; BM denotes bone marrow aspiration

REFERENCES

1. Ang KL, Chin D, Leyva F et al. Randomized, controlled trial of intramuscular or intracoronary injection of autologous bone marrow cells into scarred myocardium during CABG versus CABG alone. *Nature Clinical Practice Cardiovascular Medicine* 2008;5:663-670.
2. Assmus B, Honold J, Schachinger V et al. Transcoronary transplantation of progenitor cells after myocardial infarction. *N Engl J Med* 2006;355:1222-32.
3. Assmus B, Walter DH, Seeger FH et al. Effect of shock wave-facilitated intracoronary cell therapy on LVEF in patients with chronic heart failure: the CELLWAVE randomized clinical trial. *JAMA* 2013;309:1622-31.
4. Bolli R, Chugh AR, D'Amario D et al. Cardiac stem cells in patients with ischaemic cardiomyopathy (SCIPIO): initial results of a randomised phase 1 trial. *Lancet* 2011;378:1847-57.
5. Cao F, Sun D, Li C, Zhao L, Wang H. Four years follow up of intracoronary delivery autologous bone marrow mononuclear cells in patients with ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction. *Journal of the American College of Cardiology* 2009;53:A41.
6. Chen SL, Fang WW, Ye F et al. Effect on left ventricular function of intracoronary transplantation of autologous bone marrow mesenchymal stem cell in patients with acute myocardial infarction. *Am J Cardiol* 2004;94:92-5.
7. Colombo A, Castellani M, Piccaluga E et al. Myocardial blood flow and infarct size after CD133+ cell injection in large myocardial infarction with good recanalization and poor reperfusion: results from a randomized controlled trial. *J Cardiovasc Med (Hagerstown)* 2011;12:239-48.
8. Dohmann HFR, Perin EC, Borjevic R et al. Sustained improvement in symptoms and exercise capacity up to six months after autologous transendocardial transplantation of bone marrow mononuclear cells in patients with severe ischemic heart disease. *Arquivos Brasileiros de Cardiologia* 2005;84:360-366.
9. Erbs S, Linke A, Adams V et al. Transplantation of blood-derived progenitor cells after recanalization of chronic coronary artery occlusion: First randomized and placebo-controlled study. *Circulation Research* 2005;97:756-762.
10. Ge J, Li Y, Qian J et al. Efficacy of emergent transcatheter transplantation of stem cells for treatment of acute myocardial infarction (TCT-STAMI). *Heart* 2006;92:1764-7.
11. Grajek S, Popiel M, Gil L et al. Influence of bone marrow stem cells on left ventricle perfusion and ejection fraction in patients with acute myocardial infarction of anterior wall: Randomized clinical trial. *European Heart Journal* 2010;31:691-702.
12. He S, Gao LR, Shen YH, Zhu ZM, Wang ZG, Zhang NK. Ultrasonic observation of the autologous mononuclear bone marrow cell transplantation by intracoronary route for patients with end-stage ischemic heart failure. *Cardiology* 2010;117:20.
13. Hendrikx M, Hensen K, Clijsters C et al. Recovery of regional but not global contractile function by the direct intramyocardial autologous bone marrow transplantation: results from a randomized controlled clinical trial. *Circulation* 2006;114:1101-7.
14. Herbots L, D'Hooge J, Eroglu E et al. Improved regional function after autologous bone marrow-derived stem cell transfer in patients with acute myocardial infarction: a randomized, double-blind strain rate imaging study. *Eur Heart J* 2009;30:662-70.
15. Hirsch A, Nijveldt R, Van Der Vleuten PA et al. Intracoronary infusion of mononuclear cells from bone marrow or peripheral blood compared with standard therapy in patients after acute myocardial infarction treated by primary percutaneous coronary intervention: Results of the randomized controlled HEBE trial. *European Heart Journal* 2011;32:1736-1747.
16. Huikuri HV, Kervinen K, Niemela M et al. Effects of intracoronary injection of mononuclear bone marrow cells on left ventricular function, arrhythmia risk profile, and restenosis after thrombolytic therapy of acute myocardial infarction. *Eur Heart J* 2008;29:2723-32.

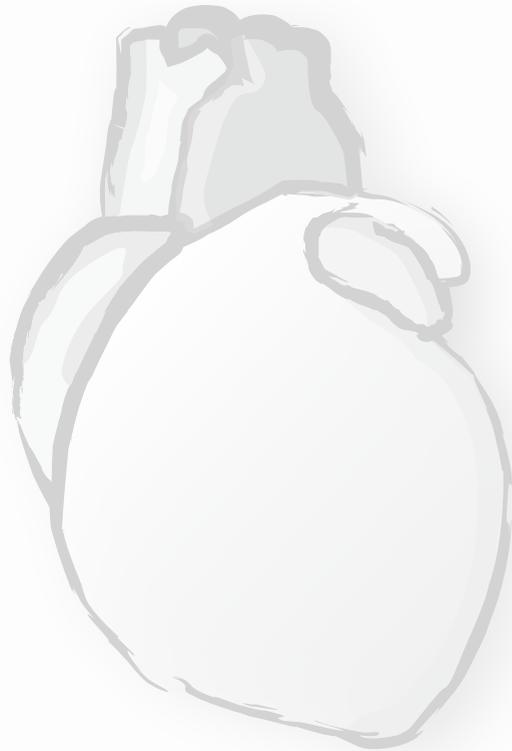
17. Janssens S, Dubois C, Bogaert J et al. Autologous bone marrow-derived stem-cell transfer in patients with ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction: double-blind, randomised controlled trial. *Lancet* 2006;367:113-21.
18. Kang HJ, Kim HS, Zhang SY et al. Effects of intracoronary infusion of peripheral blood stem-cells mobilised with granulocyte-colony stimulating factor on left ventricular systolic function and restenosis after coronary stenting in myocardial infarction: The MAGIC cell randomised clinical trial. *Lancet* 2004;363:751-756.
19. Karpov RS, Popov SV, Markov VA et al. Autologous mononuclear bone marrow cells during reparative regeneration after acute myocardial infarction. *Bulletin of Experimental Biology and Medicine* 2005;140:640-643.
20. Lipiec P, Krzeminska-Pakula M, Plewka M et al. Impact of intracoronary injection of mononuclear bone marrow cells in acute myocardial infarction on left ventricular perfusion and function: A 6-month follow-up gated ^{99m}Tc-MIBI single-photon emission computed tomography study. *European Journal of Nuclear Medicine and Molecular Imaging* 2009;36:587-593.
21. Lunde K, Solheim S, Aakhus S, Arnesen H, Abdelnoor M, Forfang K. Autologous stem cell transplantation in acute myocardial infarction: The ASTAMI randomized controlled trial. Intracoronary transplantation of autologous mononuclear bone marrow cells, study design and safety aspects. *Scand Cardiovasc J* 2005;39:150-8.
22. Lunde K, Solheim S, Aakhus S et al. Intracoronary injection of mononuclear bone marrow cells in acute myocardial infarction. *New England Journal of Medicine* 2006;355:1199-1209.
23. Makkar RR, Smith RR, Cheng K et al. Intracoronary cardiosphere-derived cells for heart regeneration after myocardial infarction (CADUCEUS): a prospective, randomised phase 1 trial. *Lancet* 2012;379:895-904.
24. Malagoli A, Piepoli MF, Armentano C et al. Bone marrow cell transplantation in patients after acute myocardial infarction and left ventricular dysfunction: Long term effects on heart function and remodeling. *European Journal of Heart Failure, Supplement* 2010;9:S97-S98.
25. Meluzin J, Mayer J, Groch L et al. Autologous transplantation of mononuclear bone marrow cells in patients with acute myocardial infarction: the effect of the dose of transplanted cells on myocardial function. *Am Heart J* 2006;152:975 e9-15.
26. Menasche P, Alfieri O, Janssens S et al. The Myoblast Autologous Grafting in Ischemic Cardiomyopathy (MAGIC) trial: first randomized placebo-controlled study of myoblast transplantation. *Circulation* 2008;117:1189-200.
27. Miettinen JA, Ylitalo K, Hedberg P et al. Determinants of functional recovery after myocardial infarction of patients treated with bone marrow-derived stem cells after thrombolytic therapy. *Heart* 2010;96:362-367.
28. Nasser BA, Klose K, Ebell W et al. Improved regional contractile function and reduced scar size after clinical cell therapy with CD133-positive cells. *Interactive Cardiovascular and Thoracic Surgery* 2013;16:S233.
29. Nogueira FBDS, Silva SA, Haddad AF et al. Systolic function of patients with myocardial infarction undergoing autologous bone marrow transplantation. *Arquivos Brasileiros de Cardiologia* 2009;93:347-352+367-372+374-379.
30. Penicka M, Horak J, Kobyłka P et al. Intracoronary Injection of Autologous Bone Marrow-Derived Mononuclear Cells in Patients With Large Anterior Acute Myocardial Infarction. A Prematurely Terminated Randomized Study. *Journal of the American College of Cardiology* 2007;49:2373-2374.
31. Perin EC, Silva GV, Henry TD et al. A randomized study of transendocardial injection of autologous bone marrow mononuclear cells and cell function analysis in ischemic heart failure (FOCUS-HF). *American Heart Journal* 2011;161:1078-1087.e3.
32. Perin EC, Silva GV, Zheng Y et al. Randomized, double-blind pilot study of transendocardial injection of autologous aldehyde dehydrogenase-bright stem cells in patients with ischemic heart failure. *Am Heart J* 2012;163:415-21, 421 e1.

33. Perin EC, Willerson JT, Pepine CJ et al. Effect of transendocardial delivery of autologous bone marrow mononuclear cells on functional capacity, left ventricular function, and perfusion in chronic heart failure: the FOCUS-CCTRN trial. *JAMA* 2012;307:1717-26.
34. Perin EC, Dohmann HFR, Borojevic R et al. Transendocardial, autologous bone marrow cell transplantation for severe, chronic ischemic heart failure. *Circulation* 2003;107:2294-2302.
35. Piepoli MF, Vallisa D, Arbasi M et al. Bone marrow cell transplantation improves cardiac, autonomic, and functional indexes in acute anterior myocardial infarction patients (Cardiac Study). *Eur J Heart Fail* 2010;12:172-80.
36. Plewka M, Krzeminska-Pakula M, Lipiec P et al. Effect of Intracoronary Injection of Mononuclear Bone Marrow Stem Cells on Left Ventricular Function in Patients With Acute Myocardial Infarction. *American Journal of Cardiology* 2009;104:1336-1342.
37. Pokushalov E, Romanov A, Chemiavskiy A et al. Efficiency of Intramyocardial injections of autologous bone marrow mononuclear stem cells in patients with ischemic heart failure: Long-term results. *American Journal of Cardiology* 2009;104:74D-75D.
38. Pokushalov E, Romanov A, Chernyavsky A et al. Efficiency of intramyocardial injections of autologous bone marrow mononuclear cells in patients with ischemic heart failure: a randomized study. *J Cardiovasc Transl Res* 2010;3:160-8.
39. Povsic TJ, O'Connor CM, Henry T et al. A double-blind, randomized, controlled, multicenter study to assess the safety and cardiovascular effects of skeletal myoblast implantation by catheter delivery in patients with chronic heart failure after myocardial infarction. *Am Heart J* 2011;162:654-662 e1.
40. Quyyumi AA, Murrow JR, Esteves F et al. CD34+ cell infusion after ST elevation myocardial infarction is associated with improved perfusion. *Journal of the American College of Cardiology* 2009;53:A327.
41. van Ramshorst J, Bax JJ, Beeres SL et al. Intramyocardial bone marrow cell injection for chronic myocardial ischemia: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA* 2009;301:1997-2004.
42. Sanchez Fernandez PL, San Roman JA, Villa A et al. A multicenter, prospective, randomized, open-labeled, trial comparing different bone-marrow-derived stem cell approaches in patients with reperfused ST-elevation myocardial infarction. *European Heart Journal* 2012;33:516.
43. Schachinger V, Erbs S, Elsasser A et al. Intracoronary bone marrow-derived progenitor cells in acute myocardial infarction. *N Engl J Med* 2006;355:1210-21.
44. Shihong W. Intracoronary autologous CD34+ stem cell therapy for intractable angina. *Heart* 2012;98:E42-E43.
45. Silva SA, Sousa ALS, Haddad AF et al. Autologous bone-marrow mononuclear cell transplantation after acute myocardial infarction: Comparison of two delivery techniques. *Cell Transplantation* 2009;18:343-352.
46. Tendra M, Wojakowski W, Ruylo W et al. Intracoronary infusion of bone marrow-derived selected CD34 +CXCR4+ cells and non-selected mononuclear cells in patients with acute STEMI and reduced left ventricular ejection fraction: Results of randomized, multicentre Myocardial Regeneration by Intracoronary Infusion of Selected Population of Stem Cells in Acute Myocardial Infarction (REGENT) Trial. *European Heart Journal* 2009;30:1313-1321.
47. Terrovitis J, Ntalianis A, Kanakakis J et al. The effect of intracoronary infusion of mobilized peripheral blood stem cells on left ventricular function after myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 2011;124.
48. Traverse JH, Henry TD, Ellis SG et al. Effect of intracoronary delivery of autologous bone marrow mononuclear cells 2 to 3 weeks following acute myocardial infarction on left ventricular function: The LateTIME randomized trial. *JAMA - Journal of the American Medical Association* 2011;306:2110-2119.
49. Traverse JH, Henry TD, Pepine CJ et al. Effect of the use and timing of bone marrow mononuclear cell delivery on left ventricular function after acute myocardial infarction: the TIME randomized trial. *JAMA* 2012;308:2380-9.
50. Trzos E, Krzeminska-Pakula M, Rehcinski T et al. The influence of intracoronary autologous mononuclear bone marrow cell transplantation. *European Heart Journal* 2009;30:496.

51. Tse HF, Thambar S, Kwong YL et al. Prospective randomized trial of direct endomyocardial implantation of bone marrow cells for treatment of severe coronary artery diseases (PROTECT-CAD trial). *European Heart Journal* 2007;28:2998-3005.
52. Wohrle J, Merkle N, Mailander V et al. Results of intracoronary stem cell therapy after acute myocardial infarction. *Am J Cardiol* 2010;105:804-12.
53. Wollert KC, Meyer GP, Lotz J et al. Intracoronary autologous bone-marrow cell transfer after myocardial infarction: the BOOST randomised controlled clinical trial. *Lancet* 2004;364:141-8.
54. Xu Y, Gao CY, Liu YH, Wang XP, Zhu ZY. Effect evaluation of autologous bone marrow mononuclear cell transplantation for the treatment of chronic heart failure. *Journal of Clinical Rehabilitative Tissue Engineering Research* 2009;13:5371-5374.
55. Zhan-quan L, Ming Z, Yuan-zhe J et al. The clinical study of autologous peripheral blood stem cell transplantation by intracoronary infusion in patients with acute myocardial infarction (AMI). *International Journal of Cardiology* 2007;115:52-56.
56. Zhang DZ, Gai LY, Liu HW, Huang JH, Zhong DG, Zhu XY. Transplantation of endothelial progenitor cells enhances neovascularization following myocardial ischemia. *Journal of Clinical Rehabilitative Tissue Engineering Research* 2007;11:3932-3935.

PART FOUR | OPTIMIZATION OF THE PORCINE MYOCARDIAL INFARCTION MODEL

CHAPTER 9



Myocardial infarction and Functional Outcome Assessment in Pigs

In print

Koudstaal S, Jansen of Lorkeers SJ, Gho JMIH, van Hout GPJ, Jansen MS, Gründeman PF, Pasterkamp G, Doevendans PA, Hofer IE, Chamuleau SAJ.
Myocardial infarction and Functional Outcome Assessment in Pigs
Journal of Visualized Experiments 2013

ABSTRACT

Introduction of newly discovered cardiovascular therapeutics into first-in-man trials depends on a strictly regulated ethical and legal roadmap. One important prerequisite is a good understanding of all safety and efficacy aspects obtained in a large animal model that validly reflect the human scenario of myocardial infarction (MI). Pigs are widely used in this regard since their cardiac size, hemodynamics and coronary anatomy are close to that of humans. Here, we present an effective protocol for using the porcine MI model using a closed-chest coronary balloon occlusion of the left anterior descending artery (LAD), followed by reperfusion. This approach is based on 90 minutes of myocardial ischemia, inducing large left ventricle infarction of the anterior, septal and inferoseptal walls. Furthermore, we present protocols for various measures of outcome that provide a wide range of information on the heart, such as cardiac systolic and diastolic function, hemodynamics, coronary flow velocity, microvascular resistance and infarct size. This protocol can be easily tailored to meet study specific requirements for the validation of novel cardioregenerative biologics at different stages (i.e. directly after the acute ischemic insult, in the sub-acute setting or even in the chronic MI once scar formation has been completed). This model therefore provides a useful translational tool to study MI, subsequent adverse remodeling and the potential of novel cardioregenerative agents.

INTRODUCTION

Acute myocardial infarction (AMI) and its long-term sequelae such as chronic heart failure (CHF) profoundly impact patient prognosis and quality of life, let alone the high cost restraints imposed on our available healthcare resources.¹ The prevalence of CHF in the western world is estimated at 1-2%, of which ~60% of cases are the consequence of AMI as primary cause.² In the USA alone, about 5.7 million patients suffer from CHF accounting for approximately \$30 billion in annual healthcare costs in 2008, with a predicted triplicate in costs rising to \$97 billion annually in 2030. Taken together, these numbers make a strong argument for the development of new cardioregenerative treatments that, for swift translation, rely on a reproducible and reliable large animal myocardial infarction model that accurately mimics the human scenario.

Pigs (*Sus scrofa*) are increasingly being used in cardiovascular research for pharmacological and toxicological testing.³ One of the traits responsible for this success as a translational research tool is their similarity in cardiac function and anatomy with the human heart.^{4,5} For instance, pig heart-to-body weight ratio, cardiac size and coronary artery anatomy distribution have all shown to be remarkably similar to man.⁴ Moreover, cardiomyocyte metabolism, electrophysiological properties and response to an ischemic insult such as AMI have been reported to show high levels of agreement with the human situation.^{6,7} Ultimately, to fulfill the above described criteria, a standardized MI-protocol that produces robust and sustainable MI for testing of investigational new drugs (IND) is needed. Here, we present such a standardized model that uses a 90-minutes closed-chest coronary balloon occlusion of the left anterior descending artery (LAD) followed by reperfusion, thereby creating reproducible myocardial infarction covering the anteroapical, septal and inferoseptal walls of the left ventricle.

PROTOCOL

All *in vivo* experiments were conducted in accordance with the Guide for the Care and Use of Laboratory Animals prepared by the Institute of Laboratory Animal Resources. Experiments were approved by the local Animal Experimentation Committee.

Part 1. Medication, anesthesia, venous access and intubation

1. Medication and Anesthesia
 - 1.1. Pre-medication
 - 1.1.1. Start amiodarone 150 mg/kg 10 days prior to surgery to prevent arrhythmias. Continue amiodarone in a dose of 100 mg/kg from the day of the procedure until day 28. Reduce the dosage to 50 mg/kg on day 29 and continue until the end of the study.
 - 1.1.2. Start anti-platelet therapy, 75 mg clopidogrel from day 3 prior to surgery and 320 mg acetylsalicylic acid 1 day before surgery. Continue clopidogrel 75 mg per day and acetylsalicylic acid 80 mg per day.
 - 1.1.3. Start pain medication 1 day prior to surgery by Fentanyl patch, 25 microgram/hour.
 - 1.1.4. Fast the animal for 24 hrs, maintain unlimited access to water.
 - 1.2. Anesthesia

- 1.2.1. To prevent unnecessary stress and discomfort, sedate the pig in its stable by intramuscular injection of a mixture of midazolam 0.4 mg/kg, ketamine 10 mg/kg and atropine 1mg.
- 1.2.2. Obtain venous access by cannulating the ear vein with an 18G i.v. cannula . Induce anesthesia by intravenous administration of 5 mg/kg sodiumthiopental, and give 1000/100mg amoxicillin/clavulanic acid to prevent infections. The pig will receive 1000/100mg amoxicillin/clavulanic acid the day after surgery as antibiotic treatment.
- 1.2.3. Intubate the pig by using an endotracheal tube (size 8.5 for pigs weighing ~70 kg). If necessary perform balloon-ventilation with a frequency of 12/minute and transport the pig to the operating theater.
- 1.2.4. At arrival on the operation theater, immediately start mechanical positive pressure ventilation with FIO₂ 0.50, 10ml/kg tidal volume and a frequency of 12/min under continuous capnography.
- 1.2.5. Start balanced anesthesia by continuous intravenous infusion of a combination of midazolam 0,5 mg/kg/h, sufentanil 2,5 microg/kg/h and pancuronium bromide 0.1 mg/kg/h.
- 1.2.6. Infuse 300 mg of amiodarone in 500 ml venofundin 6% intravenously.
- 1.2.7. Monitor heart rhythm by a 5-leads ECG.
- 1.2.8. Shave and clean the neck and hind limb area.
- 1.2.9. Insert a Foley catheter.

Part 2. Transthoracic echocardiography

- 1.1. Place the animal in the right lateral position. In landrace pigs such as Dalling pigs, only parasternal views (long and short axis) can be obtained. Due to the shape of the thorax, apical view acquisition is not feasible.
- 1.2. Orient and obtain parasternal long axis view in 2D (B-mode). Determine the LV dimensions at end diastole and end systole in M-mode.
- 1.3. Rotate the echo probe 90° clockwise whilst maintaining its parasternal position to acquire the LV short axis views at the levels of the mitral valve, papillary muscle and apex. The short axis view of the papillary muscle and apex may require placement of the echo probe one or two intercostal spaces lower relative to the position for the mitral valve short axis view.

Part 3. Surgical preparation and vascular access

- 1.1. Disinfect the surgical areas with iodine 2% and use sterile surgical drapes to cover the non-sterile parts of the pig.
- 1.2. Make a medial incision in the neck. Pass the linea alba to minimize muscle damage and bluntly approach the carotid artery and internal jugular vein next to the trachea.
- 1.3. Carefully isolate the carotid artery and internal jugular vein. Make sure the vagal nerve is undamaged. Place vicryl 2-0 sutures around both vessels to gain vessel control. Achieve arterial access by cannulating the internal carotid artery with an 8F sheath using the Seldinger technique. Fix the sheath to the artery, make sure the artery is not fully occluded by the suture. Venous access can be acquired by cannulating the jugular vein

with a 9F sheath also using the Seldinger technique. Before securing the sheath make sure the vein is ligated.

- 1.4. Administer 100 IE/kg heparin immediately after inserting the sheaths to inhibit thrombus formation.
- 1.5. For a stable and constant arterial pressure measurement, cannulate one of the smaller arteries in one of the hind limbs by making a small incision above the artery. The artery is found just under the skin, pulsations can be felt through the skin. Isolate the artery from its surrounding tissue. Place 2 vicryl 2-0 sutures around the vessel, 1 proximal and 1 distal. Ligate the distal side and insert an 18G i.v. cannula and secure tightly connect the pressure.

Part 4. Invasive Pressure Volume loop analysis

- 1.1. Insert a Swann-Ganz catheter (SG) via the previously placed sheath in the internal jugular vein.
- 1.2. Connect a cardiac output device to the part of the SG that culminates in the proximal lumen.
- 1.3. Inject 5 mL of 0.9% saline into the proximal lumen of the SG and measure cardiac output; repeat this three times and average the indices.
- 1.4. Calibrate the PV system by using the previously determined cardiac output.
- 1.5. Insert the 7F conductance catheter via the carotid artery into the left ventricle under fluoroscopic guidance.
- 1.6. Select the largest segment present in the LV for volume measurements and perform a baseline scan under apnea.
- 1.7. After volume calibration is completed, record 10-15 beats under apnea.
- 1.8. Remove the SG and place a balloon catheter in the inferior caval vein at the level of the diaphragm under fluoroscopic guidance.
- 1.9. Perform preload reduction by inflating the balloon under apnea and record the corresponding PV-Loops.

Part 5. Intracoronary pressure and flow measurement

- 1.1. Dilute nitroglycerin in a concentration of 100 microgram/ml and dilute adenosine in a concentration of 30 microgram/ml.
- 1.2. Position an 8F-guiding catheter in the ostium of the left coronary artery.
- 1.3. Place the combined pressure/flow wire in the proximal part of the left coronary artery.
- 1.4. Administer 200 micrograms of nitroglycerin intracoronary and normalize the distal pressure (Pd), measured by the wire, with the arterial pressure.
- 1.5. Place the wire in the mid part of the left anterior descending artery (LAD).
- 1.6. Start measuring baseline pressure and flow. Induce hyperemia by administering 60 micrograms of adenosine intracoronary, flush with 2 mL of saline and measure hyperemic pressure and flow. Wait for the flow to restore to baseline values. Repeat the measurement twice.

- 1.7. Infuse another 200 mcg nitroglycerin intracoronary and repeat step 1.6 and 1.7 for the left circumflex coronary artery.

Part 6. Induction of MI

- 1.1. Place the intracardiac defibrillation catheter in the right ventricle using the venous sheath. The distal electrodes should be in the apex of the ventricle, the proximal electrodes in the atrium and/or superior caval vein. Connect the catheter to the defibrillator and set it to 50J.
- 1.2. Measure the diameter of the LAD distal from the second diagonal (D2) in AP and LAO 30° view.

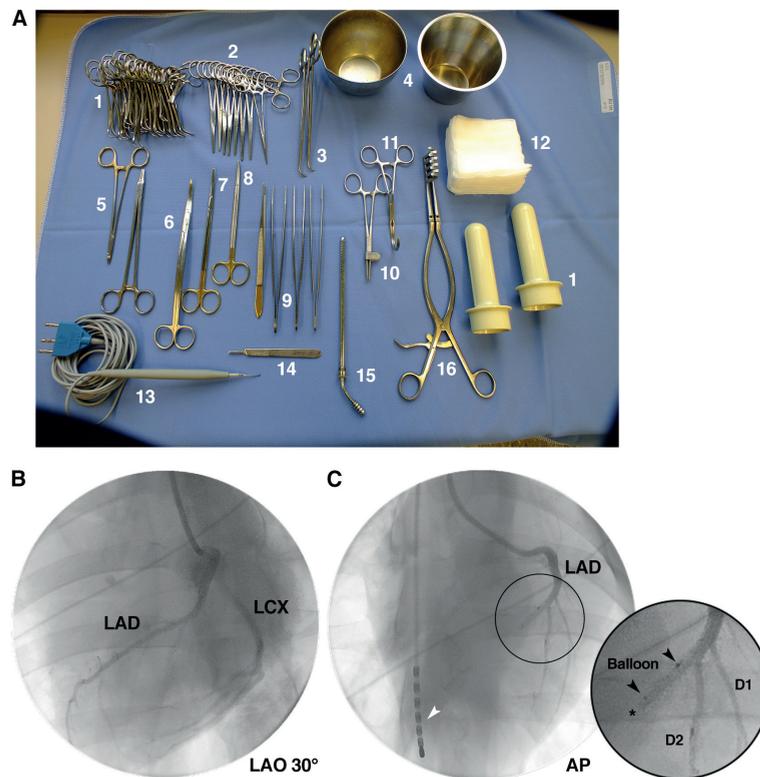


Figure 1. MI model based on LAD balloon occlusion.

(A) Standard surgical equipment with: 1) towel clamps; 2) mosquitos; 3) dissecting forceps; 4) round container; 5) needle holders (fine and rough); 6) Klippenberg scissor; 7) dissecting scissors (straight and curved); 9) forceps (De-Bakey, fine and rough); 10) hose clamp; 11) anastomosis clamp; 12) gauzes; 13) electrocautery pencil; 14) scalpel holder; 15) Dreesman (suction); 16) retractor; 17) lamp holders. **(B)** Left anterior oblique fluoroscopic view of the LAD and the LCX. **(C)** After visualizing the second diagonal branch, position the two radiopaque markers (see inset, black arrowheads) of the balloon just distally of the D2. Inflate and ensure that coronary blood flow is successfully blocked by contrast injection (see asterisk). Intracardiac defibrillator lead can be seen in the right ventricle (see white arrowhead). LAD denotes Left anterior descending artery; LCX denotes left circumflex artery; LAO denotes left anterior oblique view; AP denotes anterior posterior view; D1 denotes first diagonal branch; D2 denotes second diagonal branch.

- 1.3. Choose an angioplasty balloon with a diameter according to the diameter of the LAD distal from the D2 (Figure 1).
- 1.4. Position a guidewire through the guiding catheter distally in the LAD.
- 1.5. Advance the balloon catheter over the guidewire. Place the balloon distal from the D2.
- 1.6. Administer 30 IE/kg heparin.
- 1.7. Inflate the balloon until the pressure matches the right diameter of the LAD.
- 1.8. Check total occlusion of the LAD by angiography (Figure 1).
- 1.9. Cover the sterile working field and the wound in the neck with sterile drapes cloths. Free the chest from any coverage to make it available for chest compressions or transthoracic defibrillation.
- 1.10. Check the pressure in the balloon during the next 90 minutes and restore the pressure if necessary.
- 1.11. In case of ventricular fibrillation:
 - 1.11.1. Immediately start chest compressions with a frequency of 100/minute.
 - 1.11.2. Administer 300 milligram amiodarone intravenously as a fast bolus (~1 minute).
 - 1.11.3. Start intracardiac defibrillation, give shocks of 50J.
 - 1.11.4. After 5 unsuccessful shocks, restart chest compressions. Change intracardiac defibrillation to transthoracic defibrillation and shock with 150J. In case of unsuccessful shock, change to 200J.
 - 1.11.5. If necessary, administer another dose of 150 milligrams amiodaron and/or 1 milligram adrenalin. Repeat adrenalin twice with intervals of 3-5 minutes, when necessary.
 - 1.11.6. Continue chest compressions, interspersed with transthoracic defibrillation

Finishing the surgical procedure (for long term follow up)

- 1.1. After 90 minutes check by angiography if the LAD is still fully occluded.
- 1.2. Administer another 30 IE/kg heparin and deflate the balloon. Check for reperfusion. Remove the deflated balloon with the guiding catheter from the carotid sheath.
- 1.3. Carefully remove the arterial sheath and clamp the carotid artery immediately with an anastomosis clamp (Figure 1). Use continuous stitches (6-0 prolene) to close the carotid artery. Remove the clamp and check for leakages.
- 1.4. Remove the internal defibrillation catheter and remove the sheath from the internal jugular vein. Ligate proximal of the sheath entry.
- 1.5. Close the subcutis and skin of the neck in two layers using 2-0 vicryl.

Part 7. Cardiac Magnetic Resonance Imaging

- 1.1. Place the animal on the MRI table head first in the supine position under continuous anesthesia.
- 1.2. Place a dedicated phased-array cardiac coil over the chest of the animal.
- 1.3. For image planning obtain scout images in short axis and two-chamber long axis views.
- 1.4. Acquire ECG-gated steady-state free precession (SSFP) cine of short axis (from apex to base of LV) and two chamber long-axis views.

- 1.5. Late gadolinium enhancement (LGE) can be acquired using an inversion recovery 3D-turbo-gradient-echo-technique 15 minutes after double-dose i.v. bolus injection of a gadolinium based contrast agent.
- 1.6. Perform offline analysis with validated software of functional parameters. Assess left-ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF), LV mass, end diastolic volume, end systolic volume, stroke volume, cardiac output and scar mass.

Part 8. End of study and Infarct size

- 1.1. At the end of the study, follow part 1-5 and 7 to acquire follow up measurements.
- 1.2. Make a median 30-40 cm incision from just below the suprasternal notch to a point just below the xiphoid process. Advance through the linea alba down to the sternum. Split the xiphoid and use Klinkenberg scissors to separate the posterior sternum from the pericardium with caution. After using the scissors bluntly continue further separation. Perform a sternotomy by e.g. using a hammer and Lebsch knife. Bone marrow bleeding is minimized by rubbing bone wax on the marrow. Open the thorax with a sternum retractor.
- 1.3. Enter the 3rd pleural space and locate the inferior caval vein in the mediastinum.
- 1.4. Humanely euthanize the animal by cutting the inferior caval vein under deep anesthesia. Remove blood with a suction device. Place a 9V battery on the apex to induce ventricular fibrillation.
- 1.5. After excision of the heart, cut the right and left ventricle into five slices from base to apex and incubated in 1% triphenyl-tetrazolium chloride dissolved in 0.9% saline at 37°C for 15 minutes. Next, wash the slices in 0.9% saline and photograph the slices from both sides.

REPRESENTATIVE RESULTS

Mortality and Infarct size

In our center, out of 32 pigs (Female Daland Landrace, 6 months old, ~70 kg) that were subjected to this MI protocol, five (15.6%) died due to refractory ventricular fibrillation during ischemia. This protocol creates an infarct covering approximately 10-15% of the left ventricle, located in the anteroseptal, septal and inferoseptal walls (Figure 2A). If serial non-invasive assessment of infarct size is warranted, late gadolinium enhancement (LGE) on CMR can be used to follow the non-viable infarct area over time (Figure 2B).

Cardiac Function and remodeling

Four weeks after MI, global and regional parameters reflecting cardiac function should be decreased compared to healthy baseline values. Specifically, LV ejection fraction (LVEF) should decrease to approximately ~35-45% four weeks post-MI. Besides global systolic function, several parameters reflecting post-MI adverse remodeling can also be measured, such as LV morphology and diameters using CMR and echocardiography (Figure 3A,B). Four weeks after MI, an increase in end diastolic volume (EDV) as a sign of adverse remodeling can be expected (Figure 3A,B).

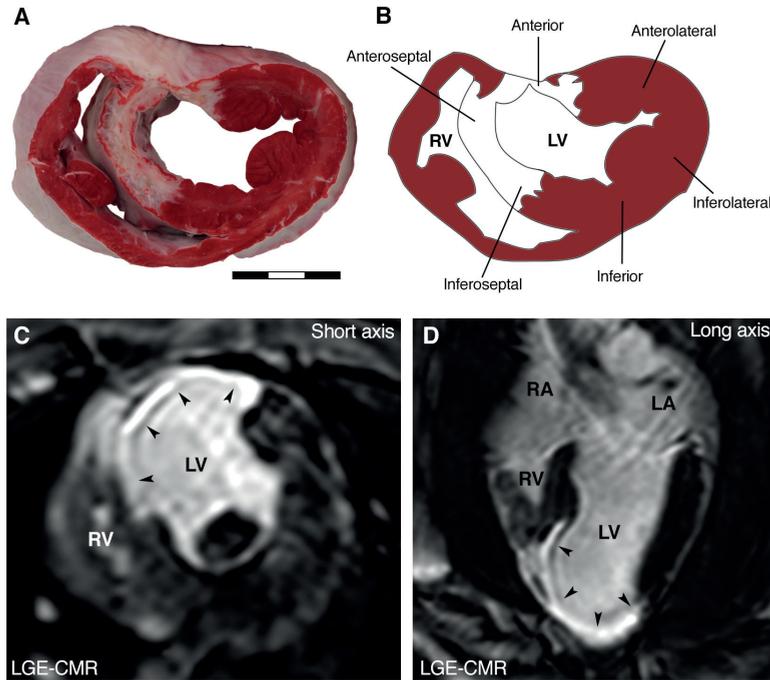


Figure 2. Infarct size after MI.

(A) The 90-minute balloon occlusion of the LAD leads to extensive myocardial damage and scar formation (white color), visualized by TTC staining at 1 month follow up. (B) Schematic infarct distribution shows that the infarction is located in the anterior, anteroseptal and inferoseptal segments of the heart. (C,D) Short and long axis late gadolinium enhanced CMR images show the extensive infarct scar (white signal, see black arrowheads) localized in the anterior, anteroseptal and inferoseptal segments of the heart. LGE-CMR denotes late gadolinium enhanced cardiac magnetic resonance. Scale bar denotes 3 centimeters.

Coronary flow and pressure parameters

Angiogenesis and formation of new capillaries are often regarded as important treatment goals in ischemic heart disease.⁸ Assessment of microvascular resistance can be indirectly based on the combined measurement of intracoronary pressure and flow velocity. Representative pressure and flow velocity measurement under normal conditions and maximal hyperemia is shown in Figure 4. Four weeks after MI, the hyperemic microvascular resistance should be increased in the infarct related coronary artery (LAD) compared to the baseline situation.⁸

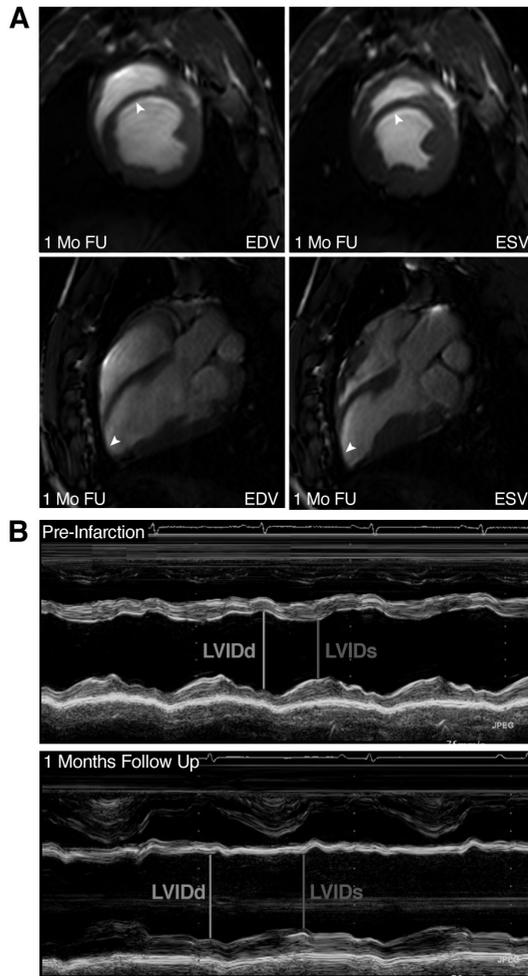


Figure 3. Assessment of cardiac function in ischemic MI models.

(A) Representative CMR cine-loop images at end diastole and end systole showing functional impairment of the infarct scar segments. **(B)** M-Mode image of 2D parasternal long axis by echocardiography, showing LV dilatation (increase in LVIDd) 1 month after MI, as well as functional impairment (absence of septal thickening). EDV denotes end diastolic volume; ESV denotes end systolic volume; LVIDd denotes left ventricular internal diameter at diastole and LVIDs denotes left ventricular internal diameter at systole.

DISCUSSION

Intracoronary balloon occlusion of the LAD provides a reproducible and consistent preclinical MI model in pigs that can be used to investigate safety and the efficacy of new cardiovascular therapies that closely mimics the human situation. As shown in Figure 5, the presented ischemia/reperfusion infarction model provides the platform that can be further tailored to investigate different phases of MI and post-MI remodeling whilst the initial ischemia/reperfusion injury is identical for both.

The success of the described protocol outlined here is dependent on the myocardial ischemia as the most critical phase of the protocol. Correct placement of the balloon distal to the second diagonal branch of the LAD is crucial for reaching adequate infarct size whilst ensuring a high

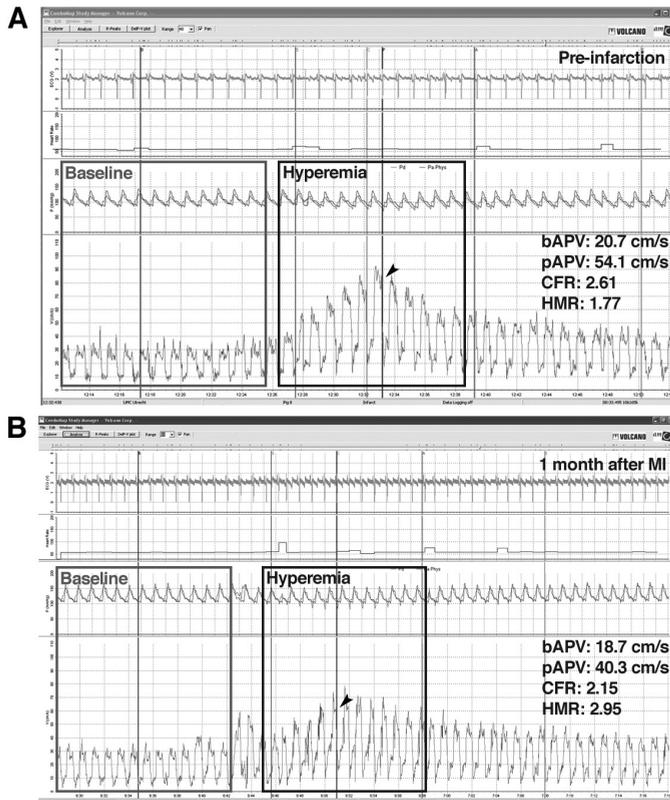


Figure 4. Intracoronary pressure and flow velocity derived parameters.

Intracoronary pressure and flow velocity recordings using the Combwire (Volcano Corp., USA), showing **(A)** reference values prior to MI with high response to hyperemia (black arrowhead). **(B)** 1 month after MI, the infarct related artery (LAD) has a decreased hyperemic response in coronary flow velocity (black arrowheads). As a result, pressure and flow velocity derived parameters (HMR) or flow velocity reserve (CFR) are decreased compared to the baseline. bAPV denotes basal average peak velocity; pAPV denotes peak average peak velocity; CFR denotes coronary flow reserve; HMR denotes hyperemic microvascular resistance.

survival rate. Based on this MI model, a ~15 percent mortality rate was observed, while extensive mid and apical segments of the anterior, septal and inferior walls were infarcted as seen on CMR and TTC staining (Figure 2A,B). The duration of ischemia can be tailored according to the desired infarct size. Although we have used landrace pigs in this protocol, minipigs (i.e. Göttingen minipigs) usually require longer durations of myocardial ischemia (e.g. 150 min occlusion).

Outcome analysis in preclinical and clinical MI studies is often based on LVEF. Although lower LVEF has been firmly associated with increased risk for cardiovascular mortality, it remains dependent on hemodynamical parameters such as preload.⁹ Arguably, given that on average only 10-15% of the LV is infarcted, several conceptual and practical limitations are related to LVEF being a global measure of LV systolic function rather than reflecting local improvement.¹⁰ Therefore, the proposed measures of outcome used in this model shed light on different aspects

of MI and post-MI remodeling thereby providing the investigators the means to accurately assess the efficacy of new therapies on multiple levels.

To optimize translation from pre-clinical models to clinical practice, we choose using large pigs instead of minipigs. Hemodynamic measurements, medication dosages and surgical devices can easily be exchanged with clinical practice. Compared to minipigs, large pigs gain relatively much weight. This may cause a problem in long-term follow up, with regard to comparability of serial results. Female Daland Landrace pigs weigh approximately 70 kg at an age of 6 months. To prevent abundant weight gain during the follow up period, animals are kept on a restricted diet. Pigs receive 750 gram of custom made low calorie food (containing: proteins 15.6%, fat 2.0%, fibers 14.8%, ashes 8.8%, calcium 0.9%, phosphor 0.57%, magnesium 0.29% and potassium 0.18%) twice a day and gain about 10 kg of weight in 4 weeks.

McCall and coworkers have previously published a similar protocol for myocardial infarction in pigs.¹¹ Considerable overlap exists between this protocol and theirs, emphasizing the preference for the LAD rather than the left circumflex artery (LCX) or the right coronary artery (RCA). In our experience, there is a lesser extent of infarct size of the total left ventricle using the LCX while the RCA infarction is accompanied with higher chance of unwanted conduction disturbances (i.e. sinus node dysfunction, AV-node dysfunction). One difference between the two protocols pertains to the use of increased pharmacological platelet inhibition in this protocol, as we have observed higher rates of no-reflow based on thrombus formation as the result of 90 minutes of hemostasis in the occluded coronary artery. This observation is in line with known hypercoagulability observed in pigs.¹² Although McCall proposed using a single, high-dose, bolus of heparin, this protocol

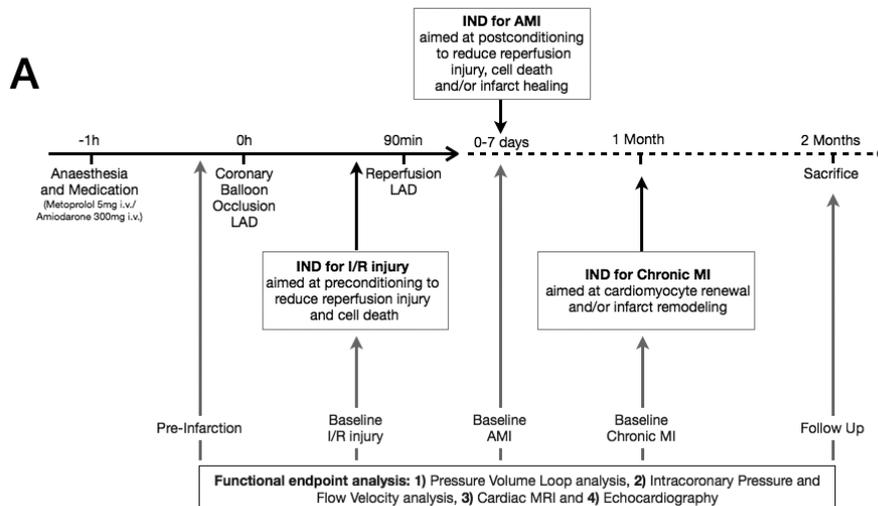


Figure 5. Overview of different study designs. (A) Schematic of multiple possible study designs to validate investigational new drugs (INDs) in various stages of MI using this LAD MI pig model. Dependent on the chosen phase of MI that is under investigation, functional analysis can be performed just prior to the treatment allocation as the baseline value and assessment of the area at risk.

relies on the use of heparin in multiple lower doses spread throughout the surgery to minimize thrombotic complications.

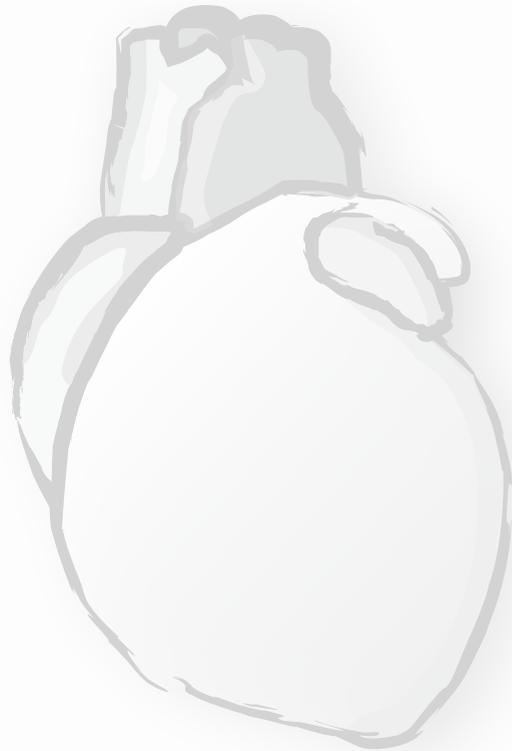
In summary, we present a porcine MI model that enables researchers to make use of an effective, reproducible and above all practical large animal model of human disease to study new therapeutics as an essential step towards a first-in-man clinical trial.

REFERENCES

1. Roger VL, Go AS, Lloyd-Jones DM, Benjamin EJ, Berry JD, Borden WB, et al. Heart disease and stroke statistics--2012 update: A report from the American Heart Association. *Circulation*. 125, e2-e220 (2012)
2. Mosterd A, Hoes AW. Clinical epidemiology of heart failure. *Heart*. 93, 1137-1146 (2007)
3. van der Spoel TIG, Jansen Of Lorkeers SJ, Agostoni P, van Belle E, Gyöngyösi M, Sluijter JPG, et al. Human relevance of pre-clinical studies in stem cell therapy: Systematic review and meta-analysis of large animal models of ischaemic heart disease. *Cardiovasc. Res.* 91, 649-658 (2011)
4. Crick S, Sheppard M, Ho S, Gebstein L, Anderson R. Anatomy of the pig heart : Comparisons with normal human cardiac structure. *J of Anat.* 193, 105-119 (1998)
5. Stubhan M, Markert M, Mayer K, Trautmann T, Klumpp A, Henke J, et al. Evaluation of cardiovascular and ecg parameters in the normal, freely moving göttingen minipig. *J Pharmacol Toxicol Methods.* 57, 202-211 (2008)
6. Heusch G, Skyschally A, Schulz R. The in-situ pig heart with regional ischemia/reperfusion - ready for translation. *J Cell Mol Med.* 50, 951-963 (2011)
7. Skyschally A, van Caster P, Iliodromitis EK, Schulz R, Kremastinos DT, Heusch G. Ischemic postconditioning: Experimental models and protocol algorithms. *Basic Res Cardiol.* 104, 469-483 (2009)
8. Koudstaal S, Jansen Of Lorkeers SJ, van Slochteren FJ, van der Spoel TIG, van de Hoef TP, Sluijter JPG, et al. Assessment of coronary microvascular resistance in the chronic infarcted pig heart. *J. Cell. Mol. Med.* DOI:10.1111/jcmm.12089 (2013)
9. Pocock SJ, Ariti CA, McMurray JJ, Maggioni A, Kober L, Squire IB, et al. Predicting survival in heart failure: A risk score based on 39 372 patients from 30 studies. *Eur Heart J.* 34, 1404-1413 (2013)
10. van Slochteren FJ, Teske AJ, van der Spoel TIG, Koudstaal S, Doevendans PA, Sluijter JPG, et al. Advanced measurement techniques of regional myocardial function to assess the effects of cardiac regenerative therapy in different models of ischaemic cardiomyopathy. *Eur Heart J Cardiovasc Imaging* 13, 808-818 (2012)
11. McCall FC, Telukuntla KS, Karantalis V, Suncion VY, Heldman AW, Mushtaq M, et al. Myocardial infarction and intramyocardial injection models in swine. *Nature Protocols.* 8 (7), 1479-1496, doi: 10.1038/nprot.2012.075 (2012).
12. -Roussi J, Andre P, Samama M, Pignaud G, Bonneau M, Laporte A, et al. Platelet functions and haemostasis parameters in pigs: absence of side effects of a procedure of general anaesthesia. *Thromb Res.* 81 (3), 297-305, doi:org/10.1016/0049-3848(96)00001-1 (1996).

PART FOUR | OPTIMIZATION OF THE PORCINE MYOCARDIAL INFARCTION MODEL

CHAPTER 10



10

Assessment of Coronary Microvascular Resistance in the Chronic Infarcted Pig Heart

Published as

Koudstaal S, Jansen of Lorkeers SJ, van Slochteren FJ, van der Spoel TIG, van de Hoef TP, Sluijter JPG, Siebes M, Doevendans PA, Piek JJ, Chamuleau SAJ. Assessment of Coronary Microvascular Resistance in the Chronic Infarcted Pig Heart. *Journal of Cellular and Molecular Medicine* 2013;17(9):1128-35

ABSTRACT

Background

Preclinical studies aimed at treating ischemic heart disease (i.e. stem cell- and growth factor therapy) often consider restoration of the impaired microvascular circulation an important treatment goal. However, serial in vivo measurement hereof is often lacking.

Objectives

The purpose of this study was to evaluate the applicability of intracoronary pressure and flow velocity as a measure of microvascular resistance in a large animal model of chronic myocardial infarction (MI).

Methods

MI was induced in Daland Landrace pigs (n=13;68.9±4.1kg) by a 75-minute balloon occlusion of the left circumflex artery(LCX). Intracoronary pressure and flow velocity parameters were measured simultaneously at rest and during adenosine induced hyperemia, using the Combwire (Volcano) before and four weeks after MI. Various pressure and/or flow derived indices were evaluated.

Results

Hyperemic microvascular resistance (HMR) was significantly increased by 28% in the infarct related artery, based on a significantly decreased peak average peak flow velocity (pAPV) by 20% at four weeks post-MI (p=0.03). Capillary density in the infarct zone was decreased compared to the remote area (658±207/mm² vs 1650±304/mm², p=0.017). In addition, arterioles in the infarct zone showed excessive thickening of the alpha smooth muscle actin (αSMA) positive cell layer compared to the remote area (33.55±4.25 μm vs 14.64±1.39 μm, p=0.002).

Conclusions

Intracoronary measurement of HMR successfully detected increased microvascular resistance that might be caused by loss of capillaries and arteriolar remodeling in the chronic infarcted pig heart. Thus, HMR may serve as a novel outcome measure in preclinical studies for serial assessment of microvascular circulation.

INTRODUCTION

Coronary artery disease is a major cause of mortality and morbidity worldwide that can be held responsible for seven million deaths annually.¹ Myocardial ischemia is associated with a poor prognosis and could give rise to disabling complaints of refractory angina pectoris.² The concept of restoration of impaired blood flow by formation of new capillaries (angiogenesis) to treat ischemia in tissue has a high scientific appeal.³ Therefore, numerous broadly ranging strategies to promote angiogenesis (e.g. stem cell therapy, growth factor delivery, microRNA interference) are currently being explored in the preclinical setting.⁴⁻⁷ Serial *in vivo* assessment of the status of the myocardial microcirculation remains cumbersome.⁸ Thus, angiogenesis is often reported based on *ex vivo* histologic analysis of the area of interest.

Several intracoronary pressure- and flow velocity-derived indices have been studied for the ability to draw inferences on the healthy or diseased status of the coronary circulation. Among these indices, there is the clinically widely used fractional flow reserve (FFR), based on intracoronary pressure, to steer clinical decision-making in epicardial stenoses.^{9,10} Coronary flow velocity reserve (CFVR), derived from intracoronary flow velocities, represents the ability to increase coronary flow under hyperemic conditions. Unfortunately, CFVR varies between and within patients as it depends on several parameters such as metabolic demand, the diastolic time fraction, blood pressure and microvascular disease.^{11,12} Relative flow velocity reserve, the ratio of CFR in the stenosed and healthy coronary artery, has been proposed as an alternative but did not lead to clinical application.¹³ An alternative method to assess the functioning of myocardial vasculature is by pressure- and flow velocity derived microvascular resistance.¹⁴ This has become possible by the combination of simultaneously measured pressure and flow velocity, to yield an index referred to as hyperemic microvascular resistance (HMR).^{15,16}

We hypothesized that elevated microvascular resistance could serve as a novel outcome measure for preclinical studies that investigate novel treatment strategies to restore ischemia in myocardial tissue by means of arteriogenesis and/or angiogenesis. The aim of this study was to investigate the effect of chronic myocardial infarction in a large animal model on microvascular resistance and to study the potential underlying mechanisms reflecting this parameter.

METHODS

Animals and Study Design

Thirteen 6-month old female Dalling Landrace pigs (weighing 69 ± 4 kg) received care in accordance with the Guide for the Care and Use of Laboratory Pigs prepared by the Institute of Laboratory Animal Resources. Experiments were approved by the Animal Experimentation Committee of the Medicine Faculty of the Utrecht University, the Netherlands. First, intracoronary pressure and flow velocity and pressure volume (PV) loop analysis was measured in healthy animals. Next, these animals were subjected to myocardial infarction (MI), induced by a 75-minute balloon occlusion of the LCX. Four weeks after the MI, functional endpoint analysis was repeated. The schematic study design is shown in supplementary Figure 2.

Myocardial infarction

The MI was induced as previously described.¹⁷ Briefly, animals were sedated and general anesthesia was maintained by continuous infusion of midazolam (0.7 mg/kg/h), sufentanil citrate (6 µg/kg/h) and pancurorium bromide (0.1 mg/kg/h) via the cannulated ear vein. The animals were mechanically ventilated with a positive pressure ventilator (FiO₂ 0.50) under continuous capnography.

Arterial access was achieved by cannulating the internal carotid artery and MI was induced by a 75-minute balloon occlusion of the proximal left circumflex artery. Prior to the infarction, a bolus of amiodarone (300mg) and metoprolol (5 mg) was infused intravenously in 45 minutes to minimize onset of cardiac arrhythmias.

Intracoronary pressure and flow velocity assessment

Intracoronary pressure and flow velocity were measured simultaneously by using the Combowire® (Volcano Corporation, San Diego, USA) as previously described^{15,18}. Pressure and flow velocity signals, combined with aortic pressure and ECG signals were recorded using the ComboMap® system (Volcano Corporation, San Diego, USA). Intracoronary pressure and flow velocity were assessed prior to the infarction and four weeks after MI in the infarct related artery (LCX) and the reference artery (LAD). Nitroglycerin (200 mcg) was injected intracoronarily to prevent coronary spasms. Next, the Combowire was placed in the proximal section of the LCX and the LAD. Velocity and pressure signals were recorded during rest and peak hyperemia. Hyperemia was induced by intracoronary bolus of 60 mcg adenosine. At least 3 representative measurements were performed per vessel.

Analysis of pressure-/flow velocity derived indices

Datasets were stored digitally and analyzed offline using AMC Studymanager, a custom software package (written in Delphi vs. 6.0, Borland Software Corporation and Delphi vs. 2010, Embarcadero, CA, USA). CFVR was calculated as $CFVR = pAPV / bAPV$, where APV is average peak flow velocity in cm/s. The bAPV and pAPV were calculated as the mean of four beats at rest and the mean of three successive beats with the highest flow velocity respectively. HMR was calculated as $HMR = Pd / pAPV$, where both Pd and pAVP were derived from the mean of three beats at hyperemia.¹⁹

Pressure-Volume loop protocol

PV loops were acquired using a 7-F conductance catheter that was placed in the left ventricle. The catheter was connected with a signal processor (Leycom CFL, Zoetermeer, the Netherlands). Data were collected during steady-state conditions with the respirator system turned off at end-expiration. Data analysis and calculation was performed on custom-made software (CD Leycom, Zoetermeer, the Netherlands).

Histology

Four animals, that served as control treated animals in a larger study²⁰, were euthanized 8 weeks after MI by exsanguination under general anesthesia (see SI Figure 2). After excision of the heart,

the left ventricle was cut into five slices from base to apex and incubated in 1% triphenyl-tetrazolium chloride dissolved in phosphatase buffered saline (PBS) at 37°C for 15 minutes. Next, the slices were washed in PBS and photographed digitally (Sony Alfa 55). Snap frozen tissue samples from the infarct zone and remote area (septal wall) were embedded in Tissue-Tek (Sakura) and 7 μm cryosections were prepared on a microtome (Leica). Sections were dried for 30 min at room temperature (RT) and fixed in acetone. Subsequently, slides were incubated with 0.1% Triton X-100 (Sigma) in PBS with 1% bovine serum albumin (BSA), blocked in 10% goat serum, incubated overnight at 4°C in 1% goat serum with primary antibodies against α -smooth muscle actin (αSMA) (1:1500, Mouse monoclonal, Clone 1A4, Sigma) and CD31 (1:100, rabbit polyclonal, Abcam) and then incubated for 1 hour at RT with secondary antibodies (Invitrogen). Slides were mounted in Fluoromount (Southern Biotech) and fluorescence images were acquired on an Olympus DP71 microscope. For image analysis, the number of arterioles (defined as αSMA -positive vessels $> 20 \mu\text{m}$ and $< 300 \mu\text{m}$) and wall thickness (defined as the wall thickness of the αSMA -positive cell layer) was measured in 10 different fields/section in the infarct zone and the border zone at x40 magnification using ImageJ (1.44g). The number of arterioles was expressed per 1.0mm^2 .

The density of capillaries in the infarct region and remote area was assessed by staining with an antibody against CD31 (1:100, mouse monoclonal, AbD Serotec). Endogenous peroxidase in the cryosections was blocked with 0.15% hydrogen peroxide in acetone for 15 min at RT. The 2° antibody used was horse anti-mouse, biotinylated (1:200)(Invitrogen) for 60 min at RT followed by a streptavidin-HRPO in PBS (1:1000) for 60 min at RT. The chromogen 3-amino-9-ethylcarbazole (AEC) (Sigma) was used to visualize capillaries. The slides were counterstained with hematoxylin for identification of nuclei. The number of capillaries (defined as 1 or 2 cells spanning the CD31-positive vessel circumference) was determined by counting 10 fields/section in the infarct zone and the peri-infarct border zone at x40 magnification. The number of capillaries was expressed per 1.0mm^2 .

Statistics

Continuous variables are presented as mean \pm SD. Analysis was performed by paired or two sample t-test. The assumption that the variable must be normally distributed was checked by QQ plots and the Kolmogorov-Smirnov test. All tests were performed using SPSS Statistics 17.0. Values of $p < 0.05$ were considered statistically significant.

RESULTS

Effect of chronic MI on coronary pressure and flow velocity

The mean coronary diameter at baseline was $3.3 \pm 0.7 \text{ mm}$ and $3.1 \pm 0.8 \text{ mm}$ in the LCX and LAD, respectively, and did not change over time. Coronary pressure- and flow-velocity derived indices at baseline and follow-up are shown in Table 1. HMR in the infarct related artery (LCX) was significantly higher at follow up (Figure 1A; $2.4 \pm 1.1 \text{ mmHg/cm/s}$) compared to baseline (Figure 1A; $1.9 \pm 0.6 \text{ mmHg/cm/s}$; $p=0.03$), indicating an increase in regional microvascular

resistance in the area of interest. The increased HMR in the LCX was based on an impaired peak coronary flow response to distal vasodilation at four weeks compared to baseline (Figure 1B; 42.5 ± 11.4 cm/s versus 53.0 ± 17.3 cm/s, respectively; $p=0.05$). The distal intracoronary pressure did not show any change between four weeks after MI and baseline (Figure 1C; 92.4 ± 21.2 mmHg versus 92.4 ± 19.1 mmHg; $p=0.50$). Coronary flow velocity at rest was also impaired four weeks after MI compared to baseline (SI Figure 1). As a result, the CFVR remained unchanged following MI compared to baseline values (SI Figure 1). The reference artery (LAD) did not show any change in coronary pressure and velocity derived indices (Figure 1A-C), indicating a stable and unchanged ability to regulate flow velocities to myocardial demand.

The effect of decreased vascular density of the scar tissue on microvascular resistance

To examine the role of myocardial vascular density in microvascular resistance, we quantified the CD31+ capillaries (Figure 2A,B) and the α SMA+ positive arterioles (Figure 2 C,D) in both the infarct area and the remote area. The number of CD31+ capillaries was reduced in the scar tissue

Table 1. Parameters before and 4 weeks after MI.

		Baseline	4 weeks	Difference		Sign.
		Mean \pm SD	Mean \pm SD	Mean	%	
	MAP (mmHg)	95.7 \pm 20.1	96.4 \pm 20.6	0.67	0.7%	0.91a
	HR (b/min)	64.4 \pm 10.1	57.0 \pm 12.9	-7.36	-11.4%	0.16a
	EF (%) (n=12)	65.7 \pm 6.7	55.3 \pm 8.5	-10.13	-15.4%	0.00c
	Weight (kg)	68.9 \pm 4.1	72.3 \pm 4.0	3.42	5.0%	0.01a
Infarct related artery (LCX) n=13	FFR	1.0 \pm 0.0	1.0 \pm 0.0	0.01	0.9%	0.83b
	CFVR	2.9 \pm 0.4	3.0 \pm 0.7	0.02	0.7%	0.46c
	bAPV (cm/s)	18.0 \pm 4.2	14.9 \pm 4.0	-3.17	-17.6%	0.03c
	pAPV (cm/s)	53.0 \pm 17.3	42.5 \pm 11.4	-10.46	-19.7%	0.05c
	Pd (mmHg)	92.4 \pm 19.1	92.4 \pm 21.2	0.00	0.0%	0.50c
	HMR (mmHg/cm/s)	1.9 \pm 0.6	2.4 \pm 1.1	0.53	28.4%	0.03c
Reference artery (LAD) n=12	FFR	1.0 \pm 0.0	1.0 \pm 0.0	0.00	0.5%	0.53b
	CFVR	2.8 \pm 0.5	3.0 \pm 0.5	0.13	4.8%	0.21c
	bAPV (cm/s)	17.3 \pm 3.0	16.5 \pm 2.9	-0.79	-4.5%	0.25c
	pAPV (cm/s)	50.0 \pm 13.3	47.7 \pm 5.2	-2.25	-4.5%	0.25c
	Pd (mmHg)	88.9 \pm 19.8	87.9 \pm 20.7	-1.00	-1.1%	0.42c
	HMR (mmHg/cm/s)	1.9 \pm 0.7	1.9 \pm 0.5	-0.04	-1.9%	0.42c

T=0, before MI; T=4wk, 4 weeks after MI; MAP, Mean aortic pressure; HR, heart rate; EF, Left ventricular ejection fraction; CK-MB ratio, ratio of CK-MB before ischemia and 30 minutes after reperfusion; FFR = Pd/aortic pressure; CFVR=pAPV/bAPV; Pd = intracoronary pressure; HMR = Pd/pAPV.

a: Two tailed paired T-test. b: Wilcoxon Signed Ranks test. c: One tailed paired T-test.

(Figure 2E; 658 ± 207 per mm^2) compared to the remote area (Figure 2E; 1650 ± 304 per mm^2 , $p=0.0009$). Regarding the number of arterioles, there was no change in the infarct area (Figure 2F; 199 ± 30 per mm^2) compared to the remote area (Figure 2F; 222 ± 52 per mm^2 , $p=0.369$). Thus, these results indicate that the balance between capillaries and larger arterioles is shifted in the infarct scar on the basis of a decreased number of capillaries per number of arterioles.

Adverse remodeling of αSMA^+ arterioles and changes in extracellular matrix composition

Next, we examined the morphology of the αSMA^+ arterioles to elucidate the role of adverse remodeling as a mechanism for impaired coronary response to hyperemia. Strikingly, the αSMA^+ arterioles within the infarct zone were characterized by a pronounced thickening of the αSMA^+ cells forming a dense layer surrounding the CD31^+ endothelial cells compared to the remote area where αSMA^+ cells appeared as a small rim surrounding the arterioles (Figure 3A-B). The average thickness of the αSMA^+ cells per arteriole was increased in the infarct area (Figure 3E; 36 ± 14 μm) compared to the remote area (Figure 3E; 15 ± 4 μm ; $p=0.002$).

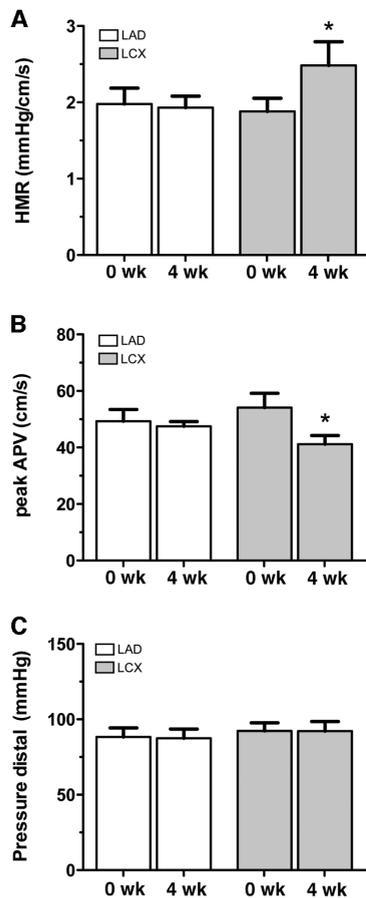


Figure 1. Coronary pressure-/flow derived assessment of microvascular circulation.

(A) Combined pressure and peak hyperemic flow were used to calculate HMR in both the reference artery (white bars) and the infarct related artery (grey bars). Four weeks after MI, HMR in the LCX was increased (* denotes $p = 0.03$). (B) The peak APV was decreased in the LCX at four weeks after MI compared to baseline (* denotes $p = 0.05$). (C) Intracoronary pressure measured by the Combwire did not change throughout the study. Error bars represent SEM.

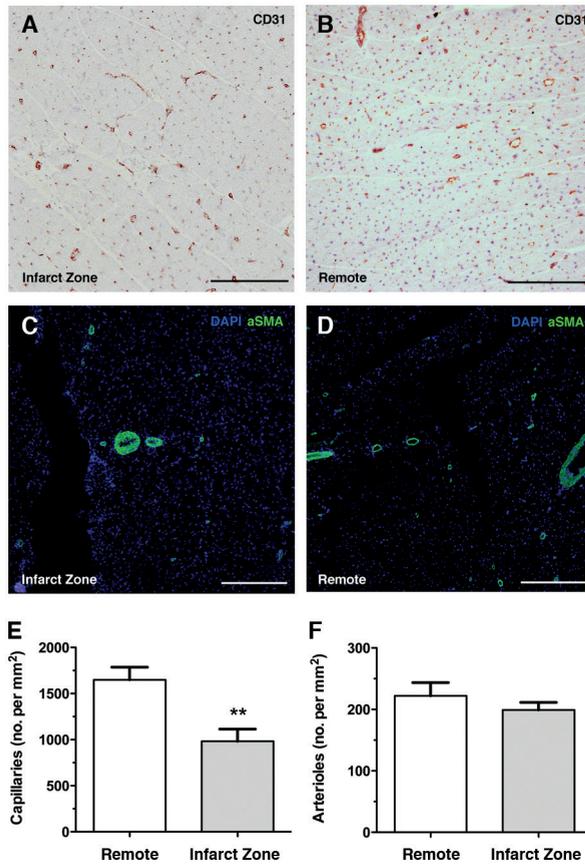


Figure 2. Altered vascular density of the scar tissue impairs microvascular resistance.

Representative photographs showing microscopic fields of transversally oriented cardiomyocytes with CD-31 positive capillaries (A,B) or immunofluorescent-labeled α SMA (C,D). (A) Peri-infarct zone in the LAD vascularized area shows a decreased number of CD-31 positive capillaries compared to (B) the remote area of the LAD (C,D). The number of α SMA positive arterioles is not different between infarct zone and remote area. Quantification for (E) CD31 positive capillaries (** denotes $p = 0.0009$) and (F) α SMA+ arterioles (remote vs infarct zone; $p = 0.366$). All scale bars represent 500 μ m. Error bars represent SEM.

Furthermore, when combining the α SMA+ fluorescent images with the polarized light microscopy of picosirius stained collagen, arterioles appeared entrapped in between the dense collagen fibers (Figure 3 C) in the infarct zone. In contrast, the remote area revealed a small layer of collagen surrounding the arterioles dispersed in between the viable myocardium (Figure 3 D). Altogether, these findings indicate that both adverse remodeling of the α SMA+ vessels and altered extracellular matrix composition could be potential underlying mechanisms leading to impaired coronary flow response and increased hyperemic microvascular resistance.

DISCUSSION

Since the 1990s, intracoronary pressure and flow velocity measured with sensor-tip guidewires have been introduced as a novel approach for assessment of coronary hemodynamics.²¹ The use of guidewire-based assessment of coronary hemodynamics in the cardiac catheterization laboratory is well established to guide clinical decision-making.¹⁵ Yet, this powerful tool has thus

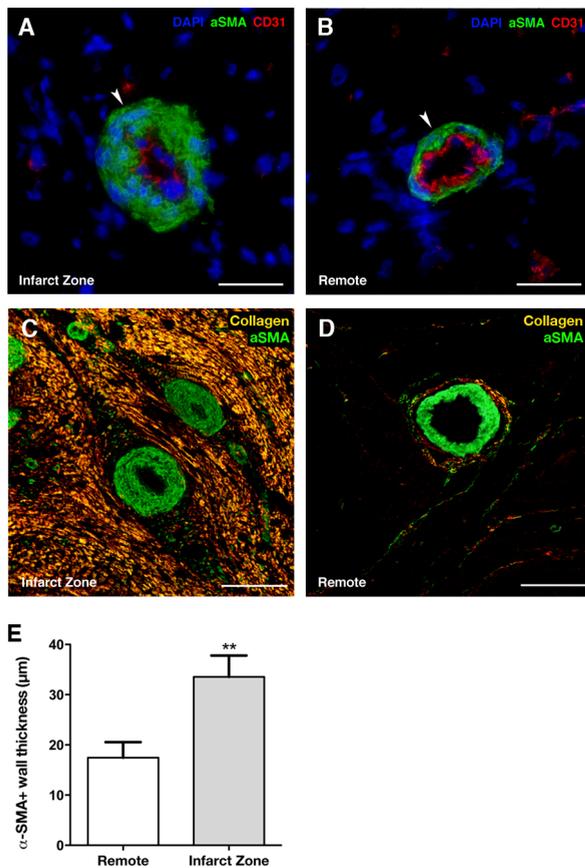


Figure 3. Structural changes in arterioles and extracellular matrix increase microvascular resistance.

Representative photographs showing microscopic fields of co-staining with immunofluorescent-labeled α SMA (green signal), CD-31 (red signal) and nuclei counterstained with 4',6-diamino-2-phenylindole (DAPI). **(A)** In the infarct zone, there is pronounced thickening of the α SMA + cells of the arterioles. **(B)** This phenomenon did not occur in arterioles from samples of the LV remote area. **(C)** In the infarct zone α SMA+ arterioles are embedded within dense collagen fibers (yellow signal). In contrast, **(D)** the remote area displayed small amounts of collagen dispersed in between patches of viable cardiomyocytes and constituted a small rim surrounding the arterioles. **(E)** Quantification of α SMA+ wall thickness shows a twofold increase (** denotes $p = 0.002$). All scale bars represent 50μ m. Error bars represent SEM.

far not been implemented as a functional endpoint in large animal models of ischemic heart disease and in particular those designed to validate new angiogenic therapies such as growth factors/cytokines, stem cell therapy or gene therapy.

Here, we have shown that intracoronary pressure-/flow velocity could successfully detect an increased hyperemic microcirculatory resistance in a porcine model of chronic MI. Potential mechanisms pertaining to this increased microvascular resistance are three-fold. First, capillary density in the infarct scar tissue was reduced two-fold while larger arterioles were present in similar numbers as in the remote area. Second, arterioles within the infarct zone were characterized by a marked thickening of the α SMA+ cell layer. Third, infarct zone arterioles were dispersed in between dense collagen fibers that could hamper the dilatory capacity of these vessels to hyperemic stimuli. Collectively, these data indicate a dual origin for the increase in hyperemic microvascular resistance, both on the level of arterioles as well as on the level of capillaries.

The role of capillaries in microvascular dysfunction

From previous data in dogs, Jayaweera and coworkers showed that, in absence of a stenosis or

hyperemia, vasoconstriction of the arterioles constitute the largest resistance ($61 \pm 5\%$) of total myocardial vascular resistance on coronary flow, compared to the capillary ($25 \pm 5\%$) or venous ($14 \pm 4\%$) compartments.²² Work by Friedman et al. confirmed the modest role of capillaries at rest by showing that increased flow recruited to opening of additional capillaries thereby facilitating the additional flow.²³ Due to the redistribution of coronary resistance, the capillary compartment had the highest vascular resistance at maximal vasodilation, accounting for 75% of the total myocardial vascular resistance.²² Thus, the observed reduction in capillary density in the infarct zone and its effect on the increase in hyperemic microvascular resistance support the notion that the capillary compartment plays a crucial role during a hyperemic response of the coronary flow. The mean capillary density of 1650 ± 304 /mm² in the healthy porcine myocardium is in reasonable agreement with the previously reported 1956 ± 231 /mm² in the human heart.²⁴ More importantly, we observed a capillary density in the porcine infarct scar area of 658 ± 207 /mm², which mimicked reported values of human ischemic cardiomyopathy of 1124 ± 226 /mm² by Karch²⁴ and 771 ± 68 /mm² by Mehrabi²⁵ in explanted hearts from patients with ischemic cardiomyopathy undergoing heart transplantation.

Microvascular dysfunction and arteriolar remodeling in the infarct zone

Another finding of the present study is the contribution of increased arteriolar wall thickness on the curtailed coronary flow. This phenomenon has been observed previously in patients with arterial hypertension.²⁶ Furthermore, although in a distinct patient population, increased arteriolar wall thickness in heart allografts was linearly associated with an increase in hyperemic microvascular resistance.²⁷ Coronary arterioles tend to structurally adapt to a wide variety of pathophysiological situations. In pigs that underwent a gradual coronary stenosis, a range of structural changes and impaired response to bradykinin-1 in arterioles distant to a stenosis was observed.²⁸ Additionally, type-2 diabetes induced similar narrowing of coronary arteriolar lumen by increase in wall thickness.²⁹ Given the role of arteriolar dilation during hyperemic peak flow, it is conceivable that this arteriolar remodeling negatively affects their ability to relax and hence impair their vasodilatory capacity and thereby increases vascular resistance.

The effect of the extracellular matrix on the microvascular resistance

Besides the altered vasculature, change in extracellular matrix has also been shown to moderate the vascular ability to respond to different flow conditions.²⁶ In addition, Berry et al. showed that myocardial tissue after infarction is more rigid than healthy myocardium.³⁰ In line with these findings, we report an increased layer of dense collagen fibers in the close proximity of arterioles. Although the effect of fibrosis on arteriolar vasodilatation was not quantified in this study, we speculate that the increased collagen content further reduced the normal hyperemic flow response.

Taken together, these results provide support for the notion that HMR measured by the Combwire can play an important role in preclinical large animal models in which serial assessment of microvascular circulation is warranted.

Study Limitations

When extrapolating the current findings to an equivalent patient population of chronic MI, it should

be kept in mind that several determinants of increased HMR have not been incorporated in this animal model, such as age, diabetes or reduced pressure due to atherosclerosis and/or subsequent formation of thrombus and/or thrombotic emboli- in the epicardial vessels.³¹

Secondly, it should be borne in mind that the use of adenosine has a few practical limitations that precludes an unbiased estimate of the maximal coronary flow. We cannot rule out that dysfunction of vessels and thereby improper reaction on adenosine might also contribute to the increased HMR as well. In coronary artery disease and after myocardial infarction, α -adrenergic vasoconstriction occurs and adenosine does not dissolve this α -adrenergic vasoconstriction.³²

Thirdly, regarding mechanisms of increased microvascular resistance, undoubtedly, numerous processes in the chronic infarct can account for an increase in microvascular resistance, such as mechanical stresses and strain of the microvessels during myocardial contraction and relaxation or neurologic and/or metabolic dysregulation on vascular alpha-tones.

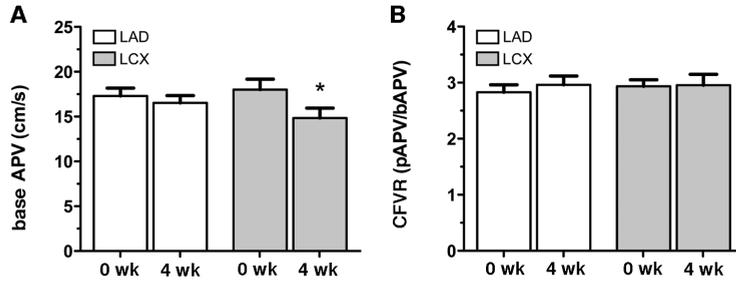
Finally, morphometric analysis of arterioles may be influenced by fixation of the myocardial tissue. However, we did not observe any signs of arteriolar remodeling in the healthy myocardium, suggesting a dominant role for the chronic infarct as a causal factor.

REFERENCES

- 1 Lloyd-Jones, D. et al. Heart disease and stroke statistics--2010 update: a report from the American Heart Association. *Circulation* 121, e46-e215, doi:10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.109.192667 (2010).
- 2 Fraker, T. D., Jr. et al. 2007 chronic angina focused update of the ACC/AHA 2002 Guidelines for the management of patients with chronic stable angina: a report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines Writing Group to develop the focused update of the 2002 Guidelines for the management of patients with chronic stable angina. *Circulation* 116, 2762-2772, doi:10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.107.187930 (2007).
- 3 Lassaletta, A. D., Chu, L. M. & Sellke, F. W. Therapeutic neovascularization for coronary disease: current state and future prospects. *Basic Res Cardiol* 106, 897-909, doi:10.1007/s00395-011-0200-1 (2011).
- 4 Zhou, Q. et al. Regulation of angiogenesis and choroidal neovascularization by members of microRNA-23~27~24 clusters. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 108, 8287-8292, doi:10.1073/pnas.1105254108 (2011).
- 5 Cittadini, A. et al. Complementary therapeutic effects of dual delivery of insulin-like growth factor-1 and vascular endothelial growth factor by gelatin microspheres in experimental heart failure. *European journal of heart failure*, 1264-1274, doi:10.1093/eurjhf/hfr143 (2011).
- 6 Perin, E. C. et al. Randomized, double-blind pilot study of transendocardial injection of autologous aldehyde dehydrogenase-bright stem cells in patients with ischemic heart failure. *American heart journal* 163, 415-421.e411, doi:10.1016/j.ahj.2011.11.020 (2012).
- 7 Ohtani, K. & Dimmeler, S. Control of cardiovascular differentiation by microRNAs. *Basic Res Cardiol* 106, 5-11, doi:10.1007/s00395-010-0139-7 (2011).
- 8 Wykrzykowska, J. J., Henry, T. D., Lesser, J. R. & Schwartz, R. S. Imaging myocardial angiogenesis. *Nature reviews. Cardiology* 6, 648-658, doi:10.1038/nrcardio.2009.157 (2009).
- 9 Pijls, N. H. et al. Measurement of fractional flow reserve to assess the functional severity of coronary-artery stenoses. *The New England journal of medicine* 334, 1703-1708, doi:10.1056/NEJM199606273342604 (1996).
- 10 Chamuleau, S. a. et al. Fractional flow reserve, absolute and relative coronary blood flow velocity reserve in relation to the results of technetium-99m sestamibi single-photon emission computed tomography in patients with two-vessel coronary artery disease. *Journal of the American College of Cardiology* 37, 1316-1322 (2001).
- 11 Siebes, M., Chamuleau, S. a. J., Meuwissen, M., Piek, J. J. & Spaan, J. a. E. Influence of hemodynamic conditions on fractional flow reserve: parametric analysis of underlying model. *American journal of physiology. Heart and circulatory physiology* 283, H1462 (2002).
- 12 Hoffman, J. I. Problems of coronary flow reserve. *Annals of biomedical engineering* 28, 884-896 (2000).
- 13 Baumgart, D. et al. Improved assessment of coronary stenosis severity using the relative flow velocity reserve. *Circulation* 98, 40-46 (1998).
- 14 Knaapen, P. et al. Coronary microvascular resistance: methods for its quantification in humans. *Basic Res Cardiol* 104, 485-498, doi:10.1007/s00395-009-0037-z (2009).
- 15 Kern, M. J. et al. Physiological assessment of coronary artery disease in the cardiac catheterization laboratory: a scientific statement from the American Heart Association Committee on Diagnostic and Interventional Cardiac Catheterization, Council on Clinical Cardiology. *Circulation* 114, 1321-1341, doi:10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.106.177276 (2006).
- 16 Chamuleau, S. a. J. et al. Association between coronary lesion severity and distal microvascular resistance in patients with coronary artery disease. *American journal of physiology. Heart and circulatory physiology* 285, H2194-2200, doi:10.1152/ajpheart.01021.2002 (2003).
- 17 van der Spoel, T. I. et al. Transendocardial cell injection is not superior to intracoronary infusion in a porcine model of ischemic cardiomyopathy: A study on delivery efficiency. *J Cell Mol Med*, doi:10.1111/

- j.1582-4934.2012.01594.x (2012).
- 18 Verhoeff, B.-J. et al. Influence of percutaneous coronary intervention on coronary microvascular resistance index. *Circulation* 111, 76-82, doi:10.1161/01.cir.0000151610.98409.2f (2005).
 - 19 Meuwissen, M. et al. Fractional Flow Reserve and Coronary Blood Flow Velocity. *Circulation* (2001).
 - 20 Koudstaal, S. et al. Sustained Delivery of Insulin-Like Growth Factor-1/Hepatocyte Growth Factor Stimulates Endogenous Cardiac Repair in the Chronic Infarcted Pig Heart. *J Am Coll Cardiol* Submitted (2013).
 - 21 Serruys, P. W. et al. Intracoronary pressure and flow velocity with sensor-tip guidewires: a new methodologic approach for assessment of coronary hemodynamics before and after coronary interventions. *Am J Cardiol* 71, 41D-53D (1993).
 - 22 Jayaweera, A. R. et al. Role of capillaries in determining CBF reserve : new insights using myocardial contrast echocardiography circulation Role of capillaries in determining CBF reserve : new insights using myocardial contrast echocardiography. *American journal of physiology. Heart and circulatory physiology* (1995).
 - 23 Friedman, B. J., Grinberg, O. Y., Isaacs, K. a., Walczak, T. M. & Swartz, H. M. Myocardial oxygen tension and relative capillary density in isolated perfused rat hearts. *Journal of molecular and cellular cardiology* 27, 2551-2558, doi:10.1006/jmcc.1995.0042 (1995).
 - 24 Karch, R. et al. The spatial pattern of coronary capillaries in patients with dilated, ischemic, or inflammatory cardiomyopathy. *Cardiovascular pathology : the official journal of the Society for Cardiovascular Pathology* 14, 135-144, doi:10.1016/j.carpath.2005.03.003 (2005).
 - 25 Mehrabi, M. R. et al. Clinical and experimental evidence of prostaglandin E1-induced angiogenesis in the myocardium of patients with ischemic heart disease. *Cardiovascular research* 56, 214-224 (2002).
 - 26 Schwartzkopff, B., Motz, W., Frenzel, H. & Vogt, M. Structural and Functional Alterations of the Intramyocardial Coronary Arterioles in Patients With Arterial Hypertension. 993-1003, doi:10.1161/01.CIR.88.3.993 (1993).
 - 27 Escaned, J. et al. Assessment of microcirculatory remodeling with intracoronary flow velocity and pressure measurements: validation with endomyocardial sampling in cardiac allografts. *Circulation* 120, 1561-1568, doi:10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.108.834739 (2009).
 - 28 Sorop, O. et al. Functional and structural adaptations of coronary microvessels distal to a chronic coronary artery stenosis. *Circ Res* 102, 795-803, doi:10.1161/circresaha.108.172528 (2008).
 - 29 Katz, P. S. et al. Coronary arterioles in type 2 diabetic (db/db) mice undergo a distinct pattern of remodeling associated with decreased vessel stiffness. *Basic Res Cardiol* 106, 1123-1134, doi:10.1007/s00395-011-0201-0 (2011).
 - 30 Berry, M. F. et al. Mesenchymal stem cell injection after myocardial infarction improves myocardial compliance. *American journal of physiology. Heart and circulatory physiology* 290, H2196-2203, doi:10.1152/ajpheart.01017.2005 (2006).
 - 31 Heusch, G. et al. Coronary microembolization: from bedside to bench and back to bedside. *Circulation* 120, 1822-1836, doi:10.1161/circulationaha.109.888784 (2009).
 - 32 Heusch, G. Adenosine and maximum coronary vasodilation in humans: myth and misconceptions in the assessment of coronary reserve. *Basic Res Cardiol* 105, 1-5, doi:10.1007/s00395-009-0074-7 (2010).

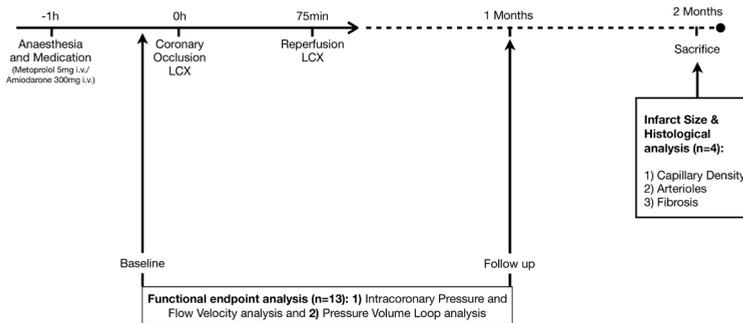
SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION



Supplementary figure 1. Assessment of Coronary Flow Velocity Reserve.

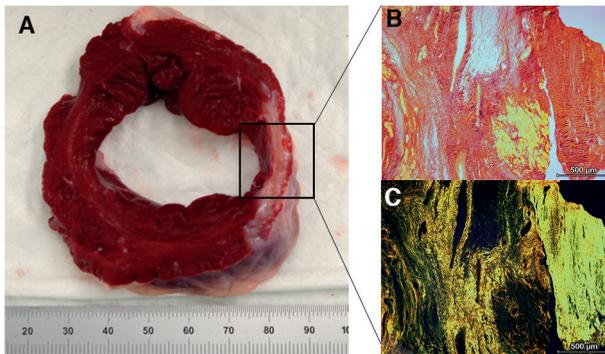
(A) At four weeks follow up, coronary flow velocity under base condition was decreased. (B) As a result, the ratio between peak and base APV, reflected by the CFVR, remained similar throughout the follow up duration.

A In Vivo study design



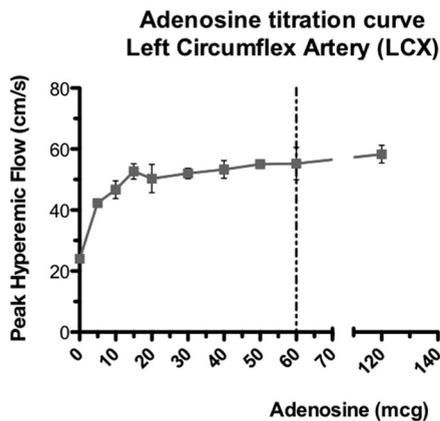
Supplementary figure 2. Experimental Study Design.

(A) Schematic overview of the *in vivo* study design of a chronic MI model and different time points of intracoronary pressure and flow velocity analysis, namely before induction of MI (baseline) and at 1 month follow up. Histology is obtained at two months after MI in a subset of animals (n=4) which have been used as a negative control group described elsewhere.[1]



Supplementary figure 3. Infarct size.

(A) Representative photograph of triphenyltetrazolium chloride (TTC) staining of the left ventricle at the level of the papillary muscle show varying forms of transmural infarct size (white color) in the viable myocardium (red color). (B) Picric red staining shows the infarct collagen (red signal) and viable myocardium (yellow signal). (C) Under polarized light, picric red staining for collagen is visible as a bright yellow signal.



Supplementary figure 4. Dose-finding of intracoronary adenosine and peak hyperemia.

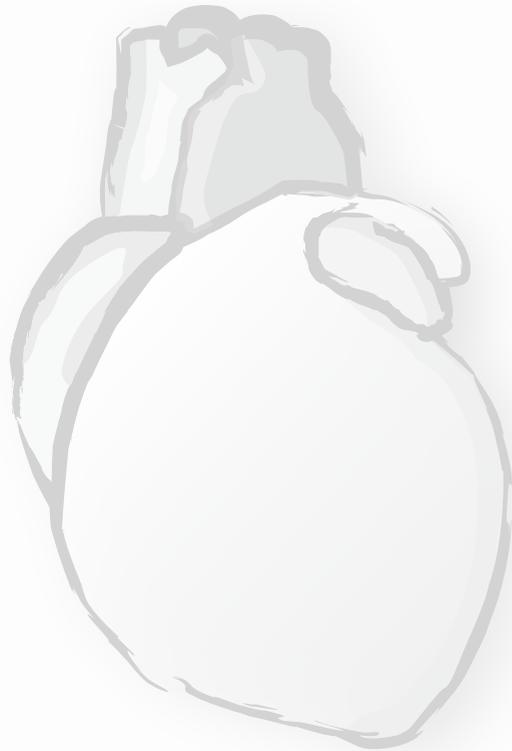
Average of three consecutive measurements of peak hyperemic flow in response to increasing doses of adenosine administered intracoronary. For further experiments, intracoronary admission of 60 mcg was set as the adenosine dose.

REFERENCES

1. Koudstaal S, Bastings MMC, Feyen D, Waring CD, Slochteren FJV, Dankers PYW, Torella D, Sluijter JPG, Nadal-Ginard B, Doevendans PA, Ellison GM, Chamuleau SA. Sustained Delivery of Insulin-Like Growth Factor-1/Hepatocyte Growth Factor Stimulates Endogenous Cardiac Repair in the Chronic Infarcted Pig Heart. *J Am Coll Cardiol.* 2013;61(10_S): doi:10.1016/S0735-1097(13)61141-9

PART FIVE | DISCUSSION AND SUMMARY

CHAPTER 11



General Discussion

Over the time course of this 3 year-PhD program, roughly 22 million people have died worldwide due to coronary artery disease.¹ Myocardial infarction leads to the irreversible loss of functional, contractile myocytes and none of the existing clinical therapies can restore this deficit in cardiomyocytes.² After the index event, post-MI remodelling further aggravates cardiomyocyte death. Although substantially lower than the massive loss during MI, post-MI remodelling can still increase myocyte loss by 100-fold compared to non-failing hearts.³ Hence, two different approaches are equally promising to reduce the loss of myocytes in ischemic heart disease: 1) strategies to protect cardiomyocytes against the ischemic insult so that more cardiomyocytes survive this critical moment, and, 2) cardiac regenerative medicine aimed to replace the lost myocyte fraction by newly generated counterparts. In this thesis both were studied, i.e. cardioprotection against reperfusion injury and cardiac regeneration in the post-MI heart. The experimental work presented in this thesis was designed with the clinical applicability in mind and conducted in a large animal model of MI. This ensures an accurate proxy of human cardiovascular disease is used thereby bridging the translational gap between bench and bedside.

PART ONE CARDIOPROTECTION

Myocardial infarction is in the majority of cases the functional consequence of progressive coronary atherosclerosis, superimposed by thrombus formation due to rupture of the plaque surface. As a result, blocked coronary blood flow culminates in the loss of on average one billion cardiomyocytes, accounting for ~20% of the total myocyte fraction. Current treatment options includes a combination of swift restoration of blood flow and pharmacological platelet inhibition.⁴ However, as extensively reviewed in **chapter 2**, reperfusion of the ischemic territory paradoxically accelerates myocyte injury and death, termed ischemia/reperfusion (I/R) injury. Different forms of cell death (i.e. apoptosis, necrosis or necroptosis), the concept of I/R injury in the heart and current results of pharmacological strategies to alleviate I/R injury have been critically and systematically reviewed. From **chapter 2**, four important new insights emanate: 1) the presence of I/R injury in the heart is substantiated by a large body of evidence and is estimated to account for ~50% of the final infarct size; 2) the concept of programmed necrosis, or necroptosis, is a new and important form of cell death in the reperfused heart; 3) pharmacological strategies for cardioprotection have shown that the effect of I/R injury can indeed be abrogated and final infarct size can be reduced; 4) the clinical translatability of preclinical evidence is disappointingly low as numerous therapies that were successful in animal studies failed to show efficacy in clinical trials.

Necrostatin-1 exerts cardioprotective properties against I/R injury

In an experiment as elegant as simple, Degtarev and colleagues showed that TNF- α stimulation, normally activating apoptosis, could still induce cell death even when the apoptosis pathway was silenced.⁵ Termed necroptosis, this new form of programmed cell death involved a family of seven members of receptor interacting protein (RIP) kinases.⁶ Experimental data showed that the RIP1/RIP3 complex leads to a detrimental increase in metabolism by glycolysis, glutaminolysis and

oxidative phosphorylation.^{7,8} As a result, reactive oxygen species (ROS) are formed leading to accumulating cellular damage and necrosis. We and others have shown that Necrostatin-1 (Nec-1) is a potent small molecule that blocks the kinase activity of RIP-1 thereby inhibiting programmed necrosis.⁹ In **chapter 3**, this direct inhibitor of RIP-1 was tested for its ability to reduce infarct size in a pig model of I/R injury. Intravenous administration of Nec-1, ten minutes prior to reperfusion decreased final infarct size in a dose-dependent manner and improved systolic and diastolic function in our pig model. Akin to previous work on Nec-1 in different models of myocardial injury⁹, there was a profound decrease in circulatory necrotic markers (i.e. lactate dehydrogenase, creatinin kinase and creatinin kinase MB isoenzyme) whereas apoptosis was not influenced. As a next step, we showed that the inflammatory mechanism in response to necrotic myocardial damage was also reduced. A shifted balance between apoptosis and necrosis may be responsible for this observation as the latter is the strongest stimulator of inflammatory responses. Given the additional increase of cell death due to the inflammatory response itself, the reduction in final infarct size of ~50% in the Nec-1 treated animals could be viewed as the composite of two distinct processes, namely: 1) direct inhibition of necrotic cell death and 2) less cell death based on the subsequent inflammatory response to the ischemic insult. Taken together, experimental data from **chapter 3** collectively support the notion that I/R injury exists in the pig heart and that rodent data on the efficacy of Nec-1 in reducing infarct size could be reproduced in a large animal model. Therefore, we believe that Nec-1 is a promising candidate to serve as an adjunctive treatment besides primary percutaneous coronary intervention (PPCI) for the treatment of acute MI.

Clinical translation of cardioprotection

Despite its undisputed necessity, 30 years of research did not lead to the incorporation of cardioprotection against reperfusion injury into clinical guidelines for treatment of acute MI.¹⁰ Although promising results were observed in preclinical studies, what is the reason so many therapies against I/R injury got lost in translation? Some have argued that pharmacological cardioprotection using one single, fairly upstream, signaling pathway has less chance to succeed because of the complex and often interrelated mechanisms that are involved (i.e. different forms of cell death pathways, intracellular calcium overload, reactive oxygen species formation etc.) (**chapter 2**). However, this view is challenged by the observation that cyclosporin A, an inhibitor of the more downstream mPTP pore, has shown efficacy in smaller patient studies and a larger randomized and blinded trial is currently underway (CIRCUS trial, NCT01502774). Interestingly, the group of Yellon observed that isolated mitochondria treated with Nec-1 showed a significant delay in opening of the mPTP.¹¹ In conclusion, the observations of successful cardioprotection by delay in the downstream target of the mPTP opening and the first results of Nec-1 in a large animal model presented in **chapter 3** collectively justifies future work on its pharmacodynamics, safety, toxicity as a last step before advancing towards a first-in-man clinical trial.

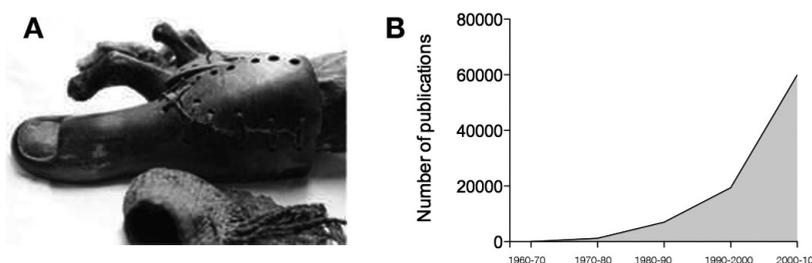


Figure 1. Biomaterials and medicine.

(A) Wooden toe, dating from ~1065–740 B.C., used as a prosthetic to replace an amputated toe (Image courtesy of J. Finch, KNH Centre for Biomedical Egyptology, University of Manchester, UK, and The Egyptian Museum, Cairo.) (B) Number of publications related to biomaterial science indexed in MEDLINE.

PART TWO STRATEGIES FOR CARDIAC REPAIR: PRECLINICAL RESULTS

Dynamic supramolecular biomaterials for *in situ* tissue engineering

In the ancient world, biomaterials already played an important role, when natural materials such as wood were used to replace the tissue lost by trauma or disease (Figure 1A). Historically, materials serving as biomaterials were selected based on their natural availability. However, during the early part of the twentieth century, the introduction of synthetic polymers propelled the use of biomaterials. Nowadays, it has become an increasingly studied research field (Figure 1B). For instance, controlled drug delivery by polymer-coated devices such as drug eluting stents are frequently used in cardiology to treat patients with coronary artery disease.^{12,13}

Supramolecular biomaterials have unique advantages in terms of self-assembled *in situ* tissue engineering, processability, tunable biodegradability and convenient incorporation of biologics.¹⁴ The ureido-pyrimidinone (UPy)-hydrogel system described in this thesis is a supramolecular polymer, based on quadruple hydrogen bonding UPy moieties.^{15,16} Based on the reversible nature of hydrogen bonding, as opposed to covalent bonding, the UPy-polymer can be easily processed into different forms of scaffolds, such as hydrogel, films, fibers, electrospun scaffold or meshes.^{16,17} A major part of this thesis is focused on the development and validation of a new cardiac regenerative strategy that involves a catheter-based delivery of a smart biomaterial for local growth factor release in the heart. To this end, we developed a new technique to deliver growth factors in the heart by making use of this UPy-hydrogel system. In **chapter 5**, we report on the first *in vitro* and *in vivo* experiments aimed to validate UPy-hydrogel as a new drug delivery system to the heart. After the discovery that the enolate form of the UPy-hydrogelators cannot dimerize, we showed that, under the influence of pH, UPy-hydrogel gel could be injected by catheter in the heart. Upon delivery, the physiological pH of the surrounding myocardium switched the deprotonated form back into keto-tautomer thereby rapidly forming homodimers. As a result, growth factors IGF-1 and HGF could be loaded in the UPy-hydrogel that gels *in situ* and their protein activity could be confirmed by western blot six hours after injection.

As a next step, we tested this new approach *in vivo* using a pig model of myocardial infarction. The delivery of IGF-1 and HGF by itself already showed an improvement in cardiac function and structural remodeling (**chapter 6**). The release by UPy-hydrogel showed a trend towards increased effect of growth factor therapy compared to sole delivery of the growth factors. This finding is in contrast with various reports which show that biologics in the absence of a biomaterial were only marginally effective.¹⁸⁻²⁰ Apparently, in our experiments, the animals treated with IGF-1/HGF already showed a considerable increase in cardiac function and histology compared to control treated animals. This might explain why we failed to show a significant difference in the comparison between IGF-1/HGF and UPy-IGF/HGF. Based on this marginal increase, extending group size was not considered as it would require 190 additional animals to detect a ~2% increase in LV ejection fraction between both groups with a power of 0.90. Interestingly, there was not one single parameter in which the UPy-IGF-1/HGF group did not outperform saline dissolved IGF-1/HGF. From a clinical point of view, it is unlikely that this increased effect of UPy-hydrogel system observed in **chapter 6** will yield a clinically relevant improvement for patients with ischemic heart disease. However, from a translational point of view, these results highly encourage further work on the use of the UPy-hydrogel system as a novel strategy to improve growth factor efficacy. Partly based on the results of this thesis, a start-up company Suprapolix aims to further develop and improve the patented UPy-hydrogel system and its pH tunability.

Intramyocardial delivery of IGF-1 and HGF and cardiac repair

Life is regenerative, by definition. But humans lack, and by large, the regenerative capacity as evidenced in lower amphibians and teleost fish.^{21,22} However, there are several organs and tissues such as the liver, intestine and skin that readily regenerate following aging and/or injury. Unfortunately, accumulating insults of injury, aging or diseases wreak havoc on those that do not. This is why heart disease, an organ infamous for its inability to substantially regenerate, leads the chart as one of the leading causes of morbidity and mortality in the world.¹ In **chapter 4**, we asked ourselves the question if and to what extent cardiac regeneration occurs in the adult mammalian heart. As most tissues in the human body are regenerated based on the differentiation of stem/progenitor cells, a second objective was to shed light on the role that cardiac stem/progenitor cells (CSCs) play in this process. By careful review of the available literature, we show that there is a substantial body of evidence favoring the presence of cardiomyocyte renewal in the adult mammalian heart as confirmed by various independent research groups. However, at this point consensus is replaced by two diametrically opposed views on the cause of cardiomyocyte renewal. On the one hand, data has been presented showing that new myocytes are derived from pre-existing cardiomyocytes.^{23,24} Other groups have presented evidence in support of a polar view, which hypothesizes that newly formed cardiomyocytes are the direct progeny of stem/progenitor cells.²⁵⁻²⁸ In favor of the latter view, our own research group has reported on the observation that transplanted (human) cardiomyocyte progenitor cells in the infarcted heart of immunodeficient mice can indeed lead to the formation of (human) cardiomyocytes.²⁹ Recently, Ellison and coworkers showed that clinically relevant regeneration was present in isoproterenol-induced myocyte loss.²⁶ Furthermore, by genetically tagging the resident c-kit^{pos} CSCs with a yellow fluorescent protein (YFP), for the first time, they showed that

the regenerated myocytes also expressed YFP thereby confirming for the first time that indeed these are the progeny of resident CSCs.

In **chapter 6**, we showed the presence of Ki67, a marker for proliferation, in cardiomyocytes adjacent to the infarct area. Analogous to the increase in small, cycling cardiomyocytes, increased numbers of CSCs were present following growth factor treatment. Given our choice for a large animal model using outbred pigs, we could not unambiguously address causality between increased numbers of eCSCs in relation to Ki67^{pos} cardiomyocytes. However, from a biological point of view, these results do provide support for the notion that stem cell based tissue-/cellular homeostasis in the heart does not seem to differ from other organs previously regarded as incapable of self-renewal, such as the brain³⁰ or the skeletal muscle.³¹

PART THREE

CELL BASED CARDIAC REPAIR: CLINICAL PERSPECTIVE

A recent Forbes analysis valued the total costs of creating a single new drug at \$350 million. In the US alone, a ten-fold \$3.7 billion dollar has been invested by the NIH for stem cell research. Since then, cell-based therapy is a promising option for IHD patients but numerous small clinical trials have produced mixed results.³²⁻³⁴ Despite many cell types used, the quest is still on to identify the 'perfect', or even a 'reasonably good' cell type as the basis for cardiac regenerative therapy. Amidst the high potentials, MSCs are a very promising cell type for cardiac repair, both in preclinical studies as well as clinical trials.³⁵⁻³⁷ Combined with the fact that MSCs are harvested with relative ease, can be easily expanded, we addressed the efficacy of MSCs compared to BMNCs in a head-to-head comparison regarding cardiac function. Interestingly, MSCs secrete a variety of growth factors –including IGF-1 and HGF– that, in concurrence with the results of **chapter 6**, can activate endogenous CSCs thereby leading to endogenous regeneration.³⁶ In post-MI pigs, MSCs outperformed BMNCs in terms of LV systolic function (unpublished data). As a next step, pigs that already received BMNCs were injected with MSCs. Perplexingly, similar levels of improved cardiac function observed in the MSC cohort was replicated in the initial BMNC-injected group following secondary MSC delivery. Therefore, in **chapter 7**, we report and discuss the rationale and study design of a double-blinded, placebo controlled, randomized clinical trial to investigate the effect of repetitive MSC delivery in patients with refractory angina pectoris. The RIPASSA trial is designed to advance cell therapy by: 1) testing the repetitive use of these 'next generation' MSC and 2) testing a newly developed multimodality imaging approach based on cMRI and NOGA to improve targeted delivery in the peri-infarcted area.

Placebo -Latin for '*I shall please*'- is defined as 'an inactive substance or preparation used as a control in an experiment or test to determine the effectiveness of an investigational new drug'. It is commonly implemented in clinical trials to untangle the 'true' effect of the new medicinal drug. However, in the case of autologous cell therapy delivered to the heart by a percutaneous approach, this would imply that all patients that have been allocated placebo treatment would still receive a harvesting procedure (e.g. bone marrow aspiration) as well as an intracardiac delivery of placebo by coronary infusion or intramyocardial injection. No literature exists on the subject,

but common sense would lead one to argue that complications related to swallowing a placebo pill is negligible. On the contrary, placebo treatment in patients participating in autologous cell therapy trials are confronted with a very low chance to experience a serious adverse event related to harvesting (i.e. hematoma, infection) or cardiac delivery (i.e. stroke, recurrent myocardial infarction, tamponade, coronary dissection). To this date, there is no published report on the ethical considerations that this imposes on the clinical scientist that designs and coordinates cell-therapy trials. Hence, if the harvesting and delivery are not performed, the patient is by definition not blinded and study outcome could be biased accordingly. In **chapter 7**, we have taken a first step towards a statement paper by first carefully analysing how previous trials involving autologous cells delivered to the heart were designed and conducted. We have shown, to our surprise, that approximately 57% of all trials were designed to investigate efficacy of cell therapy without placebo-controlled subjects as comparison. Of the remainder 43%, both harvesting as well as placebo infusion was performed to ensure patient blindness. Hence, based on the observations described in **chapter 7**, the current heterogeneity in trial design underscores the necessity of consensus with regard to placebo controlled cell-therapy studies, as risk for patients must be weighed against potentially biased study results. Ethical considerations cannot be expressed as a probability value with a <0.05 significance cut-off. Nevertheless, we propose to tailor the clinical trial design of autologous cell therapy trials so that two prerequisites are met: 1) study aimed to investigate efficacy must use a placebo controlled double blinded trial design to ensure the validity of results, meanwhile, 2) to minimize the risk for the patients that participate in such trials, a 1:1 treatment versus placebo ratio must be avoided and replaced by smart powering of the study so that a bare minimum of patients will receive placebo.

PART FOUR OPTIMIZATION OF THE PORCINE MYOCARDIAL INFARCTION MODEL

Approximately 95% of animal experiments are based on rodents, in particular mice (*Mus musculus*), yet the outcome of which are intended to predict human response. For the heart, this imposes severe limitations on the usability of rodent data. For instance, large differences exist between both in terms of heart rate, intracardiac pressure volume relationships and metabolic rate. Hence, before testing promising new biologics in men, large animals such as the pig function as a necessary bridge to close the gap between basic science and proof-of-concept rodent data and a first-in-man study. In **chapter 9**, we described our protocol for the pig model of myocardial infarction based on intracoronary balloon occlusion. We show that 90 minutes of LAD occlusion suffices in an infarct size of ~25% of the left ventricle. The protocol has been developed partly based on work published in this thesis with the LCX occlusion. Although our LCX model led to a declined EF, increased EDV and increased restrictive diastolic function (**chapter 3 and 6**), this small range in functional decline could be improved to detect effect of a given new treatment modality. Hence, the LAD-model we developed indeed resulted in a larger ischemic insult and subsequent post-MI remodelling whilst only increasing mortality by 5% to 16%. By producing an easy-to-follow protocol and accompanying video, researchers

that aim to validate new therapies for ischemic heart disease could use this protocol as the basis for their own experiments.

As a next step, we sought to validate a novel way to quantify angiogenesis and capillary density in the infarcted area. To this end, we tested whether minimally invasive measurement of intracoronary pressure-and flow derived parameters could reflect microvascular resistance in our pig model of myocardial infarction. **Chapter 10** described the increase in hyperemic microvascular resistance in the infarcted coronary artery following MI. Furthermore, this was associated with a decrease in capillary density, thereby highlighting that, under hyperemic conditions, capillaries account for ~ 75% of the resistance. Since this study was conducted before the development of the LAD infarction model, it is worthwhile to reproduce these results for the LAD-MI model as well.

CLINICAL IMPLICATIONS AND FUTURE PERSPECTIVES

This thesis aimed to elucidate and advance strategies for cardioprotection and cardiac repair, translate preclinical findings towards future clinical studies and optimize the translational research process for IHD.

So far, many cardioprotective strategies against reperfusion injury could not be successfully replicated in clinical studies, despite promising results in experimental studies. Failure to translate these promising findings could be the consequence of several factors, such as lack of testing in a large animal model, administration of the drug at a clinically irrelevant timepoint (i.e. prior to induction of ischemia) or fundamental differences in reperfusion injury in humans compared to laboratory animals. Fortunately, evidence in favor of reperfusion injury in humans is present rendering it a promising target to reduce cardiomyocyte loss.³⁸ We designed a dose-optimizing study in pigs to investigate a clinically applicable treatment protocol. The outcome is presented in **Chapter 3**, showing for the first time that necrostatin-1 is also effective at reducing infarct size in a large animal model of I/R injury. Hence, these findings support the rationale to continue work on necrostatin-1. In particular, it is imperative that future work focuses on pharmacokinetics and safety profile as a prerequisite to advance towards a first-in-man clinical trial.

The presence and growth factor mediated recruitment and activation of eCSCs in **chapter 6** identify IGF-1 and HGF as one of many possible combinations of cardioprotrophic factors to stimulate endogenous cardiac repair. Future work should investigate and identify key mediators to activate and bring about a robust regenerative response in the heart. In particular, cellular senescence in elderly patients that could impair this regenerative response should be studied to ensure that rejuvenation of eCSCs would lead to more effective regenerative therapy. As shown in **chapter 6**, biomaterials can facilitate local delivery of biologics and most importantly, can increase the effectiveness of new cardioregenerative therapies. It is imperative that ongoing development of biomaterials such as the UPy-gel system is aimed at increasing the tunability of its growth factor release and its biodegradation *in vivo*.

In summary, cardioprotection and cell based cardiac repair both represent unique and exciting research fields which should not be viewed as direct competitors but rather can act as adjuvant therapies that collectively provide new treatment options for patients that endure the burden of IHD. As the first phase III trials are currently underway in both research areas, cardioprotection and cell based therapy could provide new options for IHD patients in the foreseeable future.

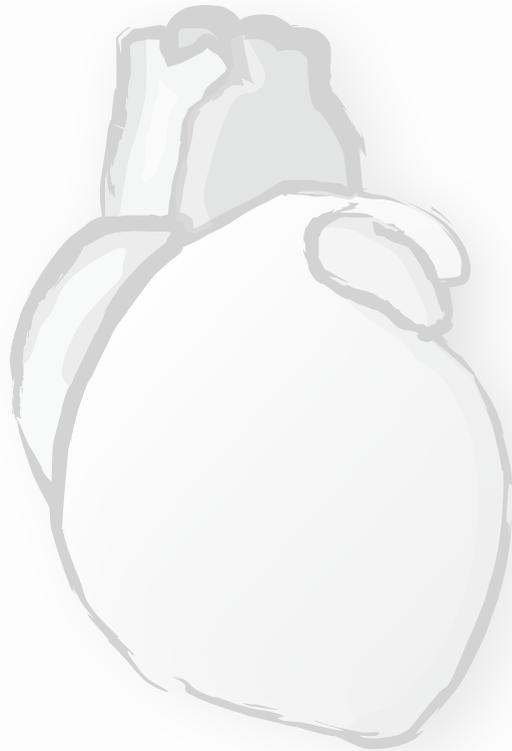
REFERENCES

1. Global atlas on cardiovascular disease prevention and control. World Heal. Organ. (2011).
2. Cleutjens, J. P., Blankesteijn, W. M., Daemen, M. J. & Smits, J. F. The infarcted myocardium: simply dead tissue, or a lively target for therapeutic interventions. *Cardiovasc. Res.* 44, 232–41 (1999).
3. Wencker, D. et al. A mechanistic role for cardiac myocyte apoptosis in heart failure. 111, 1497–1504 (2003).
4. Steg, P. G. et al. ESC Guidelines for the management of acute myocardial infarction in patients presenting with ST-segment elevation. *Eur. Heart J.* 33, 2569–619 (2012).
5. Degterev, A. et al. Chemical inhibitor of nonapoptotic cell death with therapeutic potential for ischemic brain injury. *Nat. Chem. Biol.* 1, 112–9 (2005).
6. Rosenbaum, D. M. et al. Necroptosis, a novel form of caspase-independent cell death, contributes to neuronal damage in a retinal ischemia-reperfusion injury model. *J. Neurosci. Res.* 88, 1569–76 (2010).
7. Declercq, W., Vanden Berghe, T. & Vandenabeele, P. RIP kinases at the crossroads of cell death and survival. *Cell* 138, 229–32 (2009).
8. Degterev, A. et al. Identification of RIP1 kinase as a specific cellular target of necrostatins. *Nat. Chem. Biol.* 4, 313–21 (2008).
9. Oerlemans, M. I. F. J., Liu, J. & Arslan, F. Inhibition of RIP1-dependent necrosis prevents adverse cardiac remodeling after myocardial ischemia – reperfusion in vivo. (2012). doi:10.1007/s00395-012-0270-8
10. Hausenloy, D. J. et al. Translating novel strategies for cardioprotection: the Hatter Workshop Recommendations. *Basic Res. Cardiol.* 105, 677–86 (2010).
11. Lim, S. Y., Davidson, S. M., Mocanu, M. M., Yellon, D. M. & Smith, C. C. T. The cardioprotective effect of necrostatin requires the cyclophilin-D component of the mitochondrial permeability transition pore. *Cardiovasc. Drugs Ther.* 21, 467–9 (2007).
12. Serruys, P. W. et al. Improved safety and reduction in stent thrombosis associated with biodegradable polymer-based biolimus-eluting stents versus durable polymer-based sirolimus-eluting stents in patients with coronary artery disease: final 5-year report of the LEADERS (Limus. *JACC. Cardiovasc. Interv.* 6, 777–89 (2013).
13. Mehilli, J. et al. Zotarolimus- versus Everolimus-Eluting Stents for Unprotected Left Main Coronary Artery Disease. *J. Am. Coll. Cardiol.* (2013). doi:10.1016/j.jacc.2013.07.044
14. Kearney, C. J. & Mooney, D. J. Macroscale delivery systems for molecular and cellular payloads. *Nat. Mater.* 12, 1004–17 (2013).
15. Dankers, P. Y. W. et al. Chemical and biological properties of supramolecular polymer systems based on oligocaprolactones. *Biomaterials* 27, 5490–501 (2006).
16. Dankers, P. Y. W., Harmsen, M. C., Brouwer, L. a, van Luyn, M. J. a & Meijer, E. W. A modular and supramolecular approach to bioactive scaffolds for tissue engineering. *Nat. Mater.* 4, 568–74 (2005).
17. Dankers, P. Y. W. et al. Hierarchical formation of supramolecular transient networks in water: a modular injectable delivery system. *Adv. Mater.* 24, 2703–9 (2012).
18. Ruvinov, E., Leor, J. & Cohen, S. The promotion of myocardial repair by the sequential delivery of IGF-1 and HGF from an injectable alginate biomaterial in a model of acute myocardial infarction. *Biomaterials* 32, 565–78 (2011).
19. Hsieh, P. C. H., Davis, M. E., Gannon, J., Macgillivray, C. & Lee, R. T. Controlled delivery of PDGF-BB for myocardial protection using injectable self-assembling peptide nanofibers. 116, (2006).
20. Padin-Iruegas, M. E. et al. Cardiac progenitor cells and biotinylated insulin-like growth factor-1 nanofibers improve endogenous and exogenous myocardial regeneration after infarction. *Circulation* 120, 876–87 (2009).

21. Witman, N., Murtuza, B., Davis, B., Arner, A. & Ian, J. Recapitulation of developmental cardiogenesis governs the morphological and functional regeneration of adult newt hearts following injury. *Dev. Biol.* 354, 67–76 (2011).
22. Lepilina, A. et al. A dynamic epicardial injury response supports progenitor cell activity during zebrafish heart regeneration. *Cell* 127, 607–19 (2006).
23. Bersell, K., Arab, S., Haring, B. & Kühn, B. Neuregulin1/ErbB4 signaling induces cardiomyocyte proliferation and repair of heart injury. *Cell* 138, 257–70 (2009).
24. Senyo, S. E. et al. Mammalian heart renewal by pre-existing cardiomyocytes. *Nature* 493, 433–6 (2013).
25. Beltrami, A. P. et al. Adult cardiac stem cells are multipotent and support myocardial regeneration. *Cell* 114, 763–76 (2003).
26. Ellison, G. M. et al. Adult c-kit(pos) cardiac stem cells are necessary and sufficient for functional cardiac regeneration and repair. *Cell* 154, 827–42 (2013).
27. Urbanek, K. et al. Intense myocyte formation from cardiac stem cells in human cardiac hypertrophy. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 100, 10440–5 (2003).
28. Hsieh, P. C. H. et al. Evidence from a genetic fate-mapping study that stem cells refresh adult mammalian cardiomyocytes after injury. *Nat. Med.* 13, 970–4 (2007).
29. Smits, A. M. et al. Human cardiomyocyte progenitor cell transplantation preserves long-term function of the infarcted mouse myocardium. *Cardiovasc. Res.* 83, 527–35 (2009).
30. Silva-Vargas, V., Crouch, E. E. & Doetsch, F. Adult neural stem cells and their niche: a dynamic duo during homeostasis, regeneration, and aging. *Curr. Opin. Neurobiol.* (2013). doi:10.1016/j.conb.2013.09.004
31. Collins, C. A. et al. Stem cell function, self-renewal, and behavioral heterogeneity of cells from the adult muscle satellite cell niche. *Cell* 122, 289–301 (2005).
32. Assmus, B. et al. Transcatheter transplantation of progenitor cells after myocardial infarction. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 355, 1222–32 (2006).
33. Wollert, K. C. et al. Intracoronary autologous bone-marrow cell transfer after myocardial infarction : the BOOST randomised controlled clinical trial. 141–148 (2004).
34. Lunde, K. et al. Autologous stem cell transplantation in acute myocardial infarction: The ASTAMI randomized controlled trial. Intracoronary transplantation of autologous mononuclear bone marrow cells, study design and safety aspects. *Scand. Cardiovasc. J.* 39, 150–158 (2005).
35. Keating, A. Mesenchymal stromal cells: new directions. *Cell Stem Cell* 10, 709–16 (2012).
36. Gnechchi, M. et al. Evidence supporting paracrine hypothesis for Akt-modified mesenchymal stem cell-mediated cardiac protection and functional improvement. *FASEB J.* 20, 661–9 (2006).
37. Mazo, M. et al. Transplantation of mesenchymal stem cells exerts a greater long-term effect than bone marrow mononuclear cells in a chronic myocardial infarction model in rat. *Cell Transplant.* 19, 313–28 (2010).
38. Yellon, D. M. & Hausenloy, D. J. Myocardial reperfusion injury. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 357, 1121–35 (2007).

PART FIVE | DISCUSSION AND SUMMARY

CHAPTER 12



Samenvatting in het Nederlands

Gedurende dit 3-jarige promotietraject, zijn 22 miljoen mensen overleden wereldwijd aan de gevolgen van ischemisch hartlijden.¹ Het acute myocardinfarct (MI) leidt tot een onomkeerbaar verlies van contractiele hartspiercellen (cardiomyocyten), en geen van de huidige behandelingen is in staat om dit ontstane tekort in cardiomyocyten te herstellen.² Na het acute myocardinfarct, leidt remodellering van het hart tot verder verlies van functionele cardiomyocyten. Hoewel het verlies van cardiomyocyten beduidend lager is in vergelijking met het massale verlies tijdens een hartinfarct, kan het verlies aan cardiomyocyten nog steeds 100-voudig verhoogd zijn ten opzichte van myocyten sterfte in het gezonde hart.³ Met bovenstaande inachtneming zijn er daarom twee verschillende invalshoeken denkbaar die beiden even beloftevol lijken om de negatieve spiraal van het verlies van cardiomyocyten in verschillende fasen van ischemische hartziekten te doorbreken: 1) strategieën die tijdens het acute moment van een myocardinfarct de cardiomyocyten beter bestandig maken tegen het zuurstofgebrek zodat meer cardiomyocyten dit kritieke moment overleven, of, 2) cardiale regeneratieve geneeskunde dat gericht is op het vervangen van de verloren cardiomyocyten door nieuwgevormde cardiomyocyten.

In dit proefschrift zijn beiden strategieën onderzocht, dat wil zeggen cardioprotectie tegen reperfusieschade en cardiale regeneratie in het reeds beschadigde na een myocardinfarct. Het experimentele onderzoek wat beschreven staat in dit proefschrift was ontworpen met de klinische toepasbaarheid in ogenschouw nemend. Hierdoor zijn veel experimenten uitgevoerd in het groot proefdier model van het myocardinfarct, teneinde de generaliseerbaarheid naar de humane situatie van hart- en vaatziekten te kunnen vergroten zodat er een brug wordt geslagen tussen basaal onderzoek enerzijds en de klinische patientenzorg anderzijds.

PART ONE CARDIOPROTECTIE

Het acute myocardinfarct is in het leeuwendeel gevolg van voortschrijdende verkalking (atherosclerose) van de coronairarteriën, waar bij zich een bloedstolsel vormt op de plek waar de kwetsbare vaatwand is gescheurd. Dit heeft als gevolg dat de bloedvoorziening volledig wordt geblokkeerd, hetgeen leidt tot massale sterfte van cardiomyocyten. Huidige behandeling bestaat uit het zo snel mogelijk openen van de afgeloten coronairarterie en medicamenteus ingrijpen op de vorming van het bloedpropje door remming van de geactiveerde bloedplaatjes.⁴ In **hoofdstuk 2** geven wij een overzicht van de huidige stand van zaken in het onderzoeksgebied dat zich richt op de behandeling van reperfusieschade, ofwel de paradoxale schade die ontstaat in het ischemische gebied nadat de bloedvoorziening is hersteld. Verschillende vormen van celdood (bv apoptose, necrose en necroptose), het concept van reperfusieschade en de huidige resultaten met farmacologische therapieën om reperfusieschade te beperken worden beschreven. Uit **hoofdstuk 2** komt een aantal conclusies naar voren, namelijk: 1) het vóórkomen van reperfusieschade in het hart wordt ondersteund door een groot aantal studies in proefdieren en in mensen, en geschat wordt dat ~50% van het uiteindelijke infarctlitteken; 2) het concept van geprogrammeerde necrose, ofwel necroptose, is een nieuw en belangrijke vorm van celdood in het hart na reperfusie; 3) Reperfusieschade is een succesvol doelwit voor medicamenteuze

experimentele behandeling gebleken waarbij cardioprotectie tijdens het acute myocardinfarct de overleving van cardiomyocyten kan bevorderen, en tot slot, 4) de vertaling van succesvolle behandeling van reperfusieschade in kleine proefdieren naar grote proefdieren of de mens is teleurstellend laag.

Om die reden, hebben wij onderzocht in hoofdstuk 3 of de succesvolle resultaten van een nieuw middel tegen necroptose, genaamd necrostatine-1, behalve in muizen⁵, ook kon worden gereproduceerd in varkens. De hartgrootte, hartfunctie en hemodynamiek van varkens lijken nauwgezet op die van de mens.⁶ Uit de resultaten van de studie blijkt dat necrostatine-1 in staat is in om de infarctgrootte te reduceren om ~50% vergeleken met infusie van alleen de oplossingsvloeistof zonder necrostatine-1. Ook was de hemodynamiek en hartfunctie van de nec-1 behandelde varkens minder sterk verslechterd ten opzichte van de controle groep. Tevens bleek uit histologisch onderzoek van het infarctgebied blijkt er een afname was opgetreden van restschade in de celkern die veroorzaakt is door zuurstofradicalen in nec-1 behandelde dieren. Bovendien was er een afname van de influx van reactieve afweercellen, genaamd neutrofiële granulocyten, hetgeen de suggestie wekt dat er mogelijk ook minder ontsteking aanwezig is in het geïnfarceerde gebied na nec-1 behandeling.

PART TWO

STRATEGIEN VOOR CARDIAAL HERSTEL: PREKLINISCHE RESULTATEN

In het tweede deel van dit proefschrift wordt het onderzoek beschreven dat gericht is op het herstel van reeds opgetreden schade aan het hart en diens negatieve hermodellering. In **hoofdstuk 4** vroegen wij ons af of cardiale regeneratie optreedt in het volwassen hart van zoogdieren en zo ja, in welke mate. Aangezien de meeste weefsels in het lichaam geregenereerd worden op basis van differentiatie van stam-/voorlopercellen, namen wij de rol van hartstamcellen in het proces van cardiale regeneratie onder de loep. Uit de resultaten van hoofdstuk 4 blijkt dat er aanzienlijk wetenschappelijk bewijs bestaat dat het vóórkomen van regeneratie van cardiomyocyten ondersteunt, ook in het volwassen hart van zoogdieren, hetzij in een zeer laag tempo optreedt. Daarna blijken de meningen sterk verdeeld over de daadwerkelijk oorzaak wat ten grondslag ligt aan de vorming van nieuwe cardiomyocyten. Enerzijds wordt bewijs aangeleverd dat gedifferentieerde cardiomyocyten zichzelf kunnen dedifferentieren, en in de nieuwe, meer primitieve status, via celdeling nieuwe dochtercellen vormen die wederom uitgroeien tot cardiomyocyten. Anderzijds laten andere onderzoeksgroepen zien dat nieuwe cardiomyocyten gevormd worden als gevolg van deling van stam-/voorlopercellen, wiens dochtercellen uiteindelijk differentieren tot cardiomyocyten. In tegenstelling tot bijvoorbeeld het onderzoeksveld gericht op neuronale regeneratie, bestaat er in het cardiale regeneratie onderzoeksveld grote verdeeldheid met sterk uiteenlopende onderzoeksresultaten.

Hoofdstuk 5 beschrijft het werk dat verricht voor de ontwikkeling van een nieuwe hydrogel, in samenwerking met de Technische Universiteit Eindhoven. De voorwaarden waaraan deze nieuwe gel moest voldoen waren meervoudig. Ten eerste moest de nieuwe hydrogel minimaal invasief te injecteren zijn in het hart via een catheter zodat er geen open hart chirurgie nodig is voor de

lokale toediening. Ten tweede moest de hydrogel in het hart geleren zodat er een lokaal gelreservoir ontstaat van waaruit groeifactoren uit de hydrogel in het hart werkzaam kunnen zijn. Tot slot moest de gel biologisch afbreekbaar zijn en dezelfde rheologische eigenschappen hebben als het hart. De supramoleculaire ureido-pyrimidione moeiteiten is als basis gebruikt waarbij deze hydrogel onder invloed van pH modificatie aan alle bovenstaande eigenschappen bleek te voldoen.⁷ Uit de experimenten van hoofdstuk 5 blijkt dat de pH modificatie van de UPy-gel reversibel is. Ook zijn de groeifactoren IGF-1 en HGF na contact met de basische UPy-gel (pH 9) nog steeds biologisch actief. Tot slot is in varkens de nieuwe hydrogel voor het eerste met succes geïnjecteerd. De volgende stap is beschreven in **hoofdstuk 6** waar we onderzochten wat de effectiviteit was van groeifactoren therapie met of zonder de UPy-gel als lokale afgiftereservoir. In een chronisch infarctmodel in het varken bleek ook de combinatie van groeifactoren HGF en IGF-1 direct geïnjecteerd in het randgebied van het infarct een gunstig effect te hebben op de hartfunctie en structurele remodelering van het hart. De afgifte van dezelfde concentratie groeifactoren door de UPy-gel toonde een niet-significante trend richting verbetering van de groeifactortherapie. Immunohistologische analyse van het infarctgebied toonde een toename van het aantal c-kit^{pos} CD45^{neg} cardiale stamcellen (CSC) in de groeifactorengroepen vergeleken met de controle groep, waarbij de hoogste aantallen werden gevonden in het UPy-gel-groeifactoren groep. Tot slot, wat betreft het aantal bloedvatjes, bleek groeifactoren injectie het aantal capillairen in het geïnfarceerde hartspierweefsel te bevorderen.

PART THREE

STRATEGIEN VOOR CARDIAAL HERSTEL: KLINISCHE PERSPECTIEF

In **hoofdstuk 7** beschrijven wij een studieopzet voor een nieuwe klinische trial met als doel om wetenschappelijk bewijs aan te voeren om de veelbelovende preklinische resultaten van mesenchymale stamcel (MSC) therapie te valideren. MSCs blijken met relatief gemak geoogst te kunnen worden uit het lichaam.⁸ Tegelijkertijd leent deze cel zich goed voor het opkweken in het laboratorium zodat genoeg cellen kunnen worden verkregen om vervolgens terug te plaatsen. De RIPASSA trial is onderscheidend ten opzichte van eerdere studies in drie aspecten. Ten eerste zijn de meeste studies naar het gebruik van (stam)cellen tot op heden uitgevoerd met beenmerg mononucleaire cellen.⁹ Uit een recente meta-analyse van onze groep bleek dat MSCs beter lijken te presteren dan beenmerg mononucleaire cellen.¹⁰ Dit vermoeden wordt bekrachtigd door een studie in varkens waar wij deze twee cel types direct met elkaar vergeleken hebben (niet gepubliceerde data). Hieruit viel op te maken dat MSCs aanmerkelijk beter in staat zijn de hartfunctie te verbeteren in het chronisch hartinfarctmodel. Ten tweede wordt er een nieuwe strategie gebruikt teneinde de injectieprecisie te verbeteren. Dat wordt bereikt door middel van fusie van MRI beelden met de electromechanische data van het NOGA injectie systeem (niet gepubliceerde data). Tot slot is zullen wij de MSCs repetitief toedienen in vergelijking met een eenmalige toediening. Deze multicenter studie zal patiënten met refractaire angina pectoris randomiseren tussen drie groepen: placebo behandeling, eenmalig MSC toediening of tweemaalig MSC toediening. De primaire uitkomst is het verschil in VO₂ max 12 maanden na toediening van

de eerste therapie, vergeleken met de placebo groep.

Vervolgens vragen wij in **hoofdstuk 8** aandacht voor een lastige ethische afweging ingeval van het gebruik van placebo injecties in het hart in stamcel studies. In tegenstelling tot een nieuw te testen geneesmiddel, waarbij de placebo vaak als vergelijkbare tablet/capsule wordt aangeboden, is bij stamcelstudies zowel het nieuw te testen geneesmiddel –d.w.z. de stamcellen van de patiënt zelf- als de toediening via een katheter in het hart niet zonder risico's. Wij onderzochten de afweging van onderzoekers om al dan niet een placebo groep op te nemen in het ontwerp van de klinische studies naar het gebruik van stamceltherapie. Uit 56 gerandomiseerde klinische trials bleek in 22 studies (39%) gebruik te worden gemaakt van een placebogroep. Dat houdt in dat deze controle patiënten wel een beenmergpunctie ondergingen en vervolgens een niet werkzame zout-oplossing toegediend kregen in het hart. Uit dit empirisch onderzoek blijkt dat er geen consensus bestaat over de (on)zin van placebo gebruik in klinische stamcelstudies. Er bestaat een noodzaak om tot een breed gedragen consensus te komen zodat patientveiligheid en validiteit van de onderzoeksresultaten elk worden gewogen in een aanbeveling voor toekomstige stamcelstudies.

PART FOUR OPTIMALISATIE VAN HET VARKENSMODEL VAN HARTINFARCT

Ongeveer 95% van alle dierproeven wordt uitgevoerd in kleine proefdieren, met name de muis (*Mus Musculus*). Alhoewel deze studies lastig te generaliseren zijn richting de mens, blijken ze vaak gebruikt te worden om het effect te voorspellen van nieuwe behandelingen in de mens. Wat betreft het hart, brengt dat enkele beperkingen met zich mee. Zo zijn er bijvoorbeeld grote verschillen wat betreft de hartfrequentie, drukken in het hart en metabolisme van het hart. Omdat het varkenshart veel meer op het mensenhart lijkt, beschrijven we in hoofdstuk 9 de noodzakelijke onderzoeksmethodologie om nieuwe experimentele behandelingen te testen in een varkensmodel van het hartinfarct. We tonen dat 90 minuten occlusie van een deel van de linker anterior descenderende coronairarterie (LAD) een infarct creert van ongeveer 25% van de linkerkamer. Het protocol van **hoofdstuk 9** is verfilmd en staat open-access op de site van the Journal of Visualized Experiments, teneinde onderzoek wereldwijd met gebruik van grote proefdieren te bevorderen. Ons einddoel hierbij is dat meer veelbelovende basale ontdekkingen gevalideerd zullen worden in grote proefdieren, hetgeen moet leiden tot betere behandelingsmogelijkheden van tot nu toe uitbehandeld ischemisch hartlijden.

Tot onderzoeken we in **hoofdstuk 10** een nieuwe manier om angiogenese en dichtheid van capillairen te bepalen in het geïnfarceerde hart. Dit is belangrijk omdat de tot nu toe gebruikte methode, namelijk histologie van weefsel, zich per definitie niet leent voor een serieele meting. In de varkensstudie van hoofdstuk 6 hebben wij intracoronaire druk-/flow afgeleide parameters gebruikt om het effect van het infarct op capillaire dichtheid te meten. De hyperemische microvasculaire weerstand bleek toe te nemen vier weken na het induceren van het hartinfarct. Op histologisch niveau werd een afname van de capillaire dichtheid gezien en een verdikking van de laag gladde spiercellen van de arteriolen, mogelijk als gevolg van veranderde flow na het infarct.

KLINISCHE BETEKENIS EN TOEKOMSTVISIE

Dit proefschrift heeft tot doel om nieuwe behandelingen voor cardioprotectie en cardiaal herstel te onderzoeken, om preklinische basale resultaten te vertalen naar onderzoek in grote proefdieren en om dit translationeel proces te bevorderen. Tot dusver zijn er veel cardioprotectieve middelen met succes getest in experimentele dierstudies; het grootste deel van deze resultaten konden niet in klinische studies gereproduceerd worden. Hieraan kunnen meerdere redenen ten grondslag liggen, zoals het ontbreken van grote proefdierstudies, veranderingen in de tijd en/of toedieningswijze van het nieuwe geneesmiddel of fundamentele verschillen in het optreden van reperfusieschade tussen mensen en proefdieren. Gelukkig is er toenemend bewijs dat reperfusieschade wel degelijk optreedt in de mens, hetgeen dus als substraat kan worden gebruikt om de gevolgen van een hartinfarct te beperken. Met bovenstaande inachtneming hebben wij een studie opgezet en uitgevoerd in varkens met als doel om de eerder behaalde resultaten te valideren in grote proefdieren. De resultaten uit hoofdstuk 3 tonen aan dat het middel necrostatine-1 in elk geval in staat zijn in een hart vergelijkbaar met dat van de mens de gevolgen van het acuut hartinfarct drastisch te beperken. De volgende stap is gedegen onderzoek naar farmacokinetiek en het veiligheidsprofiel alvorens een eerste studie in mensen op te zetten.

De aanwezigheid van cardiale stamcellen en de mogelijkheid om deze te activeren door groeifactoren zoals beschreven in hoofdstuk 6 tonen aan de IGF-1 en HGF een van de vele mogelijkheden zijn van groeifactoren die endogeen cardiaal herstel kunnen bevorderen. Toekomstig onderzoek zou naar mijn idee zich moeten richten op het ontrafelen en identificeren van essentiële factoren die deze regeneratieve respons gunstig kunnen beïnvloeden. Een van de hordes die genomen moet worden is de constatering dat cellulaire senescentie –ofwel het onvermogen van cellen om de cellcyclus te activeren- frequent optreedt in de oudere patientenpopulatie, een fenomeen dat deze regeneratieve respons negatief kan beïnvloeden. Tevens laten de resultaten in hoofdstuk 6 zien dat biomaterialen de lokale afgifte van bioactieve stoffen kan faciliteren. Verder onderzoek binnen dit opkomende onderzoeksgebied moet op termijn de mogelijkheid bieden om de biomaterialen dusdanig te beïnvloeden dat de afbraak van het biomateriaal en de afgifte volledig gereguleerd kan worden.

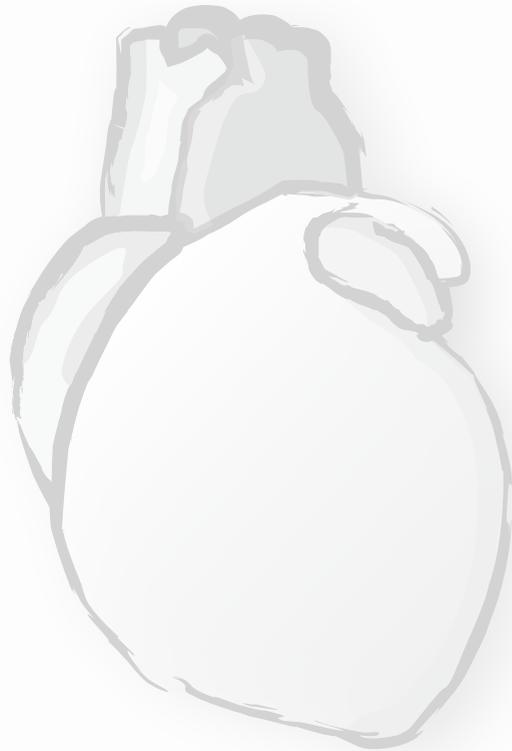
In conclusie, cardioprotectie en cardiaal herstel zijn beide unieke en veelbelovende onderzoeksgebieden die niet moeten worden beschouwd als directe tegenhangers; mogelijkkerwijs kunnen zij bij toekomstige patienten beiden als adjuvante therapieën worden gebruikt om de last van ischemische hartziekten drastisch te verminderen. Gezien het feit dat beide onderzoeksvelden recent de eerste phase III trials zijn gestart, zou kunnen betekenen dat er nieuwe behandelopties zijn voor ischemische hartziekten in de nabije toekomst.

REFERENCES

1. Global atlas on cardiovascular disease prevention and control. World Heal. Organ. (2011).
2. Cleutjens, J. P., Blankesteyn, W. M., Daemen, M. J. & Smits, J. F. The infarcted myocardium: simply dead tissue, or a lively target for therapeutic interventions. *Cardiovasc. Res.* 44, 232–41 (1999).
3. Wencker, D. et al. A mechanistic role for cardiac myocyte apoptosis in heart failure. 111, 1497–1504 (2003).
4. Steg, P. G. et al. ESC Guidelines for the management of acute myocardial infarction in patients presenting with ST-segment elevation. *Eur. Heart J.* 33, 2569–619 (2012).
5. Oerlemans, M. M. I. F. J. et al. Inhibition of RIP1-dependent necrosis prevents adverse cardiac remodeling after myocardial ischemia–reperfusion in vivo. *Basic Res. ...* 107, 270 (2012).
6. Heusch, G., Skyschally, A. & Schulz, R. The in-situ pig heart with regional ischemia/reperfusion - ready for translation. *J. Mol. Cell. Cardiol.* 50, 951–63 (2011).
7. Dankers, P. Y. W., Harmsen, M. C., Brouwer, L. a, van Luyn, M. J. a & Meijer, E. W. A modular and supramolecular approach to bioactive scaffolds for tissue engineering. *Nat. Mater.* 4, 568–74 (2005).
8. Keating, A. Mesenchymal stromal cells: new directions. *Cell Stem Cell* 10, 709–16 (2012).
9. Sanganalath, S. K. & Bolli, R. Cell therapy for heart failure: a comprehensive overview of experimental and clinical studies, current challenges, and future directions. *Circ. Res.* 113, 810–34 (2013).
10. Spoel, T. I. G. Van Der et al. Human relevance of pre-clinical studies in stem cell therapy : systematic review and meta-analysis of large animal models of ischaemic heart disease. 649–658 (2011). doi:10.1093/cvr/cvr113

PART SIX | APPENDIX

CHAPTER 13



Acknowledgements
List of Abbreviations
List of Publications
Curriculum Vitae

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

Na 3 jaren keihard werken is het dan zover: mijn proefschrift is af! Alhoewel, mijn? Inderdaad; onderzoek is teamwerk. En velen die in dit proefschrift hun eigen inbreng herkennen ben ik dan ook zeer dankbaar. Zonder iemand tekort te doen, wil ik graag een aantal in het bijzonder noemen.

Allereerst mijn promotieteam bestaande uit dr. S.A.J. Chamuleau, prof. dr. P.A.F.M. Doevendans en dr. J.P.G. Sluijter. Beste Steven, toen het UMCU strategienota 3.0 uit de doeken deed, was ik even in de veronderstelling dat nu iedereen in plaats van 1.0 voortaan 3.0 fte moest werken. Gelukkig bleek dat een grap, maar volgens mij heeft niemand dat ooit tegen jou verteld! Twee aparte onderzoekslijnen(!), hoofd van de imaging cardiologie, klinisch ijzersterk, warm en vriendelijk naar je patiënten toe, geduldig naar je club jonge onderzoekers en ook nog tijd om voetballet te krijgen van Brecht of Tammo op de Zweerslaan. Zoals je begrijpt zag ik, met zo'n drukke co-promotor, meteen mijn kans schoon om mijn eigen pad te zoeken en in te slaan, namelijk als breed geïnteresseerde stamcelcardioepidemiobioloog. Dankzij jou heb ik ontzettend veel uit deze leerzame drie jaar gehaald en het was een absoluut voorrecht onder jou te mogen promoveren. Bedankt voor je vriendschap, je schaarse tijd om samen uitgebreid slechte grappen te maken onderzoeksvoortgang te bespreken, en je inschattingsvermogen mij soms even mijn eigen fouten te laten maken. Dan mijn promotor, beste Pieter, jij bent één van de weinige hoogleraren van onze Alma Mater die een volstrekt uniek talent bezit, namelijk om vooral niet tevél te zeggen. Geen monoloog, maar dialoog. Elk woord tijdens onze bespreking was raak. Bedankt voor precies de goede vragen, je rust en je visie. Volgens mij heb je goed door dat ik een voorbeeld aan je neem. Dat je dat niet meteen terug zag wanneer je 's avonds mijn proza van de broodnodige komma's, dubbele punten en andere interpunctietekens voorzag, klopt; ik ben het namelijk nog steeds aan het leren...Komt goed. Last, but certainly not least, Joost, ook jouw betrokkenheid bij dit proefschrift is van grote invloed geweest. Je overtuiging dat het zorgvuldig opleiden van je vele jonge promovendi tot goede onderzoekers belangrijker was dan die éne publicatie met een hoge impactfactor is bewonderingswaardig, zeker in een setting waar je op het laatste wordt afgerekend. Ondanks het feit dat je net zo jong bent als één van mijn paranimfen ben je inmiddels als associate professor al een vaste basisspeler in de opstelling van de experimentele cardiologie. Terecht.

Vervolgens een van mijn mentors, de erudiete dr. M.J. Cramer, beste Maarten Jan, mijn eerste voorzichtige stappen binnen de cardiologie zijn door jou verwelkomd en gefaciliteerd, zowel klinisch waar je mij naar dr. Senden in Amersfoort stuurde alsook voor een wetenschappelijke stage bij Bart de Boeck en Geert Leenders. Je humor, enthousiasme, doorzettingsvermogen en positieve energie –ondanks de recente tegenslagen- werken inspirerend voor velen, waaronder ondergetekende.

Een aanzienlijk deel van dit proefschrift is gebaseerd op samenwerking. Allereerst de Technische Universiteit Eindhoven, waar het een voorrecht was samen te werken met dr. Patricia Dankers en oud-promovenda, inmiddels dr. Maartje Bastings, twee bijzonder getalenteerde onderzoekers.

Dames, hoofdstuk 5 en 6 zijn onomstotelijk bewijs dat wetenschappelijke samenwerking samen meer oplevert dan de som der delen. De eerste experimenten waren 'echte' experimenten, en ik ben trots op het feit dat ik aan de basis hebben mogen staan om met jullie samen een nieuwe dimensie voor jullie biomateriaal te hebben bedacht die grote potentie voor de toekomst heeft.

My other collaborators, dr. Georgina Ellison, prof.dr. Bernardo Nadal-Ginard and dr. Daniele Torella. Dear Geena, I am much indebted for the opportunity you provided me to spend time in your lab, first in Liverpool and then in London. At the different lab meetings or journal clubs, I could not but listen when you were busy untangling problems, generating new research questions and indicating which new experiments were necessary. Chapter 6 may look easy, but certainly doesn't come on a silver platter! I am grateful that you and immunohistochemistry-Queens Cheryl Waring and Beverly Henning taught me the tips and tricks necessary to perform and optimize difficult immuno's. Geena, I am impressed by your vast knowledge on stem cell biology. The same holds true for Bernardo and Daniele, who provided valuable revisions in the manuscript of chapter 6. I also want to thank the rest of the Ellison lab, Fiona, Andrew, Anna, Joanna and Thomas, for making my time in Liverpool enjoyable.

Verder onze samenwerking met het onderzoeksteam van het klinische stamcelprogramma van de cardiologie in het LUMC, bestaande uit drs. S. Rodrigo en drs. I. Mann, onder leiding van prof. dr. D.E. Atsma. Beste Douwe, Sander en Imke, bedankt voor de prettige en constructieve samenwerking. De deelname van het UMCU als tweede centrum in de bij jullie lopende trial naar cel therapie bij chronisch ischemisch hartfalen is vlot verlopen dankzij jullie inzet en expertise.

Een speciaal woord van dank voor Pieter Glijnis, namens de Stichting Genetische Hartspierziekte PLN. Niet in de laatste plaats vanwege subsidie voor onze project, maar ook voor je directe betrokkenheid bij het opzetten van de fundamentele die tot hoofdstuk 5 en 6 hebben geleid. Pieter, je laat zien dat een scherpe geest niet zoveel van stamcellen of groeifactoren hoeft te weten om toch tot precies de goede vragen te komen. De fonkelende Simonsig was prachtig en maakte de blijdschap na de acceptatie van hoofdstuk 6 in JCTR compleet.

Ik wil graag alle patiënten van ons klinisch onderzoeksprogramma naar stamcel behandeling in het bijzonder bedanken voor het onbaatzuchtig deelnemen aan onze studies. Zonder jullie besluit om mee te doen was er niets te onderzoeken geweest.

Leden van de leescommissie, prof.dr. M.L. Bots, prof. dr. M.J. Goumans, prof. dr. M.C. Verhaar, prof. dr. M.A. Vos, bedank ik voor de tijd en bereidheid zitting te nemen in de beoordelingscommissie van mijn proefschrift.

Alle biotechnici, GDL medewerkers, diervverzorgers, wil ik graag bedanken voor de fantastische zorg en toewijding. De varkensexperimenten waren technisch behoorlijk uitdagend en voor het soepel laten verlopen van het gehele traject, van DEC goedkeuring tot aan de laatste operaties, heb ik heel veel aan jullie te danken.

Alle 'stamcel' collega's van het Sluijter lab, wil ik heel erg bedanken voor het polijsten van mijn studies met constructieve feedback tijdens de werkbesprekingen, de gezelligheid en vooral de antwoorden op mijn vele vragen in het lab. Ik heb veel aan jullie te danken, wat overigens ook geldt voor de hulp en expertise vanuit het experimentele cardiologie lab van prof. dr. Gerard Pasterkamp en prof. dr. Dominique de Kleijn. In het bijzonder Arjan Schoneveld, die vooral in mijn eerste 'lab' jaar de gave had een wedervraag zo subtiel te stellen dat het nét leek alsof ikzelf zowaar verstand had van moleculaire biologie!

Ook dank aan de prachtige club klinische onderzoekers en oud-onderzoekers van de cardiologie, die ik de afgelopen drie jaar heb mogen bijstaan in het onveilig maken van menig club in het buitenland, binnenland of simpelweg de Basket op vrijdag waar Jetski nooit naartoe wilde gaan. Ik mis jullie erg in den Periferie en hopelijk tot over een aantal jaar in het UMCU!

Aan veel artikelen in dit proefschrift hebben verschillende studenten hard meegewerkt. Aafke, Jasmijn, Justin, Moira, Patricia en Patrick, bedankt hiervoor en heel veel succes met jullie eigen (onderzoeks)pad!

En dan nu een illustre tweetal in het bijzonder, mijn bunckerbuddies Frebus van Slochteren en Tycho van der Spoel. Allereerst harde werker Tycho...kuch...man...! Het punt is dat ik je heel erg ben gaan waarderen en een voorbeeld neem aan de tomeloze werklust waarmee jij je hebt ingezet voor Champie's stamcelclub. Alhoewel ik nog steeds niet goed snap hoe je moet leven als een hart, weet ik door al die jaren heen dat jouw hart absoluut op de goede plek zit. Bedankt voor al je adviezen en dat we maar veel mogen blijven tennissen ondanks alle drukte in de kliniek! Dan Sloopje, met je aanstekelijke vrolijkheid kennelijk resistent voor de barre omstandigheden van de Buncker. In het holst van het UMCU, ver verscholen van daglicht, hebben we mooie projecten gelanceerd en heb ik veel aan je gehad. Mooi dat je mijn paranimf wilt zijn en je bent altijd welkom voor de befaamde Ko&Slo Mc-Sunny-Side-Up burger, die is ontwikkeld na de Sherman meeting in het ijskoude NY.

Na mijn terugkomst uit Engeland bleek er veel veranderd. De buncker was opgeheven en de kamer van een van de interventiecardiologen werd beschikbaar gesteld om 9 arts-onderzoekers te huisvesten. Inmiddels omgedoopt tot de Villa, met wisselende bezetting. Echter, ik wil graag de Villa staffeden Sanne, Frebus, René, Ing Han, Remco en Cheyenne bedanken voor de tijd dat ik wél heel even aan mijn onderzoek mocht werken tussen alle gezelligheid door. Het Villa-diner bij Chinees restaurant Het Paradijs (Sorry Gho, had je bij moeten zijn...), nachtelijke conversaties op de villapp, het 'thuiswerken' a.k.a. een F1'tje, de vele grappen over mijn piepkleine blauwe voiture, zijn mooie en pijnlijke herinneringen tegelijkertijd. Veel succes met jullie eigen projecten en het afronden van jullie proefschrift!

Door alle jaren heen heb ik hele mooie club vrienden om mij heen verzameld. Mijn Rotterdamse matties van vroeger, Guus, Fedde, Gijs, Arie en Pepijn. We hebben weinig contact maar als we elkaar weer zien is het als vanouds. De bonte verzameling van mijn jaarclub, Onyx, waar

vlijmscherpe humor en goede vriendschap hand in hand gaan. Geneeskundevrienden van het eerste uur, Lennart en Ties, later nog aangevuld door de excentrieke uniekeling Van Vuuren, die het concept studeren in Utrecht naar een hoger plan hebben getild. Natuurlijk ook vele MSFU Sams bestuurshonorairen, o.a. mijn bestuursbuddies Marieke, Stephanie, Ellen, Bastiaan maar ook goede vriend Joepmans. En de talloze vrienden van mijn Jonge Heeren Gezelschap, teveel om bij naam te noemen, wiens vriendschap ik als een voorrecht beschouw.

Mijn favoriete schoonfamilie, Bert, Marleen, Steven, Danielle en mijn vrolijke neefje Arlen. Heel erg bedankt voor alle gezelligheid, goede en open gesprekken, en jullie enorme gastvrijheid waardoor zelfs zo'n liberale Rutte-fan wordt getolereerd in jullie midden! Ik voel me thuis bij jullie en denk vaak met plezier aan alle mooie momenten die we met elkaar hebben. We zijn rijk.

Dan mijn broers, Martin en Thomas (met hun dames Charlotte en Kirsten). Lieve Mart, het doet mij goed om te zien hoe gelukkig jij en Charlotte samen zijn, inmiddels in jullie prachtige appartement en hoe je, met zichtbaar gemak, al je talenten aanwendt in een nieuw avontuur; promotieonderzoek in de economie. Haal al die ondernemers en managers maar even snel door de mangel dan hebben we snel het volgende feestje! Lieve Thoom, ik geniet ervan te zien hoe goed je het doet, vertrouw je gevoel in je zoektocht naar je eigen pad. Ik weet dat je een fantastische dokter gaat worden voor je patiënten. En, kleinere broertje of niet, ik leer op mijn beurt weer heel veel van jou en ik kom zeker niet alleen voor de befaamde Van Dobben kroketten naar Hoofdstuk III! Lieve Charlotte en Kirsten, bedankt voor jullie gezelligheid; jullie maken Party Koudstaal meer dan compleet.

Mijn ouders, Peter en Adrie, dank jullie wel voor al 29 jaar lang toewijding, zorg, liefde en trots. Ik prijs mijzelf gelukkig om als kind zorgeloos op te zijn gegroeid onder jullie hoede in een huis vol muziek, humor, discussies en onvoorwaardelijke liefde, zelfs als jullie drie zoons weer eens het nét ingezaaide grasveldje hadden gekortwiekt met het ongepolijste spel 'tackeltje'. Opvoeding, althans bij mij het geval, ging voor een groot deel via di mama, en datgene wat zich niet laat leren uit een tekstboek, Adrie, is bij jou een natuurlijk en ogenschijnlijk moeiteloos aan te wenden talent. Bereidwillig om deze gave te delen met de vele jonge moeders in Oud- en Nieuw-Beijerland, heb je recentelijk ook nog een intensieve opleiding tot jeugdarts afgerond. Je begrijpt, de eerder genoemde trots is méér dan wederzijds. 'Peet, ik heb even je advies nodig'. Zo begon ik vaak tegen mijn mentor, vriend, en collega Beethoven-fan het gesprek. Dit proefschrift is ook voor een groot deel jouw verdienste. Niet enkel de wetenschap of carrière, maar ook in het leven ben je een van mijn hoogstgeplaatste raadgevers. Zelfs nu ik inmiddels al jaren mijn eigen weg zoek, is het grappig dat ingewijden vinden dat ik steeds meer op jou begin te lijken. Even tussen ons; dat vervult mij met enorme trots.

En dan mijn fantastische vrouw, Jolein, waardoor ik altijd met veel meer plezier terug naar huis fietste van het UMC dan andersom, hoezeer ik ook van onderzoek houd. Jij maakt mijn leven niet compleet; Jij bént mijn leven. Immers, zonder jouw brede interesse en reislustigheid zou ik de halve wereld nog niet hebben ontdekt; zonder jouw warme, liefdevolle karakter en vrolijkheid zou

ik mij nooit zo onvoorwaardelijk gesteund voelen, en, zonder jouw visie en soms strenge adviezen had ik het misschien niet tot klinisch epidemioloog geschopt. Het is mijn dankwoord dus je snapt dat ik nu niet teveel ga uitweiden over het gat in mijn hand, laat staan je vele reddingspogingen om ondergetekende niet met een 10 jaar oude BMW van een fiscal cliff af te laten storten! Jij bent het beste wat mij in mijn leven is overkomen. Ik kijk uit naar onze toekomst samen, lieve Jo, en ik hou van je!



Stefan Koudstaal

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

AAR	Area at Risk
AMI	Acute Myocardial Infarction
APV	Average Peak Velocity
BMCs	Bone marrow mononuclear cells
BrDU	Bromodeoxyuridine
c-kitpos	c-kit positive
CAD	Caspase-activated DNase
CAD	Coronary Artery Disease
CCS scale	Canadian Cardiovascular Society scale
CCU	Coronary Care Unit
CD45neg	CD45 negative
CDC	Cardiac Derived Cell
CFVR	Coronary Flow Velocity Reserve
CHF	Congestive Heart Failure
CK	Creatinin kinase
CK-MB	MB-isoenzyme fraction of CK
CM	Cardiomyocyte
CMPC	Cardiac Myocyte Progenitor Cell
cMRI	Cardiac Magnetic Resonance Imaging
CPET	Cardio Pulmonary Exercise Test
CsA	Cyclosporin A
CSC	cardiac stem/progenitor cell
CTRL	control
DMSO	Dimethyl sulfoxide
E/E'	Ratio of transmitral flow velocity to annular peak diastolic velocity
ECM	Extracellular Matrix
eCSC	endogenous cardiac stem/progenitor cell
EDV	end diastolic volume
EF	ejection fraction
EMM	Electro Mechanical Map
ESC	European Society Cardiology
ESCs	Embryonic Stem Cells
ESPVR	End-systolic Pressure Volume Relationship
ESV	end systolic volume
ESV100	End Systolic Volume at 100mmHg
FAS	fractional area shortening
GF	growth factors IGF-1/HGF
GFP	Green Fluorescent Protein
GMP	Good Manufacturing Practices
Hccs	Holocytochrome c synthase
HGF	hepatocyte growth factor

HMR	Hyperemic Microvascular Resistance
HR	Heart Rate
I/R injury	Ischemia/Reperfusion Injury
IGF-1	insulin-like growth factor-1
IHD	Ischemic Heart Disease
iPSs	Induced Pluripotent Cells
IS	Infarct Size
LAD	left anterior descending artery
LCx	left circumflex artery
LDH	Lactate Dehydrogenase
LV	left ventricle
MACE	Major Adverse Cardiac Event
MAP	Mean arterial pressure
MI	myocardial infarction
mPTP	Mitochondrial permeability transition pore
MSCs	Mesenchymal Stem Cells
Nec-1	Necrostatin 1
PARP	Poly ADP-Ribose Polymerase
PBS	Phosphate buffered saline
PCI	Percutaneous Coronary Intervention
PEG	Polyethylene glycol
PV	Pressure-Volume
RAP	Refractory Angina Pectoris
RIP-1	Receptor-Interacting Protein 1
RISK	Reperfusion Injury Salvage Kinase
ROS	Reactive Oxygen Species
RT3DE	real-time 3-dimensional echocardiography
Sca-1	Stem-cell antigen-1
SP	Side Population
SWT	Systolic Wall Thickening
TNF- α	Tumor Necrosis Factor- alpha
TTZ	Triphenyl-tetrazolium chloride
TUNEL	terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase dUTP nick end labelling
UPy	ureido-pyrimidinone moieties
UPy-GF	growth factors IGF-1/HGF embedded in UPy hydrogel
WT	Wall Thickness
α SMA	Alpha Smooth Muscle Actin

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS

van der Spoel TI, Vrijssen KR, **Koudstaal S**, Sluijter JP, Nijsen JF, de Jong HW, Hoefler IE, Cramer MJ, Doevendans PA, van Belle E and Chamuleau SA. Transendocardial cell injection is not superior to intracoronary infusion in a porcine model of ischaemic cardiomyopathy: a study on delivery efficiency. *J Cell Mol Med.* 2012;16:2768-76.

van Slochteren FJ, Teske AJ, van der Spoel TI, **Koudstaal S**, Doevendans PA, Sluijter JP, Cramer MJ and Chamuleau SA. Advanced measurement techniques of regional myocardial function to assess the effects of cardiac regenerative therapy in different models of ischaemic cardiomyopathy. *European heart journal cardiovascular Imaging.* 2012;13:808-18.

Gho JM, Kummeling GJ, **Koudstaal S**, Jansen Of Lorkeers SJ, Doevendans PA, Asselbergs FW and Chamuleau SA. Cell therapy, a novel remedy for dilated cardiomyopathy? *A systematic review.* *J Card Fail.* 2013;19:494-502.

Koudstaal S, Jansen Of Lorkeers SJ, Gaetani R, Gho JM, van Slochteren FJ, Sluijter JP, Doevendans PA, Ellison GM and Chamuleau SA. Concise review: heart regeneration and the role of cardiac stem cells. *Stem Cells Transl Med.* 2013;2:434-43.

Koudstaal S, Jansen Of Lorkeers SJ, van Slochteren FJ, van der Spoel TI, van de Hoef TP, Sluijter JP, Siebes M, Doevendans PA, Piek JJ and Chamuleau SA. Assessment of coronary microvascular resistance in the chronic infarcted pig heart. *J Cell Mol Med.* 2013;17:1128-35.

Oerlemans MI, **Koudstaal S**, Chamuleau SA, de Kleijn DP, Doevendans PA and Sluijter JP. Targeting cell death in the reperfused heart: pharmacological approaches for cardioprotection. *Int J Cardiol.* 2013;165:410-22.

Bastings MM, **Koudstaal S**, Kieltyka RE, Nakano Y, Pape AC, Feyen DA, van Slochteren FJ, Doevendans PA, Sluijter JP, Meijer EW, Chamuleau SA and Dankers PY. A Fast pH-Switchable and Self-Healing Supramolecular Hydrogel Carrier for Guided, Local Catheter Injection in the Infarcted Myocardium. *Advanced healthcare materials.* 2014;3:70-8.

Koudstaal S, Bastings MM, Feyen DA, Waring CD, van Slochteren FJ, Dankers PY, Torella D, Sluijter JP, Nadal-Ginard B, Doevendans PA, Ellison GM and Chamuleau SA. Sustained Delivery of Insulin-Like Growth Factor-1/Hepatocyte Growth Factor Stimulates Endogenous Cardiac Repair in the Chronic Infarcted Pig Heart. *J Cardiovasc Transl Res.* 2014. *Epub ahead of print.*

CURRICULUM VITAE

Stefan Koudstaal werd op 16 januari 1985 bij een gevoelstemperatuur van $-11.4\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ geboren in de forenzenstad Hellevoetsluis. Na 8 jaar verhuisde het jonge gezin Koudstaal naar Rotterdam, waar hij in 2003 zijn gymnasium diploma behaalde aan het Marnix Gymnasium te Rotterdam. In datzelfde jaar begon hij de studie geneeskunde aan de Universiteit Utrecht. Hij heeft in 2005 zijn studie voor een jaar onderbroken om zitting te nemen in het bestuur van de faculteitsvereniging MSFU "Sams". Na aanvang van de co-schappen in 2006 werd zijn interesse gewekt voor de cardiologie, waar hij in 2008 een keuze co-schap liep bij de cardiologie in het Meander MC in Amersfoort onder supervisie van dr. P.J. Senden. Een wetenschappelijke basis werd in datzelfde jaar gelegd tijdens een onderzoeksstage onder leiding van dr. M.J. Cramer, bij dr. B. de Boeck en drs. G.E. Leenders. Na het behalen van de artsenbul in 2010 vervolgde hij zijn onderzoek, onder leiding van dr. S.A.J. Chamuleau en prof dr. P.A.F.M. Doevendans, naar nieuwe behandelingen van chronisch ischemisch hartlijden. Dit heeft geleid tot een 3-jarig promotietraject. Tijdens dit traject heeft hij tegelijkertijd met goed gevolg de post-graduate master epidemiologie doorlopen en is sinds voorjaar 2014 geregistreerd als klinisch epidemioloog. Na zijn promotietraject is hij sinds 1 november 2013 klinisch werkzaam als cardioloog in opleiding bij de interne geneeskunde van het Diaconessenhuis Utrecht (opleider: dr. A.F. Muller). In 2016 zal hij in het UMCU zijn cardiologie opleiding vervolgen onder supervisie van zijn hoofdopleider, Dr. J.H. Kirkels. Hij is gelukkig getrouwd met Jolein en zij wonen in Utrecht.